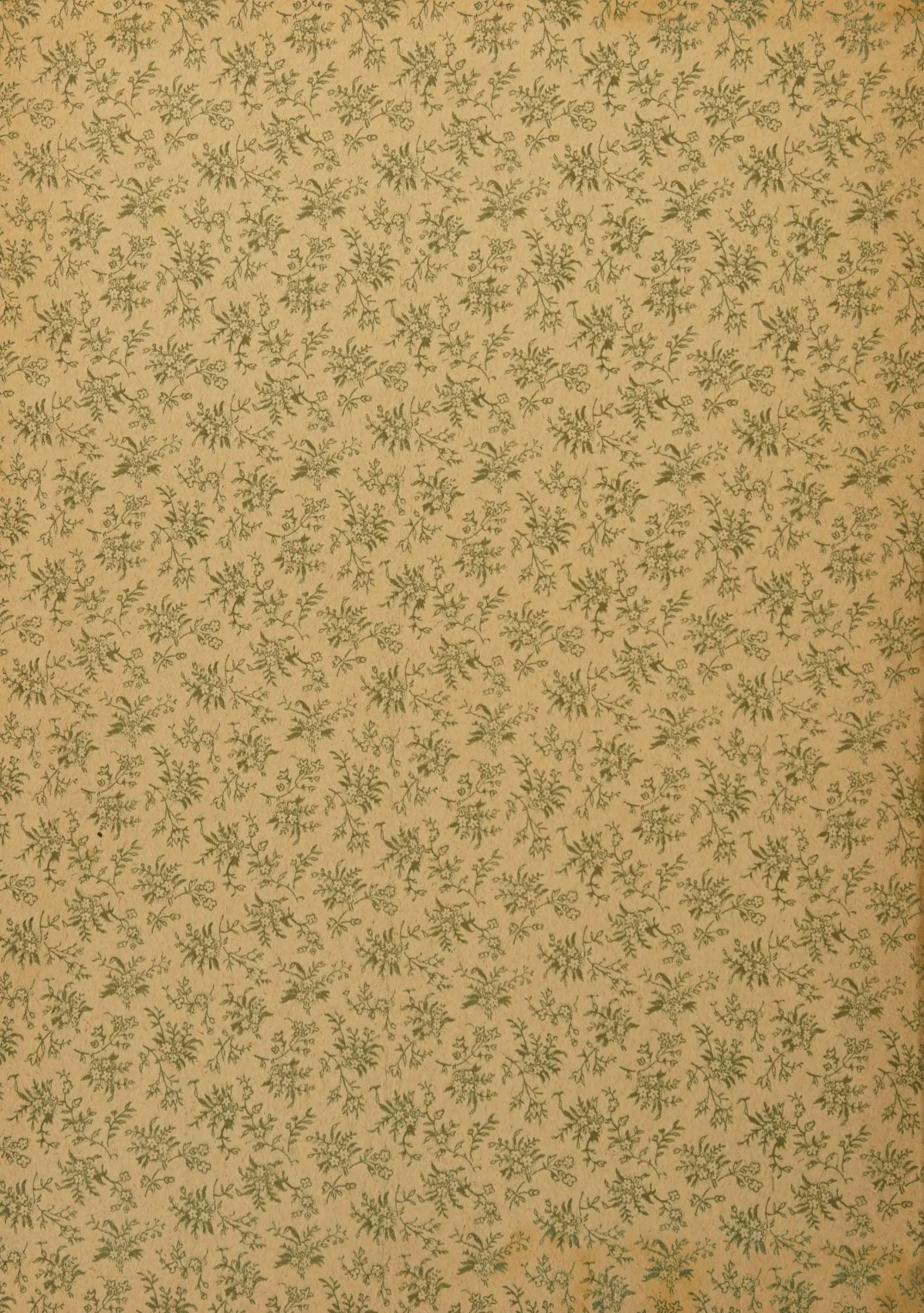
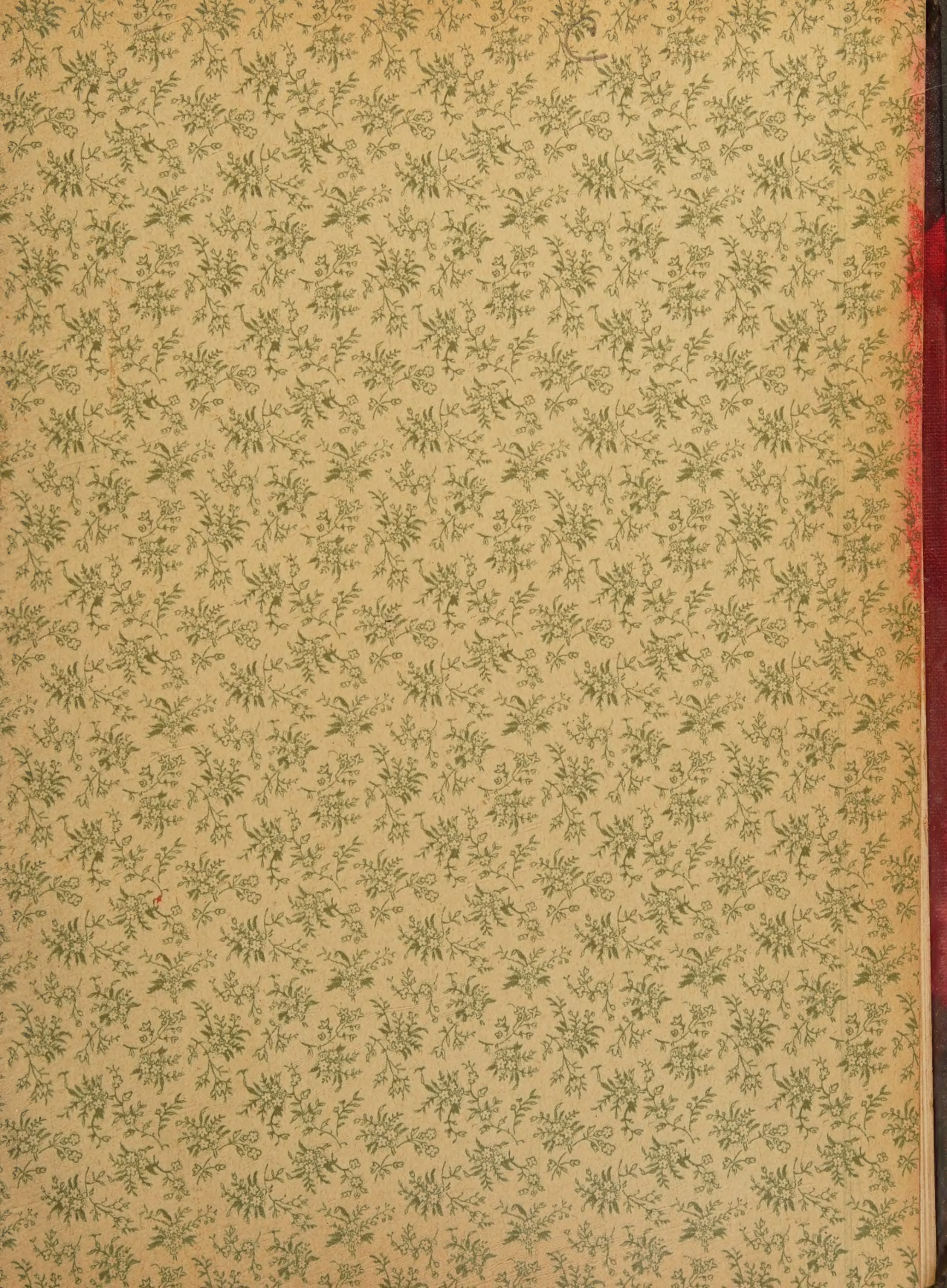








THE RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR

FULLY ILLUSTRATED



No. 7.



vol. 4

TOKYO.

KINKODO-SHOSEKI-KABUSHIKI-KAISHA.

(THE KINKODO PUBLISHING Co.)

HOME AGENTS:

MARUZEN-KABUSHIKI-KAISHA.

(Z. P. MARUYA & Co., L'd.)

FOREIGN AGENTS:

YOKOHAMA:	KELLY AND WALSH, L'd.	BOMBAY:	TARAPOREVALA SONS & Co.
BREMEN:	MAX NÖSSLER.	CALCUTTA:	J. C. JUTA & Co.
LEIPZIG:	OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.	LONDON:	KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co., L'd.
MADRAS:	HIGGINBOTHAM & Co.	MELBOURNE:	E. W. COLE.
NEW YORK:	THE INTERNATIONAL NEWS Co.	PARIS:	HACHETTE ET CIE.
SAN FRANCISCO:	SAN FRANCISCO NEWS Co.	SHANGHAI:	COMMERCIAL PRESS BOOK DEPOT.
THE HAGUE:	MARTINUS NIJHOFF.	Tientsin:	THE CHINA TIMES, L'd.
		VANCOUVER:	NORMAN CAPLE & Co.

1905.

THE RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR

CONTENTS

No. 7.

	PAGE
1. Police and Prisons in Japan	849
2. A Brief Account of the Restoration	864
3. Military Science and Arts in Japan	883
4. Manners and Customs of the Japanese People, from the Earliest Time to the Time of the Tokugawa Government (<i>Continued</i>):—	
9. The Age of Oda and Toyotomi.	897
5. WAR RECORD:—The Siege of Port Arthur—Alleged Bombardment of Hospitals—Stoessel's Official Report—Particulars of General Stoessel's Proposal to surrender—The Terms of Surrender—Capitulation carried out—Stoessel Communicates with the Tsar—Supplement to the Capitulation—The Transfer of the Forts—The Interview between Nogi and Stoessel—The Russian Prisoners—Spoils of War at Port Arthur—Mr. Kawakami and the Capitulation of Port Arthur—Interview between General Nishi and Stoessel—Imperial Messages to General Nogi and Admiral Togo—Formal Entry into Port Arthur—Situation in the North—Enemy's Attack near Niuchwang—Repulse of the Russians from Niuchwang and Neighbourhood—Further Skirmishes near Niuchwang—Detailed Account of the Russian raid near Yingkow—Collisions near Hsienchang—Battle of Hei-kou-tai—Situation at the Front—Further Fighting on the Shaho—Naval Fight—Second Torpedo Attack—The "Sevastopol" and a Destroyer damaged—The Conclusion of Admiral Togo on the damaged "Sevastopol"—The Condition of the Enemy's Squadron—Naval Situation—Escape of Russian Destroyers—Russian Destroyers at Chefoo—Conclusion of Naval Operations—The Situation of Russian Warships after the Fall of Port Arthur.	912-981
6. War Time Anecdotes	982
7. General News	989

★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

ILLUSTRATIONS

- 1 Sketch Map; The Scene of the Battle of Hei-kou-tai.
 - 9 Coloured Plates; Admiral Togo planting himself a Laurel for Souvenir of the Celebration of the Fall of Port Arthur at the Hibiya Park, Tokyo; A determined Attack under Major-General Nakamura upon the Sung-shu-shan fort; General Stoessel holding a Council for proposing Surrender; Lieutenant Takagi asking his Battalion Commander for Permission to advance; The Battle of Hei-kou-tai in the Snow; A Tumult at St Petersburg; An affectionate Meeting; A Mother and her Girl arranging Presents to be sent to the Front; Murasaki-shikibu, the famous learned Woman in the Age of the Hei-an.
 - 18 Full Page Photographs: H. I. H. Princess Chikako, the Consort of Prince Kuni; A Souvenir Photograph of Generals Nogi and Stoessel, and their Staff Officers; Admiral Togo and Vice-Admiral Kamimura welcome at the Shibashi Station; The Explosion of the Sung-shu-shan Fort; Our Troops holding Positions against the Tung-chi-kuan-shan Fort; The Bombardment of the 203-metre Hill; A captured Gun which was placed on the Top of the Tung-chi-kuan-shan Fort; Japanese Artillery bombarding the I-tzu-shan Fort; A Russian Heavy Gun placed on the Eminence of Wang-tai; The Explosion of the North Fort of Tung-chi-kuan-shan; The formal Entry of our Troops into the City of Port Arthur; The Enemy's Heavy Guns damaged on the Parapet of the Erh-lung-shan Fort; A galloping Horse-man; Japanese Soldiers firing the Enemy out of the uncovered Wagon; View of the North Fort of Tung-chi-kuan-shan during our Bombardment; Our Troops encamping in Tents at Port Arthur; The Citizens celebrating the Fall of Port Arthur in the Hibiya Park, Tokyo; Policemen in Drill.
- Other smaller Illustrations over 130.

The Russo-Japanese War



Vol. III.

MARCH, 1905.

No. 7.

Police and Prisons in Japan.



THE mediaeval writer, Dazai Jun, in his work on the art of war has pointed out well that the successful waging of war depends on many more things than the mere technicalities of military science. A country that aspires to must have not only brave men and military greatness hardy warriors but good finances, a solid commerce, an orderly people. In a word, the art of carrying on warfare successfully depends entirely on the art of good government. The "Russo-Japanese War" has always acted on this principle. We have given our readers, in addition to the military information required by the student for the adequate understanding of the campaign, a series of articles on the education, commerce, and culture of Japan, all designed to show

that Japan is a country in which the art of good government is thoroughly well understood, and that our present successes on the battlefield have their causes deep down in the social and political life of the nation.

One of the most important factors in national life is the possession of a good police system, which controls without checking the free action of the citizens and gives to all grades of society that sense of security and freedom which comes from the possession of a good executive force throughout the nation. — In Japan we possess a system of police which we venture to affirm will compare most favourable with that of any other country whatsoever, a system which controls without galling, which takes in us the paternal interest so often displayed by a Prussian gendarme, and at the

same time gives us all the liberty that the law-abiding Englishman claims as his due.

It has not always been thus. There have been times in our national history, when anarchy has got the better of misgovernment and life and property have been insecure; but such periods have been short and far between, and the Government in power has nearly always been able to protect the interests of the people.

Our police annals go back to periods of remote antiquity. In the year 810 A. D. when the country was in trouble, and the outlying parts of the Empire felt that the hands of Government were weakened, bands of robbers and banditti began to infest the roads and mountains, and travellers and countrymen alike suffered from their depredations. It was to put down these robbers and banditti that the first *gendarmérie* was organized. It was a government department known as *Kebiishi*, with an officer at its head called *Kebiishi Betto*, and its duties were to see to

the patrolling of the country, and the breaking up of the robber bands. The *Kebiishi Betto's* was generally a distinct office, but

on several occasions the head of the great governmental department *Emonfu* or *Hyoefu* took the office upon himself, and this union of Prime Minister and Chief of the Police gave the *Kebiishi Betto* so high a place in the esteem of the people that, whether he were Prime Minister or not, he was always one of the most influential people in the land. His subordinates were posted throughout the country with authority to arrest cri-



Mr. Adachi, the Inspector-General of Police.

minals and administer justice, and one of the pictures sent to the St. Louis Exhibition by the Police Association represents the trial and punishment of criminals in a sort of public Assize, known as the *Chakuda no matsurigoto*, which was held in the open air in front of the *Kebiishicho*. The actual policing of the streets was done by men from the *Efu*, who, armed with bows and clubs, and sometimes on horseback kept the thoroughfare in

order and regulated the traffic on important occasions.

The strength of a police system must depend on the strength of the government behind it, and a weak government invariably destroys the authority of its own agents. The *Kebiishi Betto* rose with the rise and fell with the fall of the Imperial Government. In his palmy days his ordinances were respectfully received everywhere, almost as though they had been Imperial Decrees: but he lost his influence as the Imperial Court waned in power, and at last in 1180, when, at the conclusion of one period of our civil wars, the Minamoto came into power as Shoguns, the office of

All that the *Kebiishi Betto* had been the *Samurai dokoro betto* became, and more. The Kamakura Government was a strong and manly one when compared with the effeminacy of the Kyoto nobles, and the *Samurai dokoro* by its very name implied vigour and strength. The Kamakura Chief of Police was a very important personage in the councils of the Shogunate and Regency. The office continued in existence until 1481 A.D. Its power was most extensive during the period of the Hōjō Regency and Hōjō Tokiyori, who died in 1263, did very much to promote the police-system throughout the country. The *Samurai dokoro Betto* of his time seems to



Aoto Fujitsuna inquiring into a criminal Matter.

Betto was allowed to sink into insignificance and his place was taken by the *Samurai dokoro betto*, who was not an Imperial official but an official of the Shogun's court at Kamakura.

have been a man of the name of Aoto Fujitsuna.

A reform in the Police system took place soon after the accession of the Tokugawas. The century that elapsed

between the abolition of the Kama-kura Chief of Police in 1481 and the accession of Iyeyasu, was a period of civil strife and misrule. Iyeyasu himself was probably too busy getting things into order to be able to settle

stories have been preserved, and who after a quarter of a century of magisterial activity, died in 1751, at the age of seventy-five.

The system followed in Kyoto was very similar to that in vogue in the



The Keishicho (the Central Police Office.)

the details of police administration: and it was not until 1635 that we got a system at all approaching a "metropolitan police." Iyemitsu the grandson of Iyeyasu, and the third of the Tokugawa Shoguns, established an office as the *Machibugyō*, whose incumbent united in his own person the functions of Police Magistrate and Chief Constable, and who supervised the city with the aid of inferior officers known as *Yoriki* and *Dōshin*. Of all the *Machibugyō*, during the long period that elapsed between the establishment of the office in 1635 and its abolition on the fall of the Tokugawas in 1867, perhaps the most striking personage is the well-known Ooka Tadasuke, the "Solomon" of Japan, of whose ingenious judgments and kindly but strict nature many

residence of the Shoguns. The chief magistrate of the Imperial city was called *Kyobugyō* instead of *Machibugyō*, a distinction which may be well paralleled by the distinction between the Mayor of a Borough, and the Lord Mayor of London, and in many of the larger towns, such as Nagasaki, we read of *Machibugyō* at the head of the discipline of the town. In the different daimyates each daimyo looked after his own police regulations and government.

We have already seen in a former number of this Review that in the most ancient days of Japan there were no temples, the residence of the Sovereign serving for the double purpose of a Temple and a Palace. In the same way the administration of justice in the earliest days seems

to have frequently taken place in the private residence of the magistrate, and, as an instance, in the Kamakura period we find the residence of the Prefectural Governor serving as a court of justice. The same custom held good in the Tokugawa era, where the *Machibugyō* of the chief Magistrate served for a court of justice as well as a residence.

During the middle Ages, the watch, or policemen, were provided with guard-houses in which they kept watch by day and night, leaving them from time to time to patrol their "beats." In the Kamakura period, these houses were called *Kagariya*, from the *Kagari* or braziers which were kept burning in the night. Each *Kagariya* was also provided with a drum to be beaten for a hue and cry to catch a thief, or as a fire-signal to alarm

sent day, so that the little police-boxes which the visitor to Japan sees at street-corners in Tokyo and elsewhere are the direct lineal descendants of the police guard-houses of the Feudal Ages.

But besides these guard-houses supported at the public expense, there were private guard-houses supported by the voluntary contributions of the various landholders who subscribed together to secure better protection for their property. These were known as *Jishimban*, and though they have now ceased to exist for many years, some traces of the institution still survive in the private watchmen whose duty it is to perambulate a certain



Ooka Tadasuke examining Criminals.

the neighbourhood. After the accession of the Tokugawas, the *Kagariya*, were changed to *Tsujibansho*, (a change in name only), and the latter were again changed after the Restoration to the *Kōhan* of the pre-

piece of land, at stated intervals, with a wooden clapper to scare away the thieves.

There were also police stations and guard-houses at the frontiers of the various daimiyates, at which all

travellers from one district to another had to submit to examination.

Many implements and weapons were used in the middle ages to assist the policeman in the discharge of his duty. The watchman on guard at the *mitsuke* or guard-houses, connected with the Shogun's Palace, were armed with lances, and *naginata* or spear-flails. Each guard-house or police-box was further provided with *tsukubo*, *sasumata*, or *sodegarami*, all of them

also arrested by being lassoed round the neck or legs, by being tripped up by sticks thrown between their legs, by means of *Jujitsu*, or of ladders. This latter device was only resorted to in desperate cases. The malefactor was approached on four sides by policemen with ladders, who continued making advances until the enclosed space became so small that the criminal was obliged to allow himself to be arrested.

Prisoners arrested were conveyed



The Police Station at Hongo, Tokyo.

implements for catching criminals by the neck or sleeves and so preventing their escape. The *okappiki* or attendants, were armed with long poles known as *rokushakubo* or "six-foot poles," whilst the ordinary watchmen such as the *jishimban* had iron poles which they trailed noisily on the ground to warn evildoers of their approach. The *kanabo* was an extremely serviceable weapon for dispersing a crowd. Runaway criminals were sometimes

to prison sometimes in a *Kago* or palanquin, though at other times, as now, they had to walk. Punishments were of various kinds, flogging, tattooing, the stocks, exile, confinement to one's own house, confinement in prison. The metropolitan Gaol stood, under the Tokugawa Shoguns at Temmachō in Kyobashi ward. It gave employment to 50 warders and 80 gaolers besides the Governor, and the prisoners were divided into four

classes according to their social rank. Vassals of the Shogun were confined in wards known as "*Agarizashiki*," the gentry and Buddhist priests in the "*Agariya*," ordinary people in *Tairo*, and women in *Churō*.

When the Restoration of active Imperial Power took place in A. D. 1867 it was the policy of the Government to centralize every thing as much as possible so as to secure uniformity of practice and administration throughout the Empire. But when the uniformity had been well secured it was felt that the policy of centralization might safely be relaxed, and accordingly a large measure of autonomy was bestowed on the Provinces or Prefectures. Each Prefecture has its own Chief of Prefectural Police working under the direction of the Prefectural Governor who in his turn is responsible to the Minister of State for Home Affairs. Thus, though the system is uniform throughout the country, each Prefecture has its own liberty of action. Prefectures are sometimes divided for administrative purposes into two or more sub-prefectures. In such cases the police of the Prefecture is exempt from sub-division, though sometimes a sub-prefecture will have its own branch of the Prefectural Prison.

Working under the Prefectural chiefs we get Superintendents of Police, Police Inspectors, Police Sergeants and Police Constables, with salaries ranging from 2400 yen a year for the chiefs of important prefectures, such as the Tokyo Fu, to the humble 108 yen which is the whole salary of the newly joined police constable from

whom so much is expected in the way of honesty and diligence. Mounted Police were introduced in Tokyo (only) during January of 1903. They are



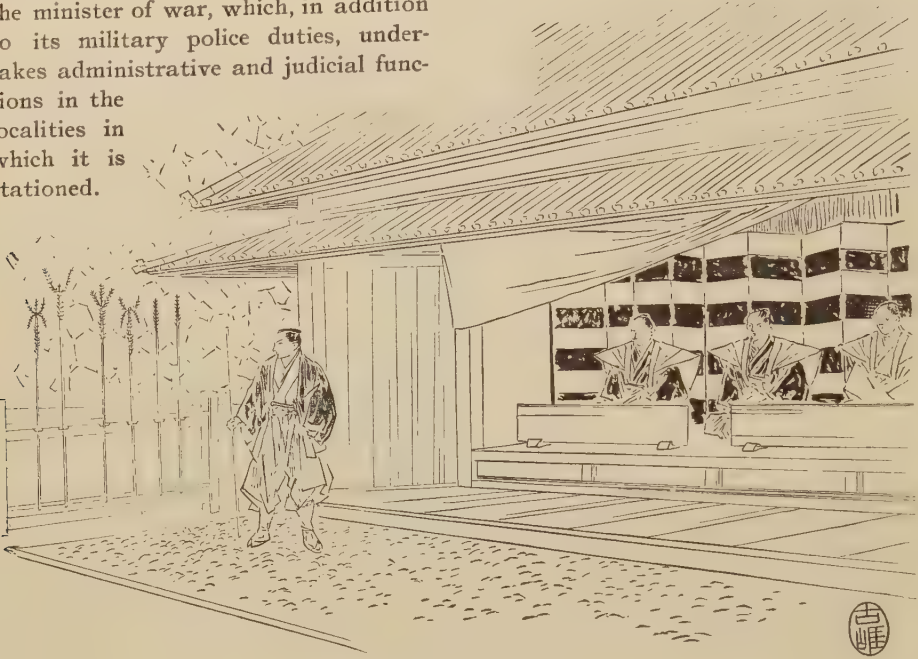
The Kagariya.

chosen from among the reservists in the Police and must be well trained in horsemanship.

There are no Mounted Police in

the provinces, but occasionally in the country we meet with gendarmes. The gendarmerie is a small force of military police, under the control of the minister of war, which, in addition to its military police duties, undertakes administrative and judicial functions in the localities in which it is stationed.

Gesellschaft fur Natur und Volker, Kunde Ostasiens, (1901) there is an excellent summary of the whole Prison



The Mitsuke (Guard House).

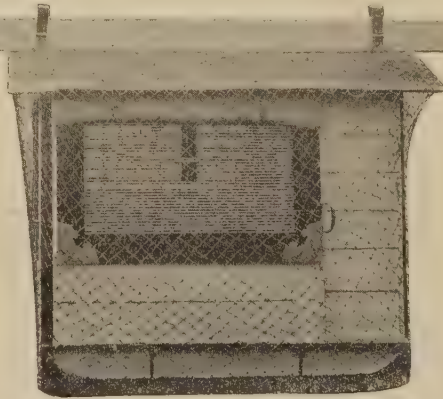
We now pass from the Japanese Police to the kindred system of the Japanese Prisons.

System by a German criminal lawyer of note who was at that time in the service of the Japanese Government.

The Japanese Prisons do not come

We take from Dr. Crusen's valuable

under the jurisdiction of the Minister for Home Affairs, but under that of the Minister of Justice, and the Criminal Code of the Empire has been mainly based on the French penal code of 1810. In the Transactions of the *Deutsche*



The Tomaru Kago for carrying Criminals.

paper the following items of interest.

There are known to Japanese Law six forms of punishment involving



The Explosion of the Sung-shu-shan Fort.

loss of liberty. 1. Simple Confinement (*Koryu*) lasting from 1 to 10 days: 2. Imprisonment (*Kinko*) from 11 days to 5 or even 7 years: 3. for political offences, imprisonment (*Kingoku*) for a period of from 6-11 years; or, 4. deportation (*ryukei*) for a period of from 12 to 15 years or even for life: (These punishments are the equivalents of the German imprisonment in a fortress.) 5. The House of Correction (*choeki*) from 6-11 years: and, 6,

1. Preliminary Prisons for persons arrested on suspicion and who have not yet been tried. Of these there are only 5, in Tokyo, Fukuoka, Aomori, Akita and Okayama.

2. Police Lock-ups (*ryuchijo*) for the temporary confinement of arrested persons. Of these there are 1408 in all.

3. Penitentiaries (*shujikan*) for adults condemned to hard labour. Of these there are six in all, viz. 3 in



A Body of Mounted Policemen.

Penitentiary (*tokei*) for periods ranging from 12 years to life.

In order to meet the strict requirements of the law there should be six grades of prisons. But as a matter of fact there are no special institutions for political offenders, no provision for prisoners sentenced to deportation, and no industrial reformatories for children. The ordinary prisons have to serve for these purposes whenever occasion arises. In practice therefore we have in Japan the following institutions.

Hokkaido, 2 on the main island, and one in Kyūshū.

4. Local or District Gaols (*chiho-kangoku*), 132, of which 83 however are only branch prisons subordinate to the rest, in which, though in different departments are confined prisoners of all classes and both sexes.

The number of prisoners confined in these institutions during the last few years has been as follows:—

1893.	79,175
1894.	81,001

1895.	77,551
1896.	75,423
1897.	69,265
1898.	70,632
1899.	58,147
1900.	57,702

It speaks volumes for the morality of the Japanese nation that, in spite of the rapidly increasing population of the Empire, and in spite of the greater

which in Japan has shown a steady average of 33-8%, is on the increase in western countries, and that the statistics of juvenile crime show that whereas in Japan in the year 1894 juvenile offenders committed to prison numbered 1046, in 1900 the number had sunk to 340. We doubt whether any other country can shew a record like that.



The Home Office in Tokyo.

strictness and intelligence with which the criminal law has been administered during late years, the total of criminals in prisons should have diminished in so remarkable a degree.

Professor Crusen further points out that in striking contrast to these statistics, criminality in Europe shows a tendency to increase both in actual totals and in ratios of the population, that the number of second convictions

Many causes have contributed to these satisfactory results. In the first place, alcoholism, that potent inspirer of crime (See Report of the Sixth International Prison Congress, held at Brussels in 1900) is almost entirely absent from this country where the sight of a drunken man is indeed a rarity. In the second place (and the importance of this factor must not be overlooked) the whole country has for

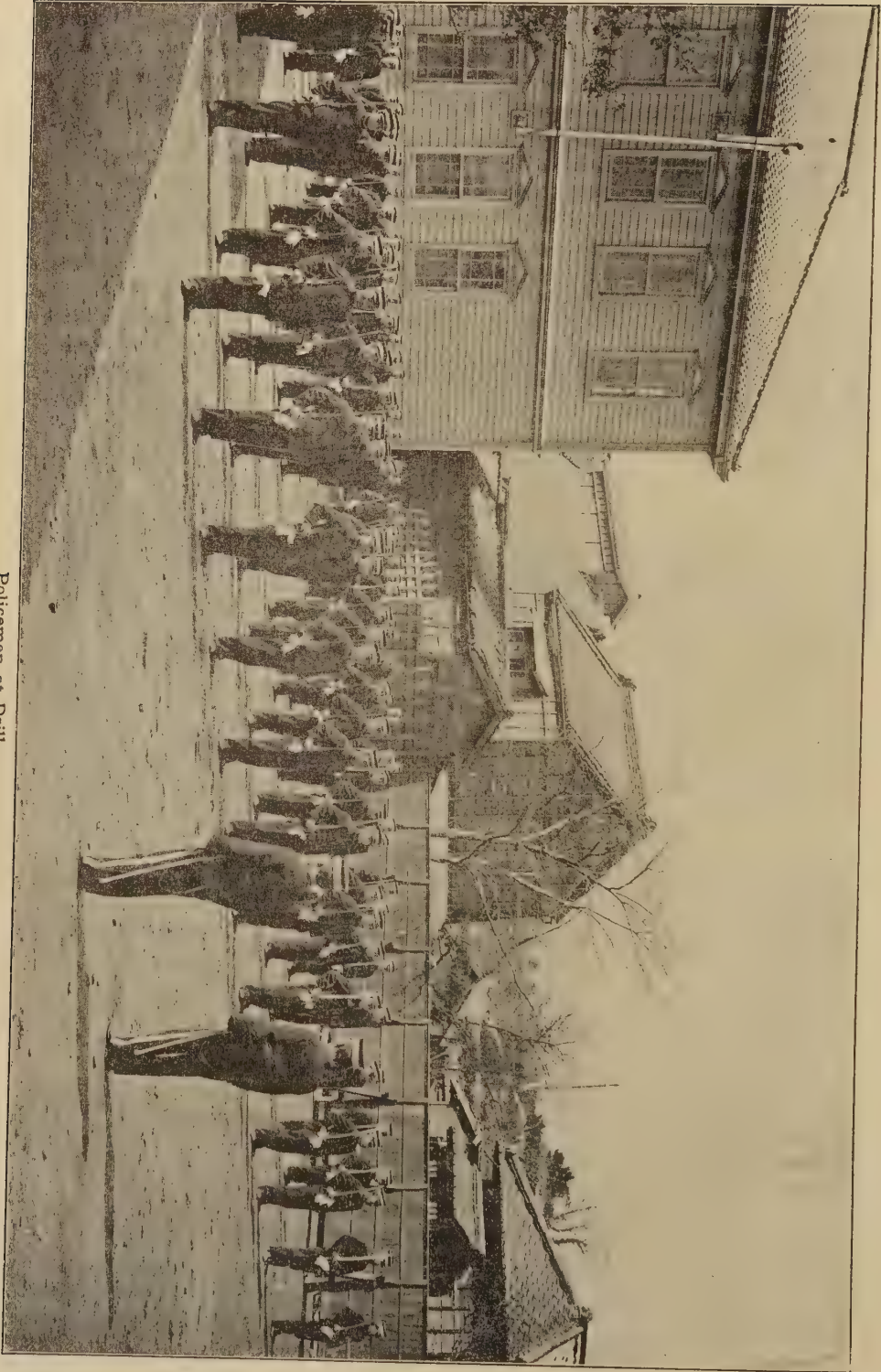


The Intelligence Office in the Keishicho.

years been under the feverish impulse heart. The really excellent and of a consuming ambition to become daily improving system of education great in every sense of the word, and where this ambition is crime is for the time almost driven out of the human



The Agariya.



Police men at Drill.

deserves the credit for a great part of the people, as does also the quickening of the religious sentiment which is visible on all sides. Some part (and by no means the least) of the credit is due to the prison organization itself.

While the material arrangement of most Japanese prisons—we do not mean model ones like that at Sugamo—, leaves much to be desired, in the matter of segregation of convicts, etc. there is no prison system in the world which offers so wide a variety of occupation for the inmates. All the domestic requirements of the prisoners, all the clothing, bedding, &c, which they need for daily use, are provided by the labour of the prisoners themselves. Besides these, industries of all kinds too numerous to be mentioned here, are encouraged. Each prisoner receives a certain percentage of the profits of the prison industries as a wage, payable to him at the time of his release. This

sum varies from $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{5}$ of a man's earnings, according to the grade to which he belongs. There is also an average daily wage of 5 sen 4 rin.

The treatment accorded to prisoners is remarkably humane. Prisoners receive clothes and bedding from the authorities, their own clothes

being restored to them at the time of release. After the working hours (7 hours in winter, $10\frac{1}{2}$ in summer) are over, the prisoners have access to well-chosen libraries established in every gaol. A Buddhist chaplain ministers to the spiritual needs of the inmates, and juvenile prisoners receive four



A Police Box.

hours a day of elementary teaching with three hours of technical instruction for those who are in the Reformatory section. Every prisoner is allowed to write to his friends once a month: no limit is put to the number of letters he may receive, but all correspondence must pass under the eye of

the Governor, or in some cases the Judge. The prisoners are also allowed, under certain limitations, to receive visits from friends, though always in the presence of a prison official. One peculiarly humane feature of the Japanese system is that a mother with a baby at the breast is allowed to keep the infant with her in gaol. This privilege is found to have an extremely good effect on the prisoners.

Bad behaviour, or breach of rules, is punished in one or other of the following ways, viz: solitary confinement, reduction of rations, solitary confinement in the dark, or an iron

in 5 days during summer, and once in 10 days from October to May.

Food, housing, sanitation are not nearly so elaborate as in Europe. There are always more cases of sickness in Japanese prison-hospitals than in those of other countries: on the other hand, strange to say, the death-rate is very low.

Not so much is done in Japan as in other countries for discharged prisoners. A few religions and charitable societies, still in their infancy, undertake this good work, but not to any large extent. The family bond is very strong in Japan, and the relatives of



Policemen at military Exercise.

ball chained to the leg. On the other hand, good behaviour brings with it certain privileges, such as, good-conduct-stripes, an improvement in clothing, additional rations, or the permission to write home twice a month.

All prisoners get a hot-bath once

discharged prisoners have generally recognized their duty to stand by their fallen kinsman. The changes of modern life are, it is true, breaking up the sense of family solidarity which has hitherto been so strong, but when the necessity becomes acute we may

be sure that Japanese good sense and charity will provide a practical way of giving help.

A great deal more might be written on the subject of the Police and

the names of our warriors, on land and sea, are known (and deservedly so) the whole world over, we must not forget the equally patriotic labours of those who in the inconspicuous



A Room of the Police Association.

Prisons of Japan. We have had no time to describe the various training institutions for policemen and warders, or the excellent Policemen's and Warders' Associations which do so much for the well-being of the force, nor have we been able to mention the names of the men who have deserved so well of their country by their services along these lines of patriotic activity.

But we have written enough to prove our point. If the secret of military success lies, as Dazai puts it, in the art of good government, Japan has deserved her victories. And whilst

labours of the police-box, and prison corridor have been patiently working for the good of the land. Our forces in the field need have no anxiety about home affairs. They have left behind them a country orderly, contented, and well-disciplined, and these qualities constitute the greatest moral force that a nation can possess.

"There is no second way whereby to show

The love of Fatherland.

whether one stand,
A soldier under arms, before the foe,
Or stay at home, a peaceful citizen,
The way of loyalty is still the same.

A Brief Account of the Restoration.

FOR more than seventeen centuries from the foundation of the Empire, the Emperors ruled the country in person; but the disturbances which arose at the end of this long period of tranquility proved so great that they could not be quelled without the employment of the well-trained sword of the military clans whose only occupation it had been to cultivate military arts and tactics. This gave the warriors

From this time, our history is a series of struggles for power by various clans, one rising into prominence after the other, with alternate changes of good or bad fortune. The last of these clans was that of the Tokugawa whose military excellence gained for them the complete control over all the barons in the land and whose surpassing wisdom laid a firm foundation for the enjoyment of 250 years of undisturbed power and prosperity. But at last the tide of affairs set in



Iyemitsu, the third Shogun of Tokugawa asking Principal Daimyos to swear Fidelity to Him.

a chance of wielding political power which when once relished could not be parted with, and thus they finally established a military government at Kamakura about 700 years ago.

so strongly that they became helpless to resist; for a new element came sweeping in—the strong influence of western civilization,—and the result of this tide was the surrender of power



Admiral Togo planting himself a Laurel for Souvenir of the Celebration of the

into the original hands from which it had been so long absent, and thus was brought about the memorable event known in our history as the Restoration of Imperial power.

Two hundred and sixty feudal barons of all ranks were required to have their residences in Yedo, the Shogunal Capital, and to keep their families there, practically as hostages for



Gate of a Daimyo's Residence.

It is our purpose in this paper to give a narration of the circumstances that attended the fall of the Tokugawa Shogunate and the Restoration of Imperial power.

The unparalleled prosperity of the Tokugawa who retained their power as no other clan had done, for the long period of over 250 years, is said to be attributable to no other than the wisdom with which every means was taken for the maintenance of power. While nothing was left undone that would rivet the attention of the people to peaceful pursuits, the measures ingeniously adopted for keeping in strict obedience the various barons of the country were extremely circumspect in conception and execu-

tion. Two hundred and sixty feudal barons of all ranks were required to have their residences in Yedo, the Shogunal Capital, and to keep their families there, practically as hostages for their good behaviour in the hands of the Shogun. At the Shogunal court, the barons were obliged to present themselves at stated intervals in rotation. To guard against any uprising, the relatives and the faithful dependents of the Shogun were settled in various important provinces so as efficiently to watch over and accurately to report about the actions of their neighbouring barons. The Emperor himself was confined at Kyoto and the treatment given to him was no better than that which was given to one of the smaller barons. The governor of Kyoto, who was always appointed from among the zealous adherents of the Tokugawa, was nominally appointed to guard the Imperial capital, but in reality to watch

over whatever might be going on in the Imperial court; whilst the barons one and all were forbidden to enter the Imperial city.

of June 1853, that Commodore Perry in command of four warships flying the Stars and Stripes anchored off the small village of Uraga in the province



Commodore Perry's Squadron passing off Sagaminada.

Moreover, one of the princes of the Imperial blood was always required to reside in Yedo; and this prince, in the event of any one getting possession of the Emperor's person and declaring war against the Shogun, would be placed upon the throne according to the precedent established in the war between North and South in the time of Ashikaga Takauji. Such were the precautions taken against any disturbance, and the ways adopted to maintain power in the hands of the *de facto* rulers. The strong current that made for change in the national affairs became, however, too powerful at last to be resisted, and in the end the dropping of one stone involved the total ruin of the massive structure of the Tokugawa embankment.

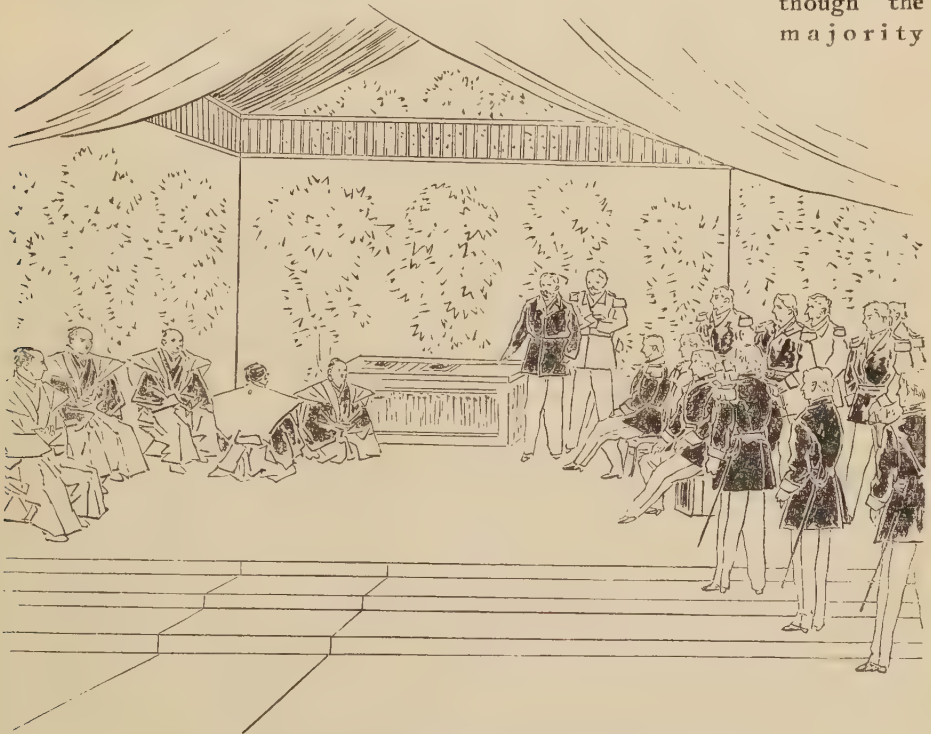
It was on the morning of the 3rd

of Sagami. The Shogunal government sent out officials to inquire about the object of the arrival and was given a message from the President of the United States, which consisted of several requests for treaties of comity and trade, which secured relief and provisions for American ships wrecked in Japanese waters, supplies of water and coal, and the opening of ports for the anchorage of American ships. To the people who remained spell-bound in their long dreams of peace and to the government which had cared nothing for foreign affairs, the appearance of the foreign ships with such demands was like a sudden thunder-storm on cloudless day, and the effect was so tremendous that the authorities were at their wit's end to discover how and what to do in these unwonted circum-

stances. Alarm was felt in all classes and all over the land. The Roju,* Abe Isenokami, a thoughtful man, reported the matter to the Emperor in Kyoto and at the same time consulted Tokugawa Nariaki, lord of Mito, one of the most influential relatives of the Shogun, and a man far-famed for judgment and wisdom. The latter's advice was that the message from the American President should be acknowledged but that the answer be postponed until the next year, by which time all the preparations for defense were to be completed. This was acted upon. Commodore Perry was asked to land at Kurihama at the spot where, many years after, a monument was erected in

his requests had been laid before the Emperor and that he might come for an answer in the following year. On the 12th, the American ships left for home. In the same month, the Shogun died of sickness but the fact was not disclosed.

In July, 1853, all the barons of the country were called to Yedo and their opinions were asked on the subject of foreign intercourse. This measure was undoubtedly a sign of the gradually decaying power of the Shogun, for hitherto all the state affairs had been transacted at the Shogun's sole discretion and none was allowed even to criticise his actions. The opinions expressed at the council were diverse and undecided, though the majority



Commodore Perry presenting an Official Letter.

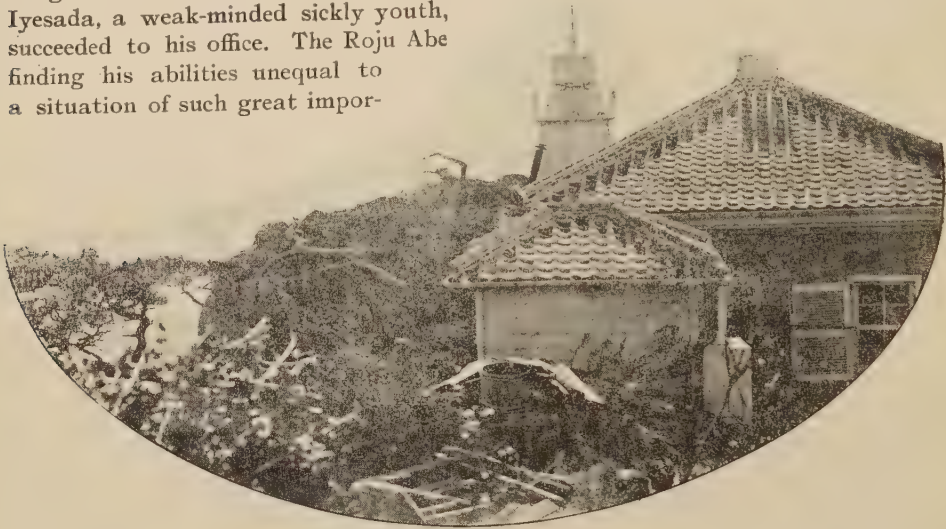
his honour, and was informed that

* The *Roju* was a minister of the Shogun.

considered it advisable to open ports for the Americans rather than plunge into war. But there was one earnest

advocate of the exclusion policy and this was the lord of Mito. He insisted that foreigners should be driven away from the shore and preparations for defense made throughout the country. In the same month, the death of the Shogun was announced and his son Iyesada, a weak-minded sickly youth, succeeded to his office. The Roju Abe finding his abilities unequal to a situation of such great impor-

rules which shall in future be mutually observed in the intercourse of their respective countries; for which most desirable object the President of the United States has



The Light-house in Izu.

tance resigned and Hotta was appointed to take his place as Roju. Early in the next year, Commodore Perry again came with seven warships and demanded the promised answer. He was received at Kanagawa and now nothing remained for the Japanese to do but to comply with his firm and decided requests. A provisional treaty was signed, consisting of 12 articles, which it will be of great interest to reproduce here, as the first foreign treaty that was ever ratified, and the treaty which abolished forever the exclusion policy of the Land of the Rising Sun.

"The United States of America and the Empire of Japan, desiring to establish a firm, lasting, and sincere friendship between the two nations, have resolved to fix, in a manner clear and positive, by means of treaty or general convention of peace and amity, the

conferred full powers on his commissioner, Matthew Galbraith Perry, special ambassador of the United States to Japan; and the august Sovereign of Japan has given similar full powers to his commissioners, Hayashi Daigokunokami, Ido, Prince of Tsushima, Izawa, Prince of Mimasaka, and Udonon, member of the Board of Revenue.

And said Commissioners, after having exchanged their said full powers, and duly considered the premises, have agreed to the following articles:

Article I.

There shall be a perfect, and universal peace, and a sincere and cordial amity, between the United States of America, on the one part, and the Empire of Japan on the other, and

between their people, respectively, without exception of persons or places.

Article II.

The port of Shimoda, in the principality of Izu, and the port of Hakodate, in the principality of Matsumai, are granted by the Japanese as ports for the reception of American ships, where they can be supplied with wood, water, provisions, and other articles their necessities may require, so far as the Japanese have them. The time for opening the first named port is immediately on signing this treaty; the last named port is to be opened immediately after the same day in the ensuing Japanese year.

are thrown or wrecked on the coast of Japan, the Japanese vessels will assist them, and carry their crews to Shimoda or Hakodate, and hand them over to their countrymen appointed to receive them. Whatever articles the ship-wrecked men may have preserved shall likewise be restored, and the expenses incurred in the rescue and support of Americans and Japanese who may thus be thrown upon the shores of either nation are not to be refunded.

Article IV.

Those shipwrecked persons and other citizens of the United States shall be free as in other countries, and not



The Port of Hakodate.

Note— A tariff of prices shall be given by the Japanese officers of the things which they can furnish, payment for which shall be made in gold and silver coin.

Article III.

Whenever ships of the United States

subjected to confinement, but shall be amenable to just laws.

Article V.

The shipwrecked men, and other citizens of the United States, temporarily living at Shimoda and Hakodate,

shall not be subject to such restrictions and confinement as the Dutch and Chinese are at Nagasaki; but shall be free at Shimoda to go where they please within the limits of seven Japanese miles (or ri) from a small island in the harbour of Shimoda, marked on the accompanying chart, hereto appended; and



Bugyo of Hakodate.

shall in like manner be free to go where they please at Hakodate, within the limits to be defined after the visit of the United States squadron to that place.

Article VI.

If there be any other sort of goods wanted, or any business which shall require to be arranged, there shall be careful deliberation between the parties in order to settle such matters.

Article VII.

It is agreed that ships of the United States resorting to the ports open to them shall be permitted to exchange gold and silver coin and articles of goods for other articles of goods, under such regulations as shall be temporarily established by the Japanese government for that purpose. It is stipulated, however, that the ships of the United States shall be permitted to carry away whatever article they are unwilling to exchange.

Article VIII.

Wood, water, provisions, coal, and goods required, shall only be procured through the agency of Japanese officers appointed for that purpose and in no other manner.

Article IX.

It is agreed, that if, at any future day, the government of Japan shall grant to any other nation or nations privileges and advantages which are not herein granted to the United States and the citizens thereof, these same privileges and advantages shall be granted likewise

to the United States and to the citizens thereof without any consultation or delay.

Article X.

Ships of the United States shall



The Enemy's Heavy Guns damaged on the Parapet of the Erh-tung shan Fort.

be permitted to resort to no other ports in Japan but Shimoda and Hakodate, unless in distress or forced by stress of weather.

Article XI.

There shall be appointed by the government of the United States con-

Senate thereof, and by the august Sovereign of Japan, and the ratification shall be exchanged within eighteen months from the date of the signature thereof or sooner if practicable.

In faith whereof, we, the respective plenipotentiaries of the United States



Inasa at Nagasaki.

suls or agents to reside in Shimoda at any time after the expiration of eighteen months from the date of the signing of this treaty; provided that either of the two governments deem such arrangement necessary.

Article XII.

The present convention, having been concluded and duly signed, shall be obligatory, and faithfully observed by the United States of America and Japan, and by the citizens and subjects of each respective power; and it is to be ratified and approved by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the

of America and the Empire of Japan, aforesaid, have signed and sealed these presents.

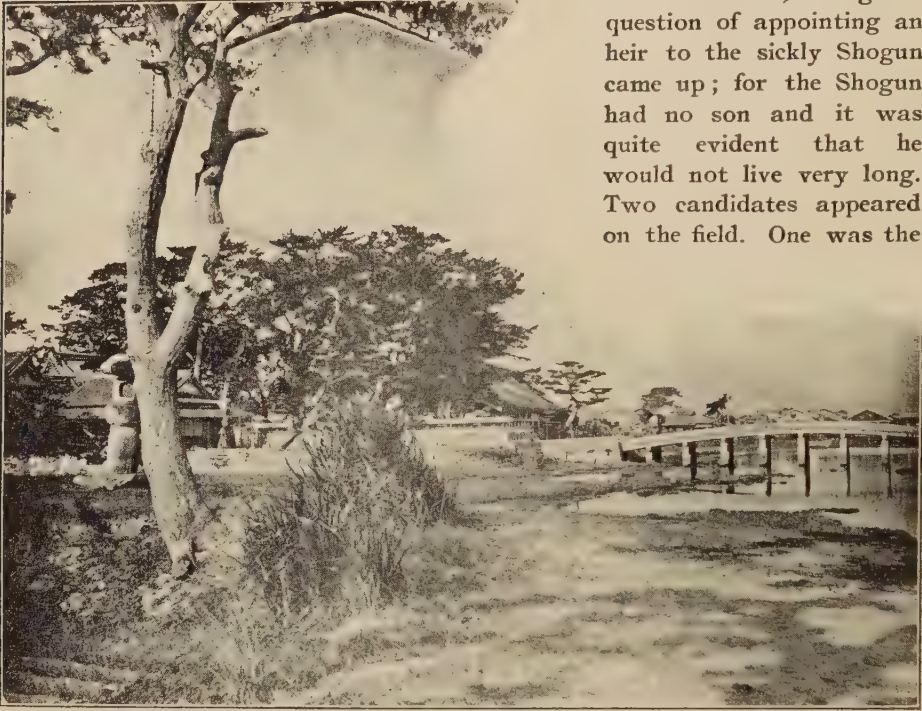
Done at Kanagawa, this thirty first day of March, in the year of our Lord Jesus Christ one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four, and of Kayei the seventh year, third month, and third day."

In the same year in which this treaty was formed, England, Russia, and Holland sent their ships to our shores with similar requests which were granted. In consequence, Shimoda, Hakodate, and Nagasaki were opened for foreign ships.

In 1856, the United States sent to

Japan Consul-General Harris, who insisted on interviewing the Shogun according to the usage of foreign courts. After much discussion on the

effect that great caution should be exercised in matters of such great consequence. While thus in a state of indecision, the authorities were again urged by Harris to sign the proposed treaty. In the mean time, the grave question of appointing an heir to the sickly Shogun came up; for the Shogun had no son and it was quite evident that he would not live very long. Two candidates appeared on the field. One was the



The Wadamyojin Shrine in Hyogo.

subject he was finally permitted to see the Shogun, after which he visited the Roju Hotta at his residence and explained the state of affairs in Europe and America, and persuaded him and other high officials of the advantages of mutual intercourse. He also asked for a treaty which should open Kanagawa, Niigata, Hiyogo, Yedo, and Osaka to foreign trade. The officers who listened to him were fully convinced, and promised him that they would do their best to decide favorably on the matter before the next year. All the details of the interview were reported to the Emperor, but the Imperial Reply was simply to the

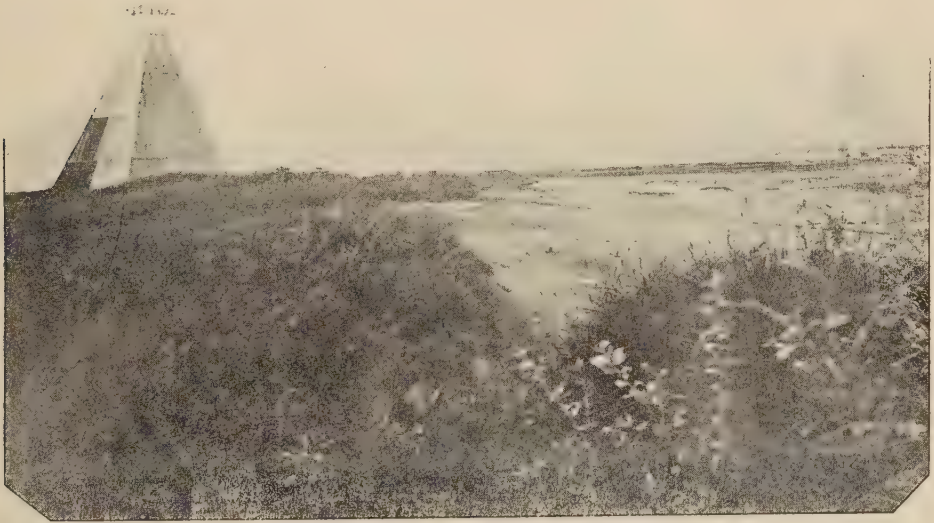
son of the lord of Mito and well known for intelligence and ability. If he succeeded, his father who had already made himself popular by the annunciation of a strong exclusive policy was to be his guardian. The other candidate was the young son of the lord of Kishu. The officers in power desired to put this young man in the position, for it was for their benefit to deal with one of less ability and will.

The tension between the two parties became intense and the situation was getting serious every day. Important as it looked, the question which had to be decided proved far more important than was sup-

posed at that time ; indeed, its settlement practically shaped the whole future of Japan. The authorities at length managed to induce the Shogun to appoint Ii Kamon-no-kami as Grand Roju. Ii's strong will was already known as was also his idea of putting the son of the lord of Kishu in the position of Shogun. As soon as he was appointed Grand Roju with full powers to administer state business, Ii decided the heir question and signed the treaty with the American Consul without waiting for the approval of the Emperor and opened the five ports of Nagasaki, Hakodate, Kanagawa, Hyogo, and Niigata for foreign trade. He did the same thing in succession with Russia, England, France, Portugal, and Germany. Severe criticisms and strong objections poured

for some time in order to give himself time to carry out plans still in contemplation.

At this juncture, an Imperial Message was sent to the Shogun instructing him that all foreign affairs should be talked over by a Council composed of the three great branch families of the Tokugawa, Kishu, Bishu, and Mito, and that whatever was decided upon by them should be presented to the Emperor for his approval. But fully knowing that such a course would never bring any thing to a satisfactory conclusion, and that there would only ensue a waste of time which would be disastrous in the present crisis of state affairs, the Grand Roju caused a Shogunal warrant to be issued for the arrest of all these powerful barons, and then being well rid of them, announced the death of the late Shogun and proclaimed



The Entrance to the Harbour of Niigata.

upon him but he was firm and immovable. He saw his way clear and refused to be in the least influenced by popular ignorance and tumult. The death of the Shogun which took place in the same year he concealed

the young son of the lord of Kishu as his successor.

These high-handed measures which utterly ignored the Imperial power could not fail to arouse the bitter exasperation of the court nobles and

of the patriotic *samurai* in the provinces. They now secretly began to plot against the Shogun and after a long series of attempts succeeded in completing the down-fall

for foreigners. The Imperialists regarded as their leader the old lord of

Mito and caused an Imperial mandate to be issued to him intrusting him with the task of driving away the foreigners. At news of this, the Tokugawanists sent the Roju Manabe to Kyoto on the pretended mission of asking for the Imperial sanction for opening ports. On his arrival, he arrested several of the court nobles who entertained contrary views and sent the principal *samurai* belonging to the opposition to Tokyo for imprisonment and prosecution. Moreover, he ordered the confinement of several barons, including the lord of Mito. These steps instead of stilling the storm that was already setting in with violence, only served to make it fiercer and wider. In March of the following year, the Grand Roju Ii was assassinated by a number of Mito *samurai* on his way to the Shogun's castle. After this the Roju Ando next in rank to the murdered minister tried to establish amicable relations between the Imperial family and the Shogun, by asking the hand of Princess Kazu, the Imperial sister, as wife of the Shogun.

Though he succeeded in this project, it was far from appeasing the rooted hatred of the patriotic *samurai* whose number had swollen so rapidly and who left their barons with the intent of working for the country independently. These *samurai* were called by the name of *ronins* and some of them



An Imperialist being arrested by the Shogun's Authorities.

of the Tokugawa, as will be seen presently.

The questions which weighed so heavily upon the nation were dividing the people into two sections; the one the Imperialists who upheld the supreme power of the sovereign and advocated the exclusion of foreigners; the other, the Tokugawa party ever faithful to the Shogun and fully conscious of the necessity of opening ports

assaulted the Roju Ando on his way to office and inflicted severe wounds. This was another blow to the Shogunal power which was fast waning now. About this time an Imperial order was given to the Shogun requesting three things, which it was impossible to ignore. It requested the Shogun, first, to come up to Kyoto taking the provincial barons with him for the purpose of taking steps for driving away foreigners and calming the excited minds of the people; secondly, to appoint five leading barons to the office of Grand Roju and to let them take part in the administration of affairs; thirdly, to appoint Hitotsubashi Keiki as guardian of the Shogun and Yechizen Keisho as superintendent of the council.

Meanwhile, Lord Mori of Choshu entered Kyoto and was soon surrounded by the court nobles and other Imperialists who had lost their leader on the death of the old lord of Mito. The power of the Imperialists

sent to Yedo urging the Shogun to execute the commands contained in the last Imperial order. In consequence of their representations, the Shogun came to Kyoto and promised the Emperor that he would begin the work of expelling the foreigners on and after the 10th of May, 1862. As soon as the day came, the *samurai* in the province of Lord Mori attacked some foreign ships passing Shimonoseki. About the same time, some of the retainers of the Lord of Kagoshima



The Roju Ando being assaulted by Ronins.

was increasing every day. They now made the lord of Choshu their leader and were active in their work. They caused an Imperial messenger to be

killed three Englishmen at Namamugi who had cut across the procession of their lord. Here it should be mentioned that at that time the cutting

through the procession of a baron was considered a great offence which could be atoned for by nothing but death. But by Englishmen, the thing

For this purpose, they were about to get an Imperial mandate; but the Shogunal influence in the Imperial court gained over the majority of the

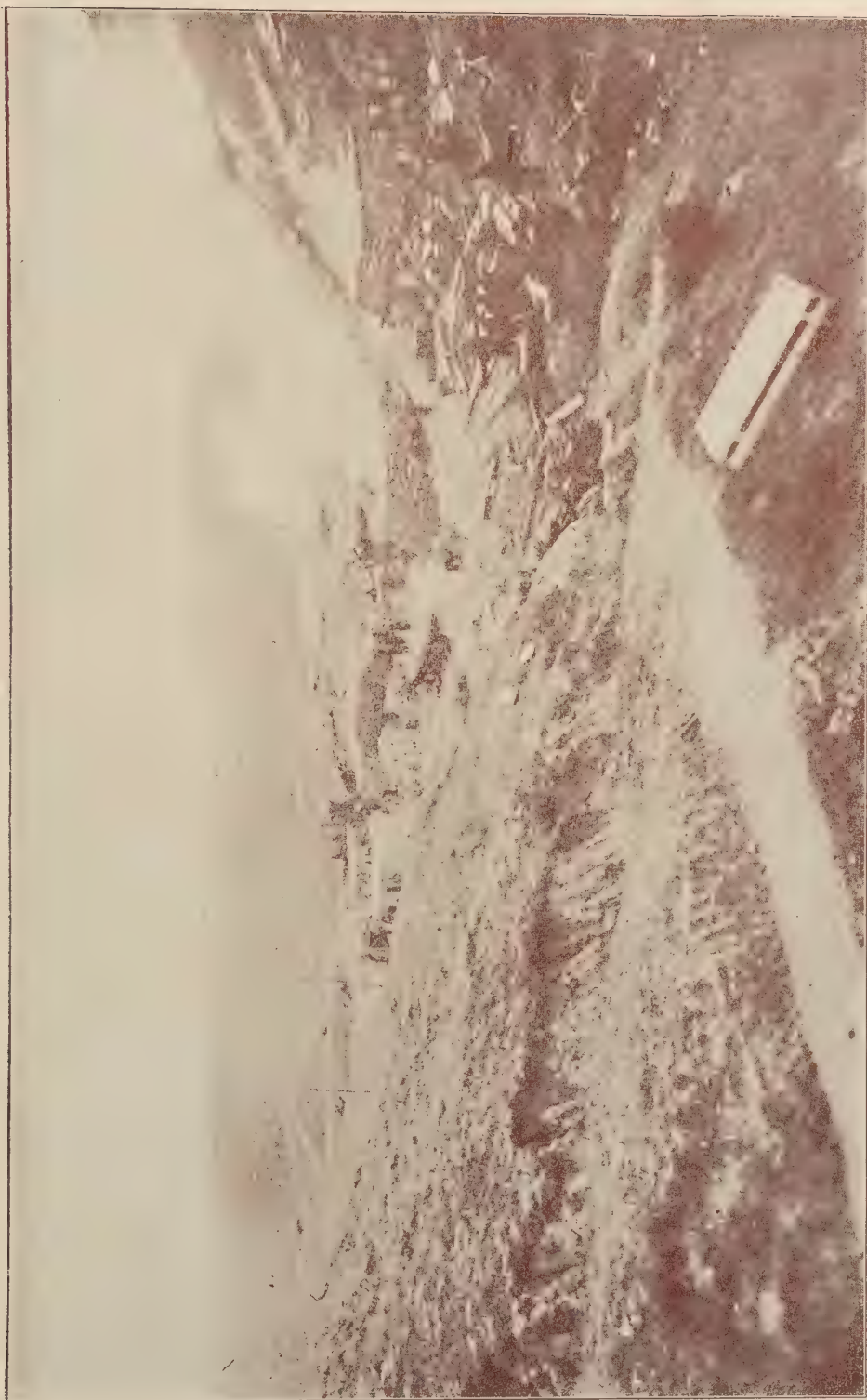


Namamugi.

was looked upon in a quite different light. So, England brought a claim for compensation and the surrender of the murderers. In this distracted state of things, the Shogunal government could do nothing but agree to pay the demanded indemnity, while the lord of Kagoshima insisting on the justice of the action which was done in accordance with the long established usage in the country, refused to surrender the perpetrators of the murder. While these events were occurring one after another to burden the mind of the Shogunal party, the Imperialists in Kyoto were contemplating a bold scheme for carrying the Emperor to Yamato, declaring the expulsion of the foreigners, and announcing the abolition of the Shogunal government.

councillors, and in consequence, the soldiers of Choshu who guarded the Imperial Palace were suddenly dismissed, and the court nobles belonging to the Imperialist party relieved of their duties. Matsudaira Yoho, lord of Aizu, a strong adherent of the Shogun, now proceeded to guard the Palace and posted his soldiers at various points about Kyoto.

This sudden change of things was certainly due to the energetic work of the Tokugawa adherents in the Imperial Capital, but it should be said, especially to the influence of the lord of Kagoshima who was always desiring to make an amicable understanding between the Emperor and the Shogun. This settlement was completed in December, and on the advice of the



The Bombardment of the 203-metre Hill.

lord of Kagoshima the Shogun again came up to Kyoto, in March, 1863. The soldiers of Choshu now returned to their province, where it was the general opinion that the sudden change of the Imperial policy resulted from the private will of the lords of Kagoshima and Aizu and not from the will of the Emperor. With such conviction, they deemed it necessary as a first step to drive these lords and their armies away from Kyoto, and for this purpose, three leading men of Choshu, Fukuhara, Kokushi, and Masuda led an army toward the Imperial capital from three directions. But they were defeated by the soldiers of Kagoshima and Aizu in the engagements on the borders of the city. The Choshu men were now proclaimed as public enemies, and soon an Imperial army was des-

Holland sailed to attack the shores of Choshu for the attack made on their ships at Shimonoseki in the previous year. Thus surrounded on all sides by the enemies native and foreign, Choshu men found it difficult to resist and in consequence peace was proposed by their agreeing to pay an indemnity of 3,000,000 *ryo* to their foreign assailants on one hand, and on the other making full apologies to the Imperial force by killing the three leaders of the army which had marched on Kyoto. The Tokugawanists, not being satisfied with these apologies, demanded the confinement of the lord of Choshu, the destruction of his castle; and the removal of the court nobles who had fled to him for protection. All these demands were complied with, but the condition in Choshu was such that

the people were divided into two parties, the one recommending a peaceful settlement and the other insisting on

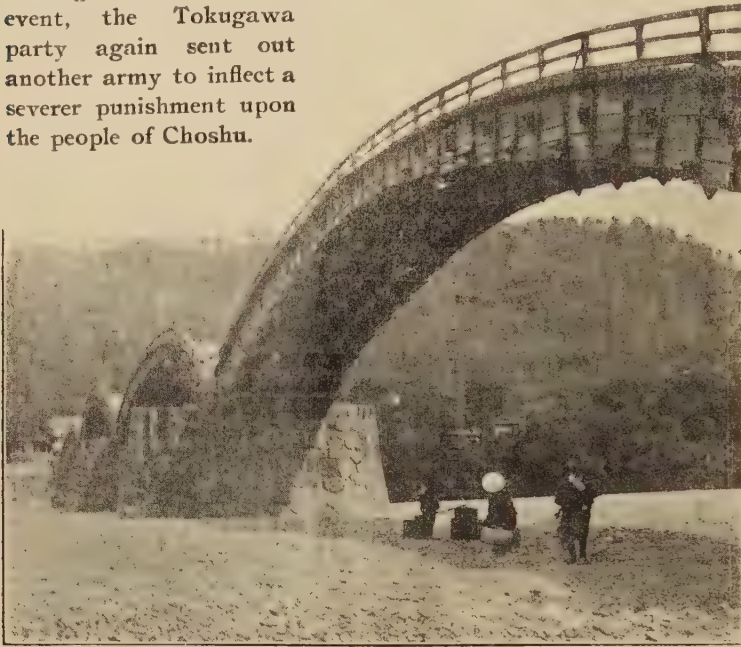


A Shogun's Procession coming up to Kyoto.

patched to Choshu for the punishment of the turbulent clan. About the same time, the combined squadrons of the United States, England, France, and

the adoption of strong measures. The latter increased in number rapidly; and their leaders Takasugi and Yamagata—the present Marquis Yamagata

—formed an army and slaughtering the majority of the other party, proceeded to take the control of the two provinces of Choshu and Suwo. Having heard of this event, the Tokugawa party again sent out another army to inflict a severer punishment upon the people of Choshu.



Kintai Bridge in Iwakuni, Suwo.

Meanwhile, England, France, the United States, and Holland who found that their request for opening the port of Hyogo was not readily granted, and thinking it necessary to put pressure upon the Government brought their combined squadron to the bay of Osaka. This created an indiscribable excitement among the people, for it was the first appearance of foreign war-ships so near to the Imperial capital and it was generally feared that war would ensue with foreign powers. The Roju Matsudaira and Abe, who were then in Kyoto, thinking that there was no time to ask for Imperial sanction for measures to be taken to avoid the impending danger, immediately took steps to agree to open Hyogo for foreigners and then

reported the matter to the Emperor. This action was considered too high-handed by the Imperial court and

these two high officials of the Shogun were ordered to be dismissed from their office and to be placed in confinement. At this news, the Shogun tendered his resignation on the ground that he could not administer state affairs if his high officials were to be ar-

bitrarily treated by the Emperor in this manner. This stroke of policy worked as it was expected. The Imperial order was reversed, the resignation of the Shogun was refused, and the opening of the port of Hyogo was formally sanctioned to the satisfaction of the Shogunal party.

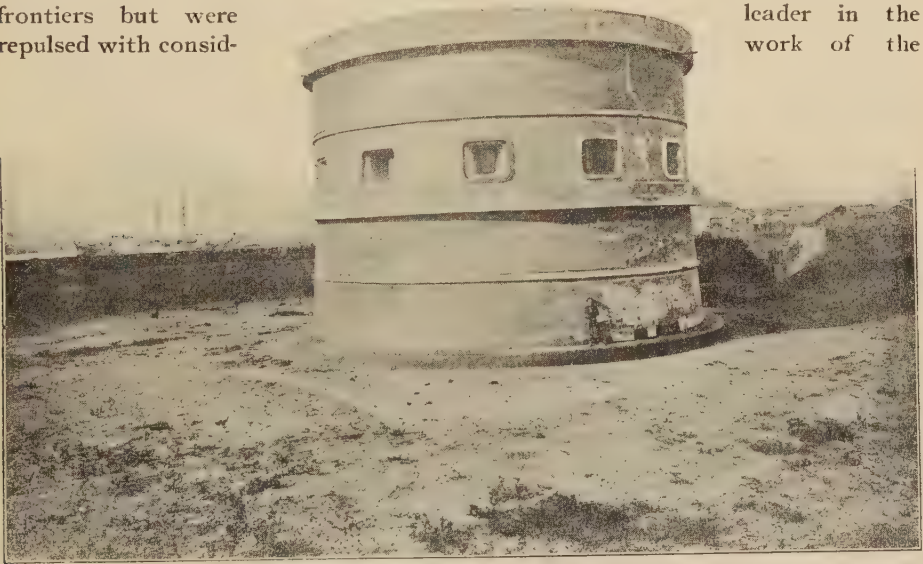
So far, fortune seemed to be with the Shogun and success to attend his work, but under the calm surface of the water, a black current was running towards a fresh trouble which was destined to wreck the grand vessel of the Tokugawa Regime. Sakamoto and Nagaoka, leading men of Tosa, felt that the immical relations between Choshu and Kagoshima would ever keep up an endless strife, and endeavored to bring them to friendly

terms. On the other hand, the leaders of Kagoshima, Okubo and Saigo, foresaw the inevitable fall of the Shogun and the consequent restoration of the Imperial power.

So, they began to entertain the project of hastening this crisis. So, with no difficulty, a compromise was made and an amiable settlement was arrived at between the leaders of both these clans, without the Tokugawa party having even dreamed of it.

In 1865, the Shogun issued a fatal order to the effect that the lord of Choshu should forcibly be retired and his son be confined within his own residence. But the people of Choshu who were now much encouraged by their reconciliation with the Kagoshima clan determined to fight the Shogunal army, set the order at complete defiance. The Shogunal army proceeded to their frontiers but were repulsed with consid-

illness at Osaka. By his will, Hitotsu-bashi Keiki succeeded him. The new Shogun though noted for intelligence and wisdom found the situation almost helpless, and the best step for him to take was to propose peace to Choshu, which was accepted; but the trend of affairs was hastening towards the downfall of the illustrious house. There was one man of deep patriotism and foresight among the court nobles. Iwakura Tomomi was his name. He early entertained the desire of upsetting the Shogunate and of restoring the Imperial power. But the time not being ripe for the carrying out of his project, he remained secluded and silent, but sharply watching for good chance to lead him. The men of Choshu and Kagoshima communicated with him constantly and in their mind looked upon him as their future leader in the work of the



An Old Fort at Hyogo.

erable loss. The Choshu army came out victorious on every side, and began offensive movements. To add to the misfortunes of the Tokugawans, the Shogun suddenly died of

Imperial restoration. The defeat of the Shogunal army in Choshu was the signal for him to resume active work. His first step was to clear off the nobles who upheld the cause of

Shogun in the entourage of the Emperor.

While measures were thus taken to get rid of the obstacles within the Imperial court, the Emperor demised

of Choshu to his office, the punishing of the Shogun, and the deprivation of the offices of his principal barons, were to be decreed by the Emperor. But on the same day, the Shogun



A Fighting between the Shogunists and Imperialists.

and the young Crown Prince, 16 years of age, ascended the Throne. This event made his way much easier, and further progress was made when his party persuaded Asano, lord of the province of Aki, one of the most powerful barons in the land, to embrace their cause. The three clans of Choshu, Kagoshima, and Aki now combined in one and their united army began to advance toward Osaka by sea. This was reported to Iwakura and he now took his second step which was to cause an Imperial order to be issued for attacking the Shogun. All necessary arrangements were completed and on a fixed day in October, 1867, the re-installment of the lord

tendered to the Emperor his resignation which read as follows:

"If we look back at the past, the power at first wielded by the Imperial hands was allowed to pass to the family of Imperial consorts in the middle ages, and then into those of the warriors, in consequence of the Hogen-Heichi disturbances. Finally, it was entrusted to my ancestor. For more than 250 years, my family has had the honour of exercising it but with many shortcomings due to a lack of virtue and ability, for which I grieve most deeply. Now the times have changed; the foreign intercourse which is fast growing upon us makes it necessary that the supreme political

power should be in one hand to ensure uniformity of command and national prosperity. So, to return the power to the Imperial Court, to reform some of the old institutions, and to re'y upon public opinion seem to me to be the only means to defend the country and secure the national independence among the powers of the world. From such a conviction, I respectfully beg to return all the powers invested in me and in my family, and by doing so, I believe I can best serve the country. I also beg to add that I have ordered the various barons to

things had now become so strained, that some of the leading men of Tosa had seen that if such steps were not taken the country would be forced into a state of hopeless commotion and chaos, and had therefore exerted all their powers to turn away impending calamities. They had begun therefore by persuading their lord to advise the Shogun to lose no time in avoiding the apprehended catastrophe by returning political power into the Imperial hands, and for this purpose, some of them, Goto, Fukuhara, and Komatsu, had proceeded to the Shogun's castle and in his presence had most earnestly described the critical situation of the country, and had



The Garden belonging to the Residence of Prince Shimazu at Kagoshima.

submit their opinions on public affairs freely and frankly."

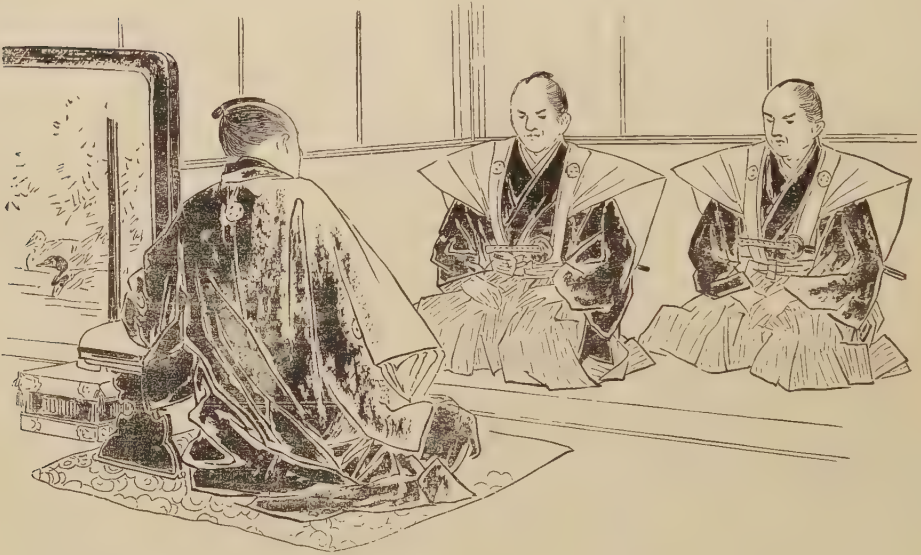
This message was presented by the Shogun in perfect ignorance of what was going on on the other side to effect his down-fall. The condition of

urged the Shogun to adopt their view. The Shogun who was wise enough to recognize the irresistible agreed to do as suggested. On the very day that the great plot was to be executed, the Shogun voluntarily tendered his resigna-

tion. The ministers of the Emperor, not knowing what was happening outside hesitated to accept it from a mixed feeling of fear and surprise. But the views of the three men who had

decreed that all great affairs of state should be discussed publicly and decided according to the expressed opinion of the people.

Such is a short story of the



Goto and Komatsu advising the Shogun of restoring the Governmental Power.

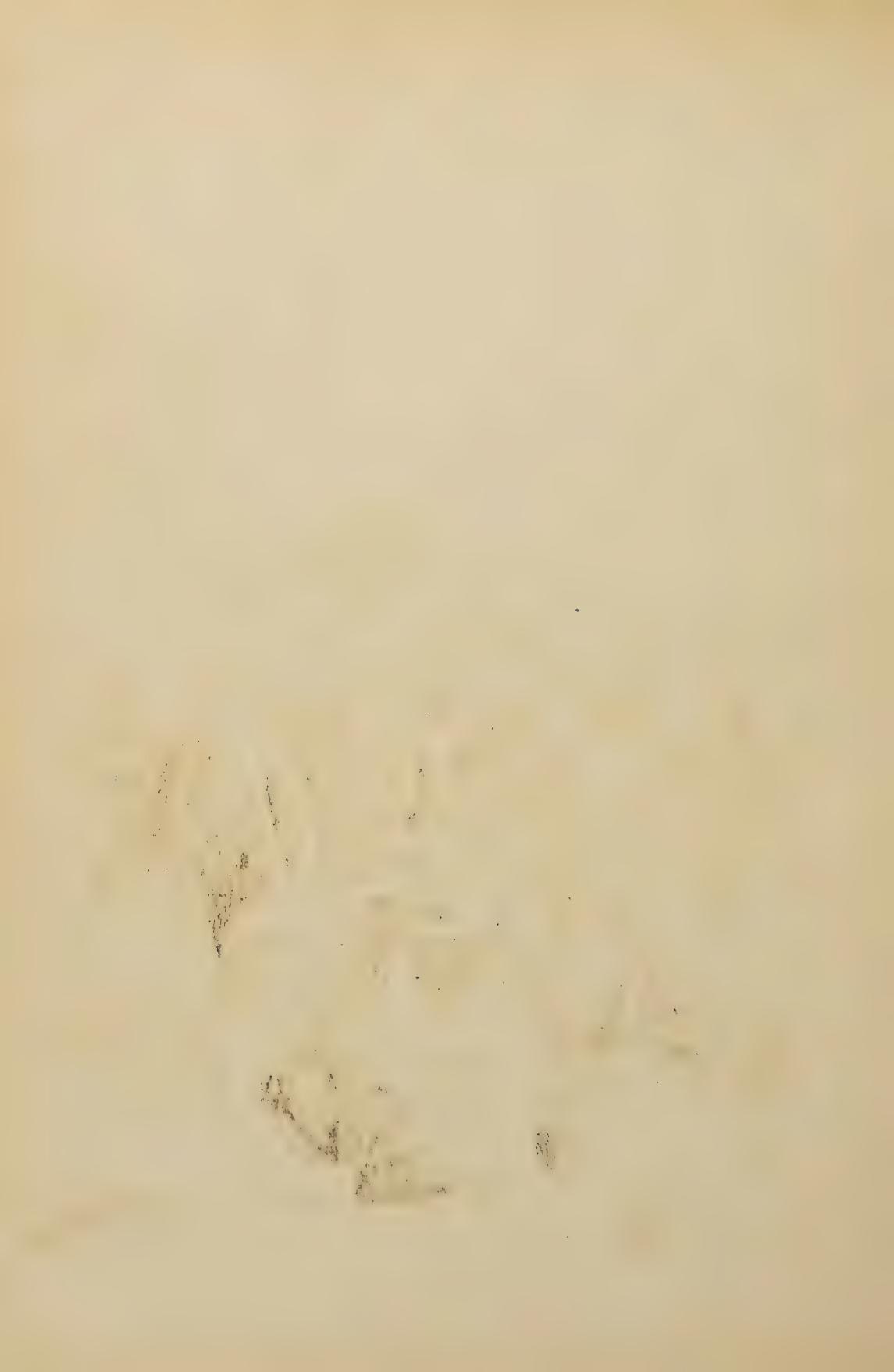
persuaded the Shogun prevailed here also. The message was graciously accepted by the Emperor and a great national danger was thus avoided through the patriotism of a few whole-hearted men. As soon as the power was restored to the Emperor, it was

down-fall of the Tokugawa Shogunate and the re-establishment of Imperial power, and from this event has sprung that subsequent advancement of our nation which has surprised the world by its rapidity and effectiveness.





Lieutenant Takagi asking his Brigade Commander
for Permission to advance.



Military science and arts in Japan.



JAPAN has been known for many centuries as one of the fighting nations of the East. She has never been in subjection to any country, and her long line of Emperors reigning in broken succession for the 2565 year that have elapsed since the accession of Jinmu Tennō, her first Sovereign, is a magnificent monument to her national independence. Japan's modern military fame was first gained during the war with China in 1894-5, after which she was generally reckoned to be one of the military Powers of the East. During the Boxer troubles in 1901, she increased her fame, and brought herself more conspicuously be-

has fully established her claim as one of the greatest military nations the world has seen in modern times. We have no fear of Russia and her overgrown armies. We have demonstrated our power to put on the field in Manchuria forces as large as any that Russia can put there—a million men if necessary—and with such resources we can look calmly to the future. Our supply of fighting elements is practically inexhaustible.

It is, indeed, only since and the Restoration of forty years ago that



Shingen meeting Yamamoto for the first Time.

fore the eyes of the Western nations, through the services rendered by her army in the rescue of the *corps diplomatique* besieged in Pekin. To-day, as the result of the present war, Japan

has introduced the European system of universal military conscription; but we have had our own military arts and sciences from the most ancient times and the warlike spirit

of our people has never been allowed to fall into abeyance. Our *samurai* classes have always seen to it that

ledge of certain principles of military science, though not of all, but there was no Imperial Army and nothing



The Old Castle of Kōfu, Residence of Takeda.

military traditions should be maintained.

During the middle ages, civil wars caused by rivalries between the Great Barons were of frequent occurrence. The fighting men of the various provinces were thus constantly in requisition, and even when the iron hand of the Tokugawa brought peace to the Empire, the great class of the *samurai* never allowed themselves to forget their ancient cunning in the use of the sword, the spear, and the bow. We hope that a brief account of our ancient military arts will not be found unprofitable or uninteresting.

Before the adoption of our present military system we had a good know-

ledge of certain principles of military science, though not of all, but there was no Imperial Army and nothing that implied anything like uniformity of drill or organization. The Shōgun had his own forces, each of the great barons had his, and each had his own system of giving instruction in the necessary arts of war—swordsmanship, riding, archery and the use of the bow.

Among the famous military men of feudal times we mention first, and foremost, Takeda Shingen the chivalrous Lord of Kōshū, *sans peur et sans reproche*, and founder of a school of tactics called after the name of his province *Kōshūrū*. Shingen, in the prime of his power, employed, as professor of tactics and swordsmanship, a man named Yamamoto Kansuke. Yamamoto, a native of the province of

Mikawa and a subject of Imagawa Yoshimoto, had travelled far and wide in the prosecution of his studies, and served for nine years in the army of his feudal lord, when a disagreement with the latter caused him to resign his position and go to offer his sword and his experience to Takeda, who put him in command of some troops. The first time that Takeda saw Yamamoto he concluded that he must be a good *samurai* because, in spite of great physical defects (he was blind of one eye and lame), he had achieved so high a reputation. Yamamoto's advice to his new master was to study the

of the hour, and no daimyo had anything to compare in the way of an army with that which owed allegiance to Takeda Shingen. In the year-period known as Tenbun (A.D. 1542-1554), Takeda besieged and took possession of nine castles in the province of Shinano, all in accordance with the strategical plans prepared for him by Yamamoto. When, however, he came to the siege of the Castle of Tashiro, a neighbouring Baron, Murakami Yoshikiyo, came to the rescue of the besieged forces, and in hard fighting that ensued two of Takeda's principal officers, Amari Bizen, and Yokoyama



The Temple of Zenkoji, at Nagano, Shinano.

Songo, the best Chinese work of the day on military tactics. Shingen did so, with the best of results; he himself became one of the greatest experts

Bitchū, were killed. Things were in a very critical position when Yamamoto pointed out to Shingen that as there was no chance for him with his smaller

force to resist the attack of the Murakami forces, he must at once commence a flanking movement intended to take the enemy by surprise by an onslaught from the flank or rear, and that this was his only hope of escaping a crushing defeat. Shingen replied that he could scarcely move his own

died at the battle of Kawanakajima, in the civil strife between Takeda Shingen and Uesugi Kenshin. (A.D. 1561).

The army of Takeda produced several other officers of brilliant reputation, but they were all willing to sit at the feet of Yamamoto and learn of him.

Takeda, under Yamamoto's advice it is presumed, drew up the following rules for the guidance of his warriors.



Uyesugi Kenshin.

army, much less could he hope to turn the attack of the enemy's forces. He was willing, however, to allow Yamamoto to make an attempt to create a diversion by means of a surprise attack from an unexpected quarter, and Yamamoto, having got the requisite permission, succeeded in turning the enemy by a furious attack on his rear. For this successful piece of strategy Yamamoto gained universal praise, and signal rewards from his master, Takeda. Not long after this, he entered religion, shaved his head and took the monastic name of Dōki, but his religious vows do not seem to have quenched his martial ardour, for he

1. No warrior shall behave as a coward on the field of battle.
2. Every warrior shall be *actively* courageous in battle, and at all times. [There is no tautology here. Rule 1. refers to passive bravery, Rule 2 to the active demonstration of courage.]
3. Archery and horsemanship being of the utmost importance in warfare, every warrior shall aim at perfection in these two arts.
4. Arms and accoutrements must be ready at all moments.
5. The warrior's sword must always be sharp.
6. When the command is given to

- advance, none should lag behind.
7. When the troop is recalled, none shall return before the commander.
 8. When defeated, the warrior shall fight more bravely.
 9. A warrior should never reproach or taunt his enemy.
 10. A warrior must be always circumspect as to his conduct.
 11. The warrior shall never lie, but shall be truthful and discreet.
 12. The warrior shall be patient.
 16. He should never, in the presence of others, talk about eating and drinking, buying and selling.
 17. He should never sit idle and unoccupied, even in the company of relatives and intimate friends.

After Yamamoto's death, the tactician, Obata Kanbei, wrote a book on Yamamoto's methods of tactics, and after collecting his materials consulted Hayakawa Yukihiro, Hirose Kagefusa, and other officers who had served



The Temple of Yerinji where is found the Tomb of Shingen.

13. He shall not kill men except on the field of battle.
 14. He shall ever remember to be loyal to his master.
 15. He must be discreet in maintaining the secrecy of tactical operations and other important matters.
- under him. The *Kōyō Gunkan* which he thus compiled, was long reputed to be the best treatise on military science in the Japanese language. In this way the *Kōshū* School of strategy gained great popularity throughout the Empire. Obata afterwards served under Ii Naomasa, one of Tokugawa Ieyasu's

principal retainers, and gained an enhanced reputation by the strategical skill he displayed in several engagements.

Amongst Obata's numerous pupils

name, the Yamaga School, which surpassed both the schools of Obata and Hōjō in contemporary popularity, and which numbered amongst its followers many famous Daimyō such as Matsu-

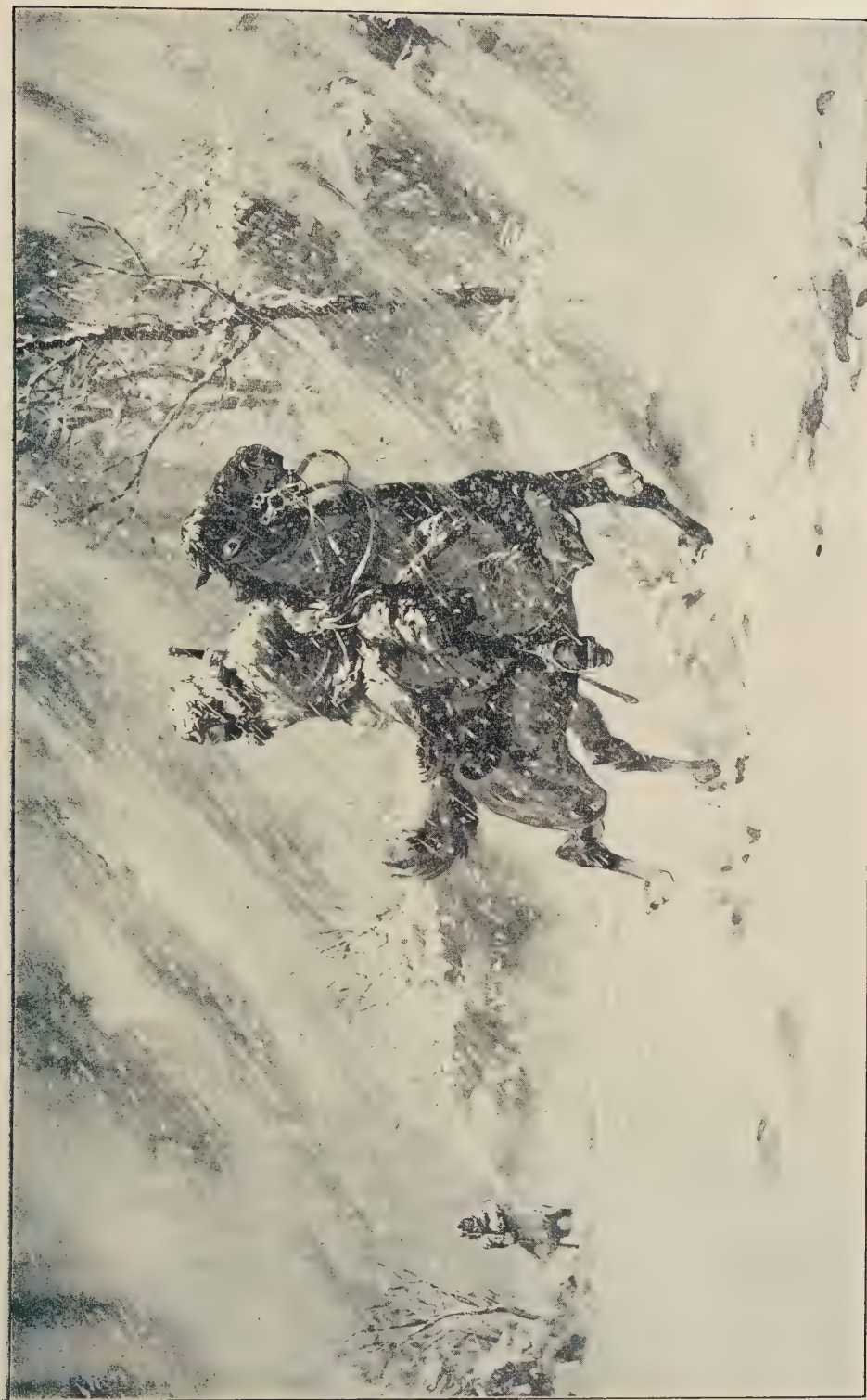


Yamaga, the famous Tactician giving a tactical lesson.

we may single out Hōjō Ujinaga, a Chief Superintendent in the Tokugawa Government. Hōjō was commanded by Iemitsu, the third of the Tokugawa Shōguns, to study tactics under a Dutchman of the name of Julian, the result of his studies was a Report on Fortifications, with models and plans. Hōjō further compiled two works on tactics which he used as text-books with his pupils.

Another contemporary tactician was Yamaga Soko, a native of Aizu, and a disciple of Obata's. He likewise possessed a profound knowledge of military science and wrote several treatises for the benefit of his disciples. He thus became the founder of a school of military science, called, after his

daira Etchū no Kami, Niwa Sakyodayu, Asano Inaba no Kami, Honda Bizen no Kami, Itakura Naizen no Sho, Abe Ise no Kami, etc. He began his active life in the service of Asano Nagatomo, but after a short period of service he retired into private life and became a teacher of fencing and military science, a profession in which he speedily attained to popularity and eminence. He was an earnest teacher, who mixed ethics with fencing, and as he was a man of liberal tendencies whose utterances were oftentimes out of harmony with those prevalent in his country and age, he was sentenced to banishment for a period of ten years, at the expiration of which he came to Yedo, where he died in the

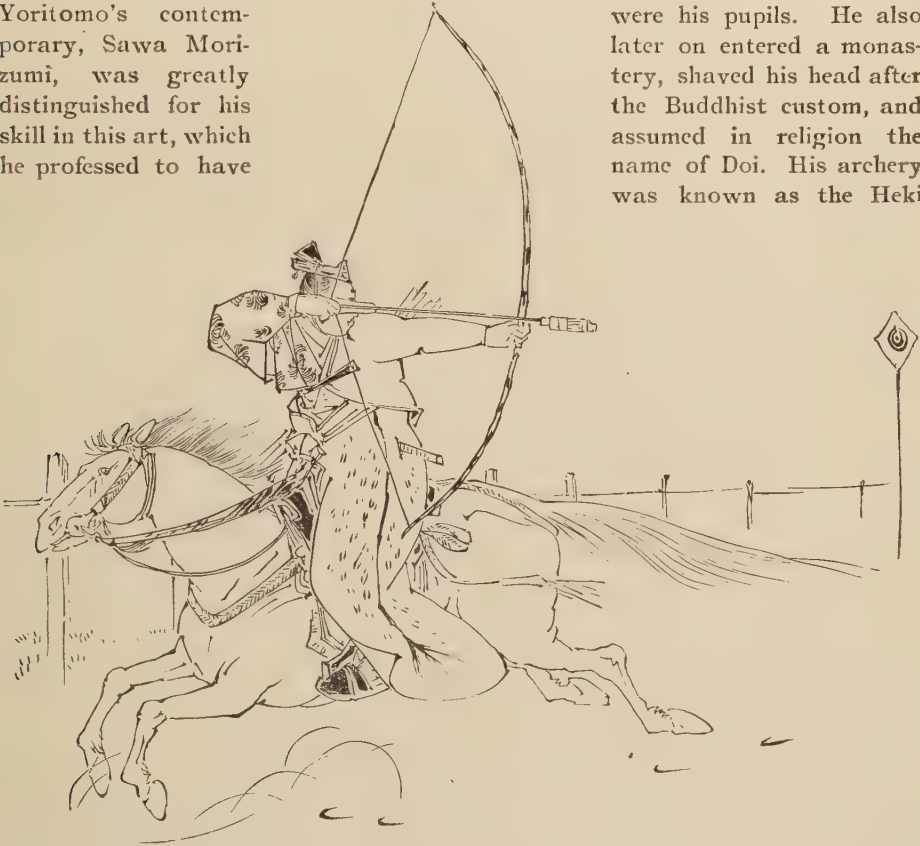


A galloping Horse-man.

second year of Teikyo, (A.D. 1685). The Yamaga School, unmodified, remained the authority on military science in Japan until the introduction of Western science at the beginning of Meiji.

Archery has always been the most popular of all military arts in this country, where it has constantly been encouraged by each successive Emperor, archery competitions being held every year. Yoritomo's contemporary, Sawa Morizumi, was greatly distinguished for his skill in this art, which he professed to have

presence, as also the *Kasagake* or shooting at a straw hat placed on the top of a pole. Archery Regulations were at a later period drawn up by Ogasawara Sadamune. During the year-periods from Meio to Eisho, there lived in Yamato a man named Heki Danjo, who was absolutely unrivalled in archery, and numbered amongst his pupils the two famous military officers, Uesugi Kenshin, and Ōta Sanraku, both of whom were his pupils. He also later on entered a monastery, shaved his head after the Buddhist custom, and assumed in religion the name of Doi. His archery was known as the Heki



The Yabusame.

learned from a great archer, Fujiwara Hidesato. He was noted for his unerring aim at Yabusame, or shooting from the back of a galloping or trotting horse, an art which Yoritomo often invited him to display in his

School, which comprised many illustrious names among whom we may mention Yoshida Shigemasa a native of Omi province, and son to Yoshida Shigetaka, who was himself as great an archer as his son. When Heki

Masatsugu, one of Heki Danjo's sons, visited Omi, Shigemasa became one of his pupils and after seven years of diligent study received from his master a certificate of proficiency. Shigemasa

natives of Hokkaido still use bows and arrows for hunting bears and other wild animals. We will now pass on to swordsmanship.

The use of the lance and sword



The Old Fort at Hakodate, Hokkaido.

later founded his own school, known as the school of Yoshida, in which he was succeeded by his two sons Shigetaka and Shigekatsu, both famous archers. Yoshida Shigekatsu served under Hosokawa Tadaoki, one of the great Barons of the South. All famous archers of subsequent times were followers of Yoshida's methods so that he may be said to have brought the art to its perfection. In ancient and mediaeval times the bow was of the utmost importance to the warrior, but the introduction of the musket gradually ousted archery from its prominent position. It still exists among us, as a popular pastime, though the Ainu

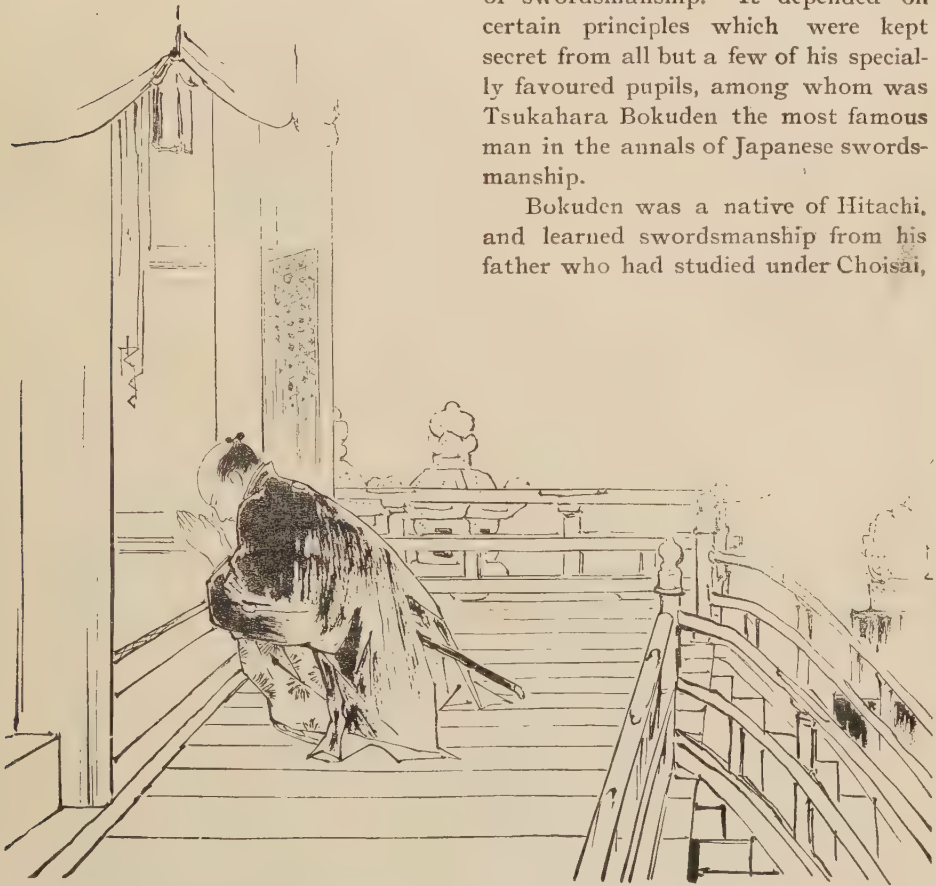
was one of the most popular practices of our military men in ancient times. Ancient records tell us that Prince Toyohiro, a son of the Emperor Sujin, and Prince Otsu, were both excellent swordsmen, and the mention of these two names will sufficiently attest the antiquity of this art. Later on, in the year-period of Hogen (A.D. 1156-1158), Minamoto Tametomo, a famous warrior in his day, staying in Tsukushi, the modern Kyūshū, took lessons in swordsmanship from Otte Jirodayu, a well known swordsman, and in time learned to surpass his master in the art. Another of the Minamoto, the famous Yoshitsune, was also a distinguish-

shed swordsman, his teacher, it is said, having been a woman. In the age of the Ashikaga there was a man living in a small village in Shimosa, whose name was Ishino Naoiye. The man was extremely anxious to become a famous swordsman, and for the space of a hundred days made continuous prayer to the god of the Katori Temple. One night, while engaged in prayer, he had a vision of the god,

carefully more than once, mastered its rules, and found that in practice the results far exceeded his hopes. He then founded a school of swordsmanship which was called the Shinden School. Later on he shaved his head and entered into religion under the name of Choisai, and died in the 2nd year of Chokyō (A.D. 1488). A monument was erected to him and his wife in his native village.

This man in his later years invented what was called the Itto method of swordsmanship. It depended on certain principles which were kept secret from all but a few of his specially favoured pupils, among whom was Tsukahara Bokuden the most famous man in the annals of Japanese swordsmanship.

Bokuden was a native of Hitachi, and learned swordsmanship from his father who had studied under Choisai,



Ishino praying to the God of the Katori Temple.

who gave him a book and told him that he could gain his object by reading it. He took the book, which was a treatise on swordsmanship, read it

and afterwards opened a fencing school in which Choisai's methods were taught. Here Bokuden studied, but when a civil conflict broke out between

the two clans of Kashima and Katori, he took part in the fray, and greatly distinguished himself by himself alone cutting off twenty one heads of the enemy. This feat procured for him a great name in the country, but he was

Kitabatake who was Lord of the Province of Ise, and ask him to teach them swordsmanship. When therefore, in the 2nd year of Genki, (A.D. 1571), Bokuden died, his sons immediately acted according to their father's

wishes, went to Ise, and took Kitabatake by surprise by requesting him to become their teacher. Kitabatake consented, and so the lads passed into the service of the Lord of Ise. But their ultimate fate is not known. Kitabatake was killed during an insurrection against his power, his territories passed into the hands of the



Fencing.

still eager for greater proficiency, and took further lessons from Kamiizumi Hidetsuna a well-known swordsman. When these "postgraduate courses" were finished, he formed a band of eighty men, with three horses and a few hawks, and with them travelled over the whole country, visiting *en route* all the principal daimyo and great nobles of the country. His fame as a teacher may be inferred from the fact that Ashikaga Yoshiaki, Ashikaga Yoshiteru, and the great Tokugawa Iyeyasu himself, were among the daimyo who studied under him, though by far his most proficient pupil was Kitabatake Tomonori.

Bokuden had three sons, to whom he one day expressed his desire that after his decease they should go to

successful rebel leader, and the three sons of Bokuden were heard of no more. They probably shared their master's fate.

Another of Choisai's distinguished pupils was Morooka Ichiwa, who is by many placed on a par with his teacher. He also had many pupils among whom we may note Negishi, Tsuchiko, and Iwama, as men whose names have long survived them.

There is a very interesting story connected with these three men, and one which well illustrates several points in the Japanese character. Morooka, their master, was subject to epilepsy which at last rendered him quite helpless. During the whole of his sickness, he was supported by Iwama and Tsuchiko, who, though poor themselves,

constantly denied themselves to obtain comforts for their beloved teacher. Negishi, though in better circumstances, as being a fencing master in Yedo, gave not a cent to the cause. After some months, the old man died, and Iwama and Tsuchiko, who felt that with a little more help they might have pulled him through, determined to punish Negishi for his ungrateful and

to have a fight with Negishi, and Negishi, though unwilling, found himself unable to decline the challenge. The combat took place on the Ote bridge not far from the Castle moats, the issue of it being that Negishi, hard pressed by his adversary, fell backward into the water and beat a hasty retreat. Negishi's pupils, seeing the defeat of their Master, deserted *en masse* to the victor, and thus Iwama avenged Morooka by depriving Negishi of all his scholars.

It is said of another of Choisai's pupils, Matsumoto Masanobu that he fought in twenty three battles and got seventy two heads as trophies.



Saito Denki fighting against his enemies.

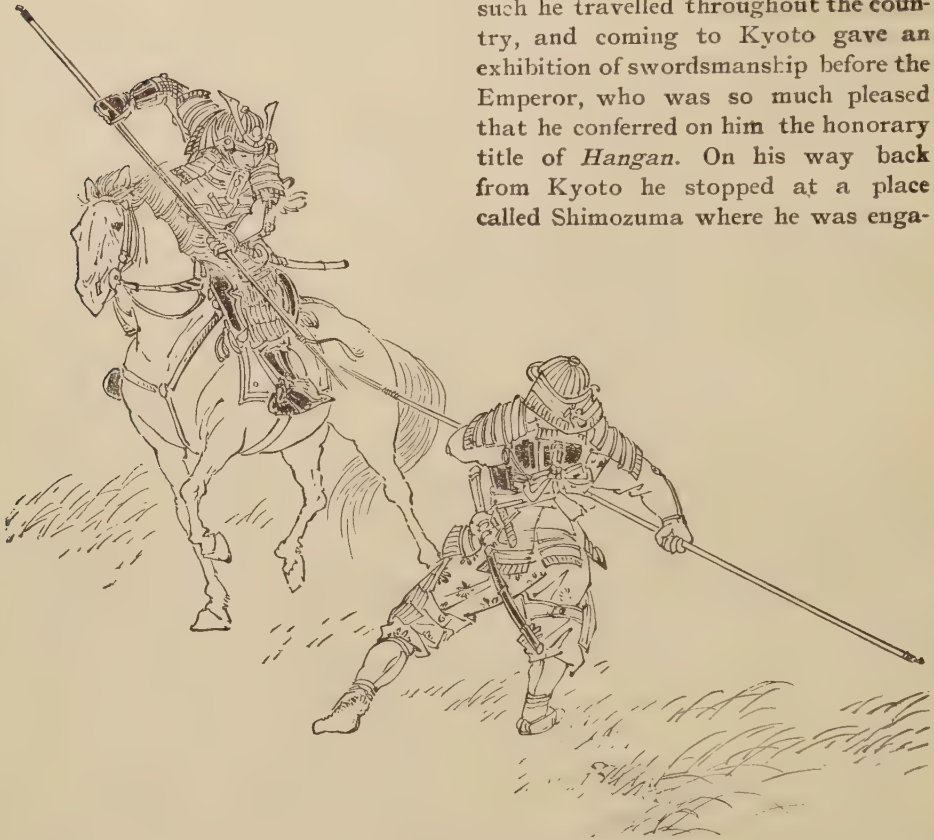
unfeeling conduct. So they went up to Yedo, where Iwama asked for, and obtained from the Shōgun, a permission

Another great Master of the art of fencing was Saito Denki, who served under a great baron named Hōjō Uji-

yasu. One evening as Saito was in prayer before the great Temple of

the method of swordsmanship which he had learned that night the *tenryu*, or heavenly way.

Saito afterwards became a monk, and changed his name to Denkibō. As such he travelled throughout the country, and coming to Kyoto gave an exhibition of swordsmanship before the Emperor, who was so much pleased that he conferred on him the honorary title of *Hangan*. On his way back from Kyoto he stopped at a place called Shimozuma where he was enga-



Warriors using long lances.

Hachiman, the War-God, at Tsurugaoka in Kamakura, he was accosted by a stranger who kept him all night discussing the question of swordsmanship. The conversation proved clear'y to Saito that his interlocutor must be a very expert swordsman, for he won his respect by throwing light on points of which Saito had never dreamed, and Saito in astonishment asked the stranger whence he had obtained such mysterious wisdom. The stranger replied nothing, but pointed to Heaven, and from this Saito concluded to call

ged to give some fencing lessons to the local Baron. Here he found another teacher of fencing, one Kasumi, a professor of the Shindoryu school of swordsmanship, who sent him a challenge. Denki accepted (the use of the sword was not forbidden to clergymen in those days in Japan), and killed his opponent at the first blow. Thereupon Kasumi's pupils determined to avenge his death, and waylaid Denki one day as he was walking along the road. Denki was obliged to take refuge behind a small way-side shrine,

where his enemies, afraid to come nearer to him, shot at him with arrows. A score of these arrows Denki warded off with his trusty sword, but at last one struck him and he died. His brave defence is still commemorated by the inhabitants of the village of Makase where stands an ancient shrine, known as the *Hangan shrine* and dedicated to the worship of the swordsman Denki.

Denki's son Hogen was also a swordsman, and opened a school in which the Tenryu methods were constantly taught until they became of almost universal acceptance. It was by Tenryu methods that men like Nakano Hyogo no Suke, Ito Kagehisa, Kamiizumi Ise no Kami, Miyamoto Musashi and Yoshioka Kempo made their fame. Some of these men were as expert with the lance as with the sword, so that we will now pass on to say a few words on that subject.

The lance was much used in ancient Japanese warfare. Oda Nobunaga introduced it to all the forces under his command, his own lance being four metres in length.

It was the custom in the mediaeval wars for a battle to begin with a charge of lancers from both sides. This was

known as the "first fighting," and it was deemed a great honour for a warrior to be chosen to represent his side in this preliminary battle. Every warrior therefore studied and practised the use of the lance, and every age produced its famous lancers. Such were Ouchi Muhen, Tomita Gyusei, Honma Kageyuzaemon, and other warriors too numerous to enumerate here.

The *naginata* or halberd (a broad curved sword blade fixed on a long



A Jūdo Exercise.

pole) was frequently used throughout the middle ages. Anezawa Morihide,

the faithful retainer and teacher of Toyotomi Hideyori, was a well known fighter with this weapon. He died gallantly fighting at the battle of Shigino, after killing a dozen of the enemy himself.

The lance has quite gone out of use now. The Cavalry Regiments of the Imperial Guards are the only corps that possess lances, and they only use them for purposes of saluting.

Jūjitsu and *Jūdo* should also be included among the military arts of Japan, but they have already been described in a previous issue of this Record, and it is needless to repeat what was there said.

In our modern army we have changed our weapons but, the hands

that wield them are much the same. The Japanese have always esteemed it a very great honour to fight for their country, but fighting in ancient times was a privilege confined to the *samurai* only.

Conscription has not changed the spirit of the nation, it has only enlarged it. The *samurai* has not disappeared, as people so often say: the class has been much increased and that is all. Farmers, merchantmen, fishermen, have all been admitted to the privilege of fighting for their country, in other words, they have all become *samurai*, and in this war have shown (if we may alter a little the old English proverb) that *Samurai* is that *Samurai* does.

ON THE DEATH OF COLONEL KATSURA.

You'd like to know how our Colonel died:—

It was on the banks of the smooth Shaho:

The Russian guns our ranks did mow

And men fell by scores on the bare hill-side.

Our Colonel, in front, was leading his men

When a shot struck him: he turned and fell,

Half cut in twain by a broken shell,—

He fell, and, we thought, not to rise again.

He felt Death's chill in trunk and limb,

He felt Life ebb through the bleeding wound,

Yet he uttered no cry, nor made a sound,

But beckoned our standard-bearer to him.

Then he stood on his feet with pious intent,

One hand on his wound, one at his head,

And, calm as though on a Field Parade,

Saluted the Flag of his Regiment.

Thus, taking farewell with Spartan pride,

He fainted with loss of blood away.

We rushed to the spot where our leader lay,

And lifted him tenderly; but—he died.

Manners and Customs of the Japanese People, from the Earliest Time to the Time of the Tokugawa Government.

(Continued)

9. The Age of Oda and Toyotomi.

(A.D. 1558-1602).



WHEN things go with violence to an extreme on one side or the other, an equally violent reaction in the opposite direction is sure to follow. This truth, which is of universal application, may be seen exemplified in the history of Japan during the age with which we are now concerned.

The country was just emerging from an age of darkness and cloud in which the

their own immediate interests. Even the Shōgun had lost his authority and was a mere puppet in the hands of his leading retainers. The city of Kyoto was in ruins, the local barons were given up to luxury, and the common people, abandoned by their natural leaders, and without hope either in this world or the next, sought a solace in worldly enjoyments. Morality and education were almost things of the past, industry and commerce languished. The whole

nation sighed for the appearance of some great man, strong enough to bring order out of the chaos, and their wishes were more than fulfilled in the advent of two men



Oda Nobunaga.

local barons had shut themselves up, each in his own castle, and had engaged in internecine warfare with their neighbours, utterly regardless of the Imperial Court or of anything except

of that stamp—Oda Nobunaga and Toyotomi Hideyoshi.

Nobunaga raised his standard in his native province of Owari, made himself master of that and the neigh-

bouring provinces, and in A. D. 1568 made his entry into Kyoto where he paid his respects to Ashikaga Yoshiaki as the 15th of the Muromachi Shoguns. His first act was to do honour to the Imperial House by re-

own rule. Unfortunately for the country, he was assassinated in 1582 by



The Famous Pines of Karasaki.

building the palace of the Emperor which was in ruins; he then took measures for the re-establishment of the Shogunal dignity and authority, and retired to the newly-erected castle of Adzuchi in the Province of Omi, which he selected as his residence. But Yoshiaki, though he owed everything to Nobunaga's recognition of his claims to the Shogunate, soon grew jealous of the hand that had made him great, and taking up arms against Nobunaga was entirely defeated, involving his whole family in the ruin which his ingratitude and imprudence had courted. Nobunaga now succeeded to the place in the state thus left vacant by the fall of the Ashikaga, made himself paramount lord of the whole country, and took thirty three of the provinces into which Japan was divided under his

Akechi Mitsuhide, one of his generals.

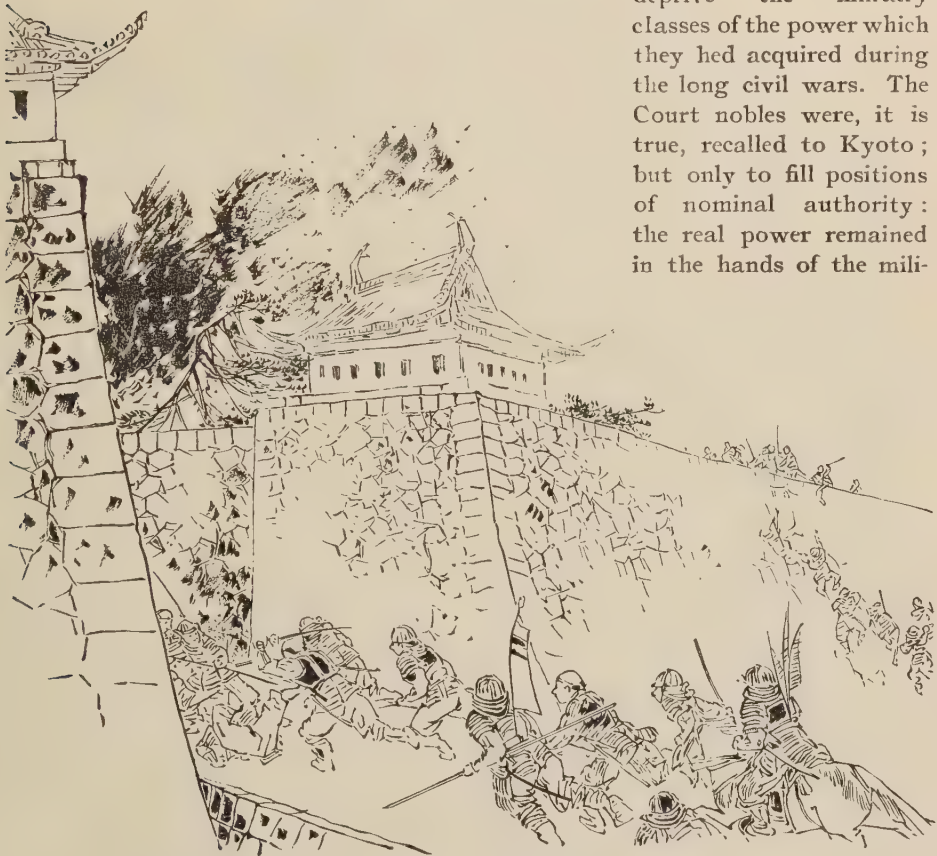
Nobunaga's death was avenged a few months later by Hideyoshi, who defeated Akechi and took the reins of government which had fallen from Nobunaga into his own hands. Warned by the fate of his predecessor, he built for himself the strong castle of Osaka, where he took up his residence, receiving from his Sovereign the highest honours and the office of Kwampaku Daijo daijin, with full authority over all state business, civil and military.

Hideyoshi fascinated the imagination of his countrymen by his invasion of Korea, an expedition which was brilliant rather than beneficial to his country, and he was making preparations for an expedition against China which was intended still further to increase his military glory, when he was attacked by a malignant disease

to which he succumbed. This was in A. D. 1598. A few years previously, Hideyoshi had given the care of the eight eastern provinces to Tokugawa Iyeyasu, one of the most promising of his retainers. Iyeyasu established himself in the Castle of Yedo, and the fall of his master awoke in his bosom the desire to succeed him. He fell away from his allegiance to Hideyoshi's son, Hideyori, defeated his opponents in a great and decisive battle at Sekigahara, obtained for

when, in 1615, Hideyori's last stronghold, the Castle of Osaka, had surrendered, he saw himself the absolute master of Japan, ruling it with the authority which his own sword had gained for him, just as a few years later Cromwell ruled over England. The points of resemblance between the Lord Protector and the Great Shogun, are very numerous and striking.

The restoration of Kyoto and the Imperial Court, under Nobunaga and Hideyoshi and their respective houses, did not deprive the military classes of the power which they had acquired during the long civil wars. The Court nobles were, it is true, recalled to Kyoto; but only to fill positions of nominal authority: the real power remained in the hands of the mili-



The Fall of Osaka Castle.

himself from an Emperor, who can only be described as obsequious, the rank and authority of Shōgun, and

tary leaders. In the provinces the power lay with the Barons, Great and Little, (*Daimyo* and *Shōmyō*) who

ruled their respective fiefs, and of whom many were sprung from humble parentage, and owed their greatness to their own abilities. Hideyoshi himself was a man of this type, the son of a poor *samurai* in very humble circumstances in the village of Nakamura in Owari.

keep up the authority of the Shogunate. Thus Mayeda Gen-i was made *Bugyo* of Nagasaki, with authority extending over all shrines, and temples, Asada Nagamasa, Ishida Mitsunari, and Masuda Nagamori were appointed a Commission for the control of prison and police-work, and all questions connected



Ainu, Natives of Yezo.

When the Oda family succeeded the Ashikagas, Nobunaga made only two new appointments. He appointed Murai Sadakatsu to be Governor of Kyoto, and Takikawa Kazumasa to be Governor of the provinces of Kozuke and Shinano, with his residence at Umayabashi. No other officials were appointed, and there was nothing of the nature of a Government service with regulations and gradations of rank. All necessary business was transacted by his old retainers. When Toyotomi was firmly established in his power and had subdued to himself the greater portion of the country, he appointed *Bugyō* in all the cities to

with criminal and civil law, Nagatsuka Masaiye was given the portfolio of Public Finance, and all other matters of state were reserved for the verdict of the Five Great men called *Tairo*; Tokugawa, Mayeda, Mōri, Ukita and Uesugi. The daimyos in the provinces were appointed afresh or confirmed by the Shogunate, and thus Yezo and the Matsumae district around Aomori came under the power of the Matsumae family. Taxes were levied in kind on the harvested rice, but there were coins in use, *Oban* and *Koban*, in gold, and some subsidiary pieces in silver, copper and bronze.

In the early age of the Genji and

Heishi there had been no distinction between soldiers and peasants, but the long-continued civil disturbances had brought out differences between the military classes and the civilians. The former, known by the generic name of *bushi*, were called *shi* if mounted, *sotsu* if on foot, and were bidding fair to get the whole conduct of affairs in their hands.

Buddhism remained in this age what it had been in the previous eras, and received no new development of any kind. Nobunaga and Hideyoshi were both indifferent to all religion viewed as a system of doctrine, and there would probably have been no

Nobunaga's anger, and when he found that the priests belonging to the great monastery of Hieizan were living in flagrant disobedience to their vows, drinking wine, eating animal food, and cohabiting with women, he took a fearful vengeance upon them, burned the monastery buildings to the ground and put to the sword both the monks and their mistresses. From Hieizan he marched to Ishiyama with the purpose of inflicting another drastic punishment, but the priests were already cowed, tendered apologies and sent in their submission. Thus the power of Buddhism which had been so great in the dark ages was curbed



The Temple of Ishiyama.

interference with religion of any kind had not the priests of the Yenryaku and Ishiyama Temples in 1571 showed their hostility to Nobunaga for something that he had done. This roused

by the authority of the civil power in the hands of the strong man. Its power was to be still further arrested by the advent of a rival from across the seas.

The discovery of America, and of the new routes to India and the East coincided with the middle of the

conclusions they did. It was that dismal period of European history known as the Reformation, the age in which so many strange and cruel things were done in the name of Christ, the age in which men were burnt for their religious beliefs, the age that saw Cranmer and Ridley suffer at the stake, More, Fisher and Campion at the block, and on the gallows, the age which drove the Puritan Fathers from England, and the age in which those same Puritan Fathers rocked Liberty to sleep on her cradle-rock in Massachusetts whilst they did to others, notably the Quakers, what had been done to them by their Episcopalian persecutors on the pillories of England. No fair-minded student of history will find fault with Japan, if, in the sixteenth century of the Christian era her sons formed a wrong idea of what Christianity meant.



Christian Images venerated by Japanese in the Time of Oda.

Muromachi age, and the early pioneers from Europe brought with them their religion, which they propagated with more zeal than knowledge and which, in the eyes of the nations to which they came, they seemed to use as a great means to an end, namely, the ultimate subjugation of Asia to the crowns of Spain or Portugal. It is very possible that the Japanese were mistaken in the conception they then formed of Christianity, but the fact remains that the conception was formed, and that there was much to justify the Japanese in drawing the

In the year 1510 A.D. the Portuguese established themselves at Goa, where a very strong Jesuit Mission soon took up its abode, and from which a vigorous trade was carried on with the whole East and especially with China which was then under the rule of the Mings. In 1548, a youth from Satsuma, known in the Christian writings as Paul Anjiro, who was obliged, on account of a murder he had committed, to flee from his country, took refuge in Goa where in process of time he was converted by the sermons of the Jesuit Fathers, and baptized in the Christian faith. Anjiro persuaded the Jesuits to commence missionary operations in Japan, and according to his advice St. Francis Xavier and some other members of the same society, set sail for

Japan, landed at Kagoshima, and having received the permission of the *Daimyo*, Shimazu, lord of Kagoshima, commenced a work of evangelization which soon spread itself over the whole of the island of Kyūshū. From Kyūshū they spread northwards, marking many converts, and in 1559 one of the Jesuits, Father Vileira, entered Kyoto, was received in audience by the Shogun Yoshiteru, and established a Church in that city. In the western provinces, most of the *Daimyos* were believers in the new faith: among the others Ouchi Yoshitaka, the Lord of Suwo, was conspicuous for the earnestness of his faith, his example of receiving baptism being followed in one year by over three thousand of his retainers. Another conspicuous Chris-

numerous churches were erected, and a still larger number of temples and shrines destroyed to make room for them. It is estimated that in a very short time there were 59 missionaries with 250 churches and 150,000 converts in the country. Not satisfied with these results, Omura Sumitada and Arima Yoshizumi of the province of Hizen sent envoys to Rome with letters and presents to Pope Gregory XIII.

Nobunaga felt, as we have above stated, no particular interest in religion. Still he gave the catholic missionaries a piece of land, about four *cho* square, near the Shijo gate in Kyoto, and not long after this, bestowed on them another piece of land, worth 5000 kwan, with permission to erect a large Church (known as Nambanji). Many converts were



A Horse fully harnessed.

tian *Daimyō* was Otomo Yoshishige, the Lord of Bungo, who especially invited Xavier to come and preach in his territories. Thus, in Yamaguchi and Funai, in Hakata and Hirado,

now made, and the success of the missionaries was a cause of anxiety to many Buddhist priests, but especially to a priest of the zealous sect of Nichiren, Asayama Nichijō, a favourite

of Nobunaga's. Asayama frequently asked Nobunaga to prohibit Christianity, but Nobunaga always refused to do so. Indeed, he went so far as

rough-shod over the feelings and scruples of the minority by a wholesale destruction of shrines and temples. He concluded, and what he learned of



The Russian Church at Surugadai, Tokyo.

to build a church himself for the newly established Christian congregation near his own residence at Adzuchi in Omi. This Church was known as Taiseiji.

Thus, as long as Nobunaga lived, Christianity found in him a strong protector. Hideyoshi began his rule on the same lines as those on which his predecessor had worked, and in the first instance treated Buddhist priests and Christian missionaries with equal consideration and respect. But the same intolerance which was manifesting itself so disastrously in Europe during the same period, began to show itself in the Christians of Japan. Wherever, as in Kyūshū, Christianity got the upper hand it rode

Europe must have strengthened him in the conclusion, that Christianity would lend itself admirably as a tool for political ends in the hands of those who were working against the unity of Japan. He saw that with Spain and Portugal hovering round the coasts of Japan, any breach of the national unity would be simply disastrous, and he took his measures accordingly. In 1587, after he had chastised the disobedience of the Shimazu clan, he remained for some time at Hakata, occupying himself with the settlement of Kyūshū. Whilst there, he received a visit from one of the Catholic missionaries from Nagasaki. The priest came to congratulate him on the subjugation of Kyūshū, but some



H. I. H. PRINCESS CHIKAKO, THE CONSORT OF PRINCE KUNI.

of the expressions he used, and his proud demeanour, gave offence to the Taikō, who seized the opportunity thus given him to expel the missionary and prohibit the practice of the Christian religion. "Japan," said his decree, "is the country of the gods (*Shinkoku*), the heretical doctrines of the Christian countries are strictly prohibited." At the same time the Church of Nanbanji, for which Nobunaga had given the site, was destroyed by his order.

Hideyoshi's proclamation against Christianity did not, however, forbid trade with the Portuguese. The foreigners were still permitted to practise for themselves the rites of their religion, and it was found impossible to prevent the native converts in the port from joining them in their

It is on record that in 1590 there were 25,000 converts who were offered the choice between recantation and death, and that yet in 1591 the labours of the missionaries produced 1200 new converts. The newly converted Christians did not try to conceal their faith. Some of them used their baptismal names upon their seals and in their daily occupations, others had Latin inscriptions engraved on the blades of their swords, and others again had the cross embroidered on their standards. Yukinaga Koni-shi, a retainer and devoted adherent of Hideyoshi himself, was a devout and earnest Christian. He always



Environs of the Imperial Palace at Kyoto.

worship. In 1593 the missionaries in Kyoto and Osaka were arrested, and put to death, but fresh missionaries came in to fill their places and the work of Christianization still went on in spite of all Hideyoshi's efforts.

made use of his Christian name of Augustine, and when defeated at the battle of Sekigahara, refrained from committing suicide on the ground that he was a Christian, and submitted to the disgrace, as a Japanese *bushi*

would esteem it, of being taken prisoner.

The superstitions of the people were quite as gross as in former ages.

Kyoto was at this time in a very miserable condition in consequence of the civil war. It was, however, still the true capital of the country, and was



The Temple of Myōkoku at Sakai.

They talked much of the mercy of gods and Buddhas, but they believed in the malignant power of serpents, trembled at the evil spirits who came to visit them in the guise of poor travellers asking for water, and believed that a man's soul might be driven out of his body by demons and badgers before his death.

When Nobunaga entered Kyoto in A.D. 1568 his first step was to repair the Imperial Palace as a visible demonstration of his loyalty to the Sovereign. He also (and in all these measures he followed implicitly the last wishes of his father Nobuhide) restored to the court nobles the estates which they had lost, installed the Shogun Yoshiaki in the Castle of Nijo, and appointed a new Governor for the Capital.

divided into two parts, the Upper City and the Lower. The former, which contained 84 streets, was the place of residence of court nobles, Government officials, and wealthy weavers, and formed a striking contrast to the latter, which contained only 37 streets of squalid houses inhabited by workmen and coolies.

Nobunaga left many able men behind him, but Hideyoshi soon gained the mastery. He erected in 1585 a new palace at Kyoto, known as the Juraku, surrounded with stone walls and fortified gate-towers strengthened with iron pillars and copper gates. Its interior was splendidly decorated with paintings and sculptures by the most eminent artists of the day. In 1588, the reigning Emperor and his retired

predecessor both visited the palace, and a most splendid procession did honour to the occasion. Hideyoshi presented estates, to the Imperial House, the court nobles, and the *Monzeki*, or Buddhist Temples presided over by an Abbot of the Imperial Blood, and administered to his retainers an oath of fealty to the Imperial House and of obedience to the orders of the Kwampaku. At a later period he gave up his castle to his nephew Hidetsugu who succeeded him as Kwampaku, established himself in a newly erected castle at Fushimi from which he made regular visits to the Imperial Court, crossing over the Gojō Bridge and reaching the Palace by Kyogoku. Whilst he was still residing in the Juraku Castle many of his principal officers established themselves in the vicinity, so that this district of the city became fashionable and prosperous.

The city had hitherto possessed no well defined boundaries. Hideyoshi's nominee, Mayeda Gen-i, during his tenure of the Governorship, surrounded it with walls 7 *ri* in length, and covered with bamboos. He also removed all the temples to one part of the city, which hence received the name of Teramachi, or the Temple street. As Kyoto possessed no Daibutsu, or colossal statue of Buddha, and in this respect felt at a disadvantage when compared with the town of Nara, Hideyoshi built the temple of Hōkōji which contained an image of Buddha carved in wood, 160 feet in height, the whole temple being surrounded with solid masonry the stones of which were brought from 21 provinces. The temple was very high and richly

adorned with ornaments of gold and silver within and without. It was a most splendid edifice and continually crowded with worshippers and visitors; but it was destroyed by fire in 1602, though afterwards rebuilt by Hideyoshi who had the image of Buddha made of bronze.

In the same way, the theatres which had been erected on the river banks near Gojō, were all removed by the orders of Hideyoshi, to the district of Shijo where their noise would not disturb the tranquil solemnity of his



A Warrior in the Age of Oda and Toyotomi.

journeyings from Fushimi to the Imperial Court.

Osaka, the ancient Naniwa, stands on a large plain intersected by streams

and in close proximity to the sea. Here Hideyoshi constructed a great Palace and Castle which was to be

lost the prosperity which she owed in the first place to Hideyoshi.

Both Nobunaga and Hideyoshi paid much attention to the civil administration of the country. Roads and other ways of communication were speedily made, and as soon as Nobunaga had subjugated the neighbourhood of Kyoto in 1571, he measured out the distances in *ri* along all the roads, and appointed officers to look after the repairs of the highways. Avenues of pines and willows were planted along all the principal roads. These two great men both sprang from the province of Owari, which also gave birth to their principal officers, Shibata, Niwa, Mayeda, Kato, Fukushima, Hachisuka, Ikeda. The Owari dialect and the Owari customs, not unnaturally, came very much into vogue in the capital, a great compliment to the men of the province, but one which exposed the simple Owari warriors to the effeminate luxuries of the gay and dissolute capital.

Nobunaga may be considered as having laid the foundations upon which Hideyoshi subsequently established his laws and regulations. Marriages between the members of dif-



A Warrior using a Naginata.

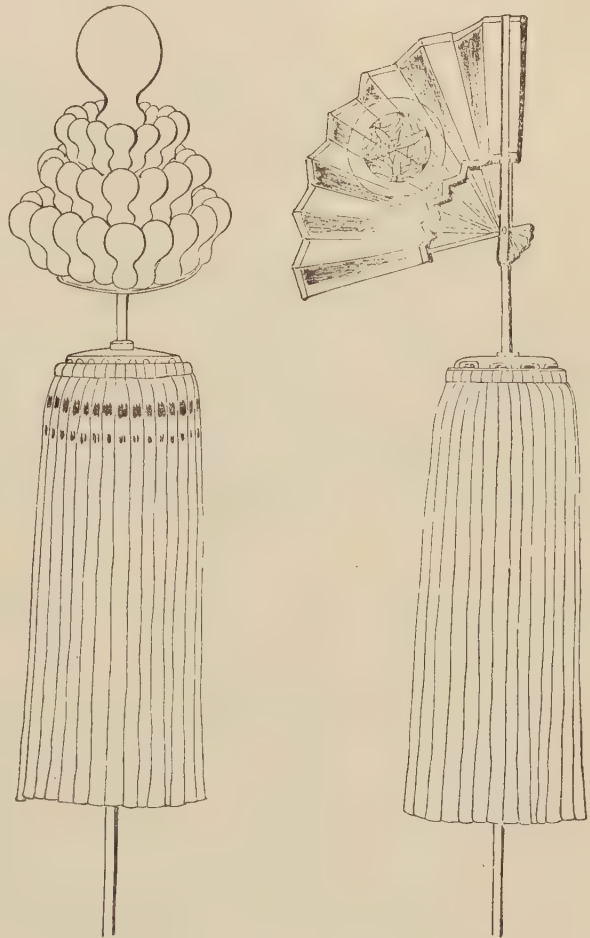
the central stronghold of his power. He employed 60,000 workmen to construct it, and by offering liberal inducements to the merchants of Sakai persuaded many of them to settle in the new town which soon sprang up around his Castle. Osaka has never

erent daimyos' families were prohibited, unless by special permission from the Taiko, and anything like an alliance between one daimyo and another was strictly prohibited. None but the old court nobles, and a few of the higher and senior members of the aristocracy

were allowed to ride in palanquins; no one employed by others was allowed to go abroad without his master's permission, the habitual carrying of arms was forbidden and persons found quarreling were at once summarily punished, without even the formality of a trial. The wearing of silk clothes was generally prohibited and the use, as crests, of the chrysanthemum or paw-lonia, was restricted to members of the Imperial House.

In 1543, a Portuguese ship which had been blown out of her course, touched at the island of Tanegashima in Osumi, and in this way muskets were first brought to this country. (See "The Introduction of Western Learning" in No. 3). The introduction of fire-arms brought about great changes in the defensive armour of the warriors, iron plates taking the place of leather. An iron plate-helmet, painted with lacquer, and called *Jingasa*, came into frequent use, the whole tendency of the age being toward a simplification of the armour and a curtailment of ceremonial. The *eboshi* and *shitatare*, which had been in constant use ever since the civil strifes of the Genji and

Heishi, were now generally given up as being inconvenient, and it was specially remarked as something strange that Hideyoshi, when setting out on his expedition to Kyūshū, put on under his armour a *shitatare* of red brocade. A sleeveless coat called *jinbaori* was much worn: it was made of leather and beautifully painted on the back. Bows and arrows went practically out of use as a result of the introduction of muskets, but



The Umajirushi (distinguishing Banners.)

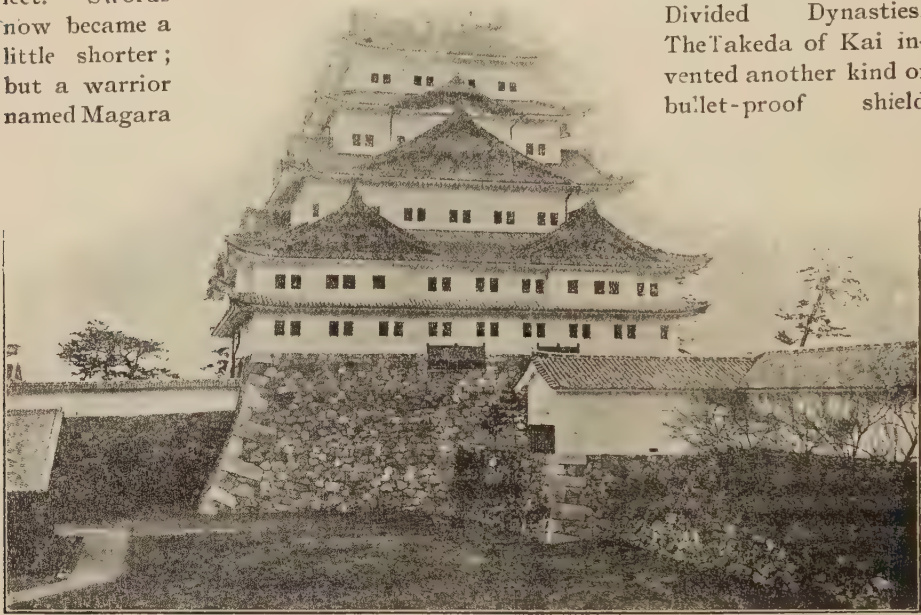
swords were in great requisition for hand to hand fighting and were called the soul of the *bushi*.

swords were in great requisition for hand to hand fighting and were called the soul of the *bushi*.

The swords used by the Genji and Heishi warriors had been of moderate length: during the anxieties of the Mongol invasion the swords grew longer, until in some cases the blade reached the length of seven feet. Swords now became a little shorter; but a warrior named Magara

or quiver, disappeared along with the bow and arrows, or became an otiose ornament. Iron shields came in as a protection against bullets, and there was another shield known as *Nishigida* made of bam-

boo, which first came in at the time of the Divided Dynasties. The Takeda of Kai invented another kind of bullet-proof shield



The Castle of Nagoya.

Naotaka still went into battle with a blade seven feet in length, and the necessities of the case brought about the custom of wearing three swords—a long one, an intermediate blade (*waki sashi*), and a short blade, known as *kodachi*. It was also customary for travelling noblemen to carry *hiuchibukuro* or tinder boxes with them: the custom is said to have been an imitation of Prince Yamato-dake, who gained a victory over his enemies by setting fire to their fields with a tinder box and steel.

Lances were much used, and there were some famous lancers amongst Hideyoshi's officers at the battle of Shizu-ga-take. *Naginata* pikes were in use, chiefly among women: the *horo*,

made of bundles of bamboos and much used by soldiers.

It was only natural that, in an age of continual warfare, much progress should be made in the military arts. The banner known as *nobori* was first used in this age by Masanaga Hatakeyama, and the *umajirushi* was also introduced in Nobunaga's time as the distinguishing flag of the army commander. The *umajirushi* was of different kinds: Hideyoshi used the *Sen-naribiyotan* (thousand golden gourd.) and Iyeyasu a large fan.

Mon, or distinguishing crests, were put on banners and camp-curtains, to distinguish one general from another, in the Genji and Heishi period; in the days of Nobunaga and Hideyoshi the

mon was applied to clothes and utensils as well.

In the years from 1570–1591 (sometimes known as the year periods of Genki and Tensho) a kind of baton, known as *Zai* or *Saihai* was introduced for the use of commanding officers. It was made of a great number of narrow strips of thick paper bound together at the end of a short stick, its use being only permitted as a special mark of distinction.

The confusion of the country from the year 1467 and onwards had induced many of the agricultural and mercantile classes to take up the profession of arms, and military affairs became very prominent in the national mind. Several notes of progress may be noted. Whereas in the civil wars of Taira and Minamoto the leaders of the armies had always fought in person at the head of their troops, in the present age the commander stood at the rear and directed his troops with a *saihai* or baton. Army organization also became more regular; the whole army was divided into van and rear-guard, first, second, and third column, reserve, and flying squadron, and each part was taught its own duties and drill. Tactics were much studied, especially those of the Chinese tactician, Komei, and of Masashige Kusunoki. Staff officers were called *gunshi*, and were more highly honoured than those who fought with their troops in line. There were many forms of disposing

an army in battle array: such were, *gyorin*, or the fish scales, *Kwakuyoku*, the crane's wings, *engetsu*, the crescent, *ganko*, the row of wild geese, *chōda*, the long serpent, &c., &c. Signalling fires were used, and in besieging a castle the besiegers would attack it with fire and water, or by 'cutting off the supply of provisions.

Fire arms produced great changes in the art of fortification. The wooden barricades, which had once been placed around a fortress for protection, now gave way to earthworks or stone walls. Embrasures were made and the earthworks pierced in various places for cannon, and deep moats around the castle served to protect it against sudden attacks. The sites of castles were carefully chosen as suitable for defence; and they were roomy enough to hold garrisons of several thousand men. The commander of fortress lived in the *Hon-maru* or inner citadel: his troops were quartered in the outer circles, known as *Ni-no-maru*, and *San-no-maru*, (second and third citadels) respectively. The best known castles were the one at Tamon in Yamato, constructed by Matsunaga Hisahide in 1575, the one built at Adzuchi in Omi, by Nobunaga in 1575, the castle of Osaka, built by Hideyoshi in 1583, and the one at Nagoya, which was erected by the Tokugawa in 1609. This last castle was, and still is, famous for the golden dolphins that adorned its roof.

(To be continued.)



War Record.

The Siege of Port Arthur.



TIME has shown that we were right when we expressed the opinion in our last issue that the fate of the port was practically sealed as soon as the capture of the 203-metre Hill took place, involving, as it did, the destruction of the Russian squadron.

When, on the 18th of December in last year, the fort of Tung-chi-kuan-

have lost greatly both in courage and in actual fighting strength, and hence surmised that it would not be long before the other forts followed this example, and that now the Fleet had been destroyed the defence of Port Arthur would not much longer be hopelessly prolonged. The Russians might certainly have continued their heroic defence for a few weeks longer, but in that case nearly the whole of their army would have fallen victims to our relentless bombardment, and



Explosion of the North Fort of Tung-chi-kuan-shan.

shan yielded to the first assault of our troops, we were surprised at the feebleness of the resistance offered, and concluded that the enemy must

the loss of life would have been purposeless. General Stoessel's capitulation was very opportune. It did not take place until all hope of ultimate



A determined Attack under Major-General Nakamura upon the Sung-shu-shan Fort

rescue had gone, and it took place just in time to spare the world the horrors of the needless carnage which must have accompanied the closing scenes of an assault by our men. General Stoessel, in spite of his capitu-

Liao-tung. All that part of the railroad which lies between Mukden and Port Arthur is now firmly held by Japan and is being used facilitating our *étape* service.

As long as the defence of Port



Division Staff Quarters at Port Arthur.

lation, has every reason to be proud of the service he rendered to his country by his heroic defence.

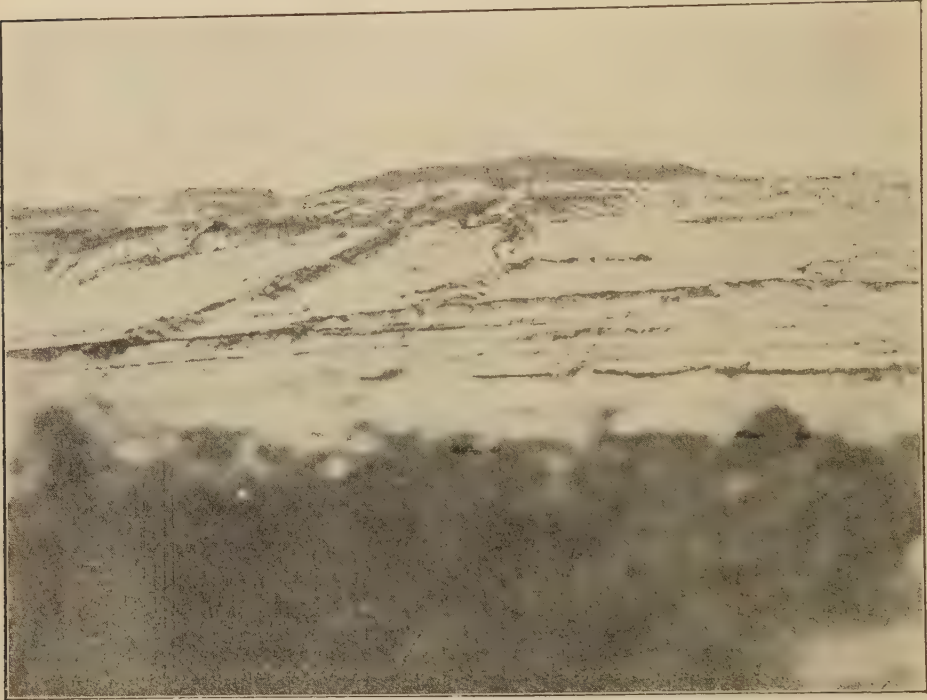
The fall of Port Arthur has been a grievous blow to Russia. Port Arthur was China's only naval base in Chinese Waters, and with her expulsion from this great fortress her influence in the Far East has been most seriously impaired. The whole object of constructing the Eastern Chinese Railway was to connect Port Arthur and Dalny with St. Petersburg, and thus to provide easy means for the transportation of troops and materials of war to Manchuria and

Arthur continued, and as long as the Russian Squadron remained fit for service, we were never quite safe, in spite of the energy with which the army carried on the siege and the patient vigilance exercised by our sailors in conducting the blockade. The fall of the place, accompanied, as it has been, with the annihilation of the Russian squadron, has put us into a position to concentrate the whole of our formidable armies upon North Manchuria, and, if necessary, to take the initiative of attack.

Our long series of successes, culminating in the fall of Port Arthur, has

aroused great dissatisfaction in Russia. Complaints have made themselves heard on all sides, strikes of workmen, more political than industrial, have taken place in all the large cities of

pleasant to contemplate. For Japan, the issue can be nothing if not glorious, —what she has done cannot be taken from her, and what she has done has been good.



View of the North Fort of Tung-chi-kuan-shan.

the Empire, and riots have taken place which have not been put down without much cruel bloodshed. The situation in Russia is indeed critical. She despairs, it would seem, of gaining any great success over our forces by land, the hopes she placed in the Baltic Squadron, which was to have recovered for her the command of the seas, have crumbled away, she is confronted with disaffection and sedition at home. If her statesmen are wise they will make peace with Japan as speedily as possible, if the war is prolonged nothing human can save her from an abyss of national destruction which it is not

THE SPOILS OF WAR TAKEN AT THE TUNG-CHI-KUAN-SHAN FORT.

The occupation of North Fort of Tung-chi-kuan-shan which we described in the last issue was on the 18th December 1895. According to subsequent investigations, the spoils of war taken at this fort were as follows:—

- 1.—Five 8.7-cm. quick-firing guns (under investigation as to their availableness.)
- 2.—Two 47-mm. quick-firing guns (of which one is fit for use.)
- 3.—Two 24-mm. quick-firing guns (of which one is available.)
- 4.—Four machine guns (all available.)

- 5.—161 rifles.
- 6.—461 shells (under investigation as to the calibres of the guns for which they are used, as well as their varieties.)
- 7.—350 47-mm. gun shells.
- 8.—240 24-mm.
- 9.—1,150 rounds of machine gun ammunition.
- 10.—15,000 rounds of rifle ammunition.
- 11.—80 hand-grenades.
- 12.—9 star-light shells.
- The above ammunition is all fit for use.
- 13.—Six cases of gunpowder.
- 14.—1,600 pieces of board.
- 15.—120 pieces of square timber.
- 16.—750 sand bags.
- 17.—170 pieces of clothing and other miscellaneous articles, eight items in all.

the heights north of Hou-san-yang-tou village near the head of Pigeon Bay and occupied these positions. At 7 a.m. our force drove off the enemy from the heights in the peninsula west of the village, and occupied them, capturing a small-calibre gun.

After our capture of the peninsula, the enemy delivered a counter attack, but was at once repulsed.

On the same day, the Army's heavy guns bombarded the defensive works on the height east of Hou-yang-shu-kou and the forts of Sung-shu-shan and Erh-lung-shan, and H. Fort, inflicting on them considerable damage. The right wing of the Army availing itself of the result of the bombardment, attacked the enemy on the height east of Hou-yang-shu-kou at dawn on the 23rd, and captured the ridge of



Our Heavy Guns firing on the Fort of Erh-lung-shan.

December 22.—The right wing of the Investing Army, this morning at 5 o'clock, perceiving signs of wavering on the enemy's part, attacked him on

the height at 6.40 a.m. The enemy concentrated his fire from the Ta-yang-kou and Yo-hu-tsui forts on our positions, and at 8.20 a.m. delivered a

fierce counter-attack and approached our positions so closely that he was able to effectively use his hand-grenades. But the Russians were final-

the 4th Brigade of Artillery, were killed and Lieut.-General Fock, Commander of the 4th Division of the East Siberian Infantry was wounded



Dead left on the Top of the 203-metre Hill.

ly repulsed. Subsequently the enemy's fire slackened, and we were enabled to construct some defensive works, with the result that the occupation has become almost secure.

The bombardment of our heavy guns caused a conflagration in the North Fort of Si-ta-yang-kou, and a 15 cm. gun on H. Fort was also destroyed. Its covering was also severely damaged.

According to a Russian soldier who was taken prisoner at the North Fort of Tung-chi-kuan-shan on the 18th and to another Russian who surrendered himself, in the direction of I-tzu-shan, on the 22nd December, Lieut.-General Kondratenko, Commander of the 7th Division of East Siberian Rifles, and Major-General Ilman, Commander of

during the fighting on the 203-metre height.

December 24.—On this day at about 10 p.m. the Right Column of the Army surprised the enemy in the villages of Hen-san-yang-ten and Hsiao-fang and carried these villages. Gradually driving the enemy further away, our troops succeeded at 2.15 the following morning in occupying the whole of Ta-liu-chia-tung.

Our repeated attacks during the past few days have proved successful, with the result that the enemy's advanced positions in the direction of the Right Column were entirely in our possession.

OCCUPATION OF ERH-LUNG-SHAN FORT.

December 28.—The Left Centre of



The Explosion of the North Fort of the Tung-chi-kwan-shan.

the Army carried out an assault immediately after the great explosion of the front parapets of the Erh-lung-shan Fort, which had taken place at 10 a.m. on the 28th December and succeeded in capturing those parapets, where, in order to secure the occupation, entrenching operations were strenuously carried out, despite the enemy's gun and rifle fire, under the protection of our heavy guns and field artillery. At 4 p.m., when the occupation of the position had become somewhat secure, the heavy ordnance line inside was stormed, and immediately after carrying that line our forces dashed toward the gorge, and dislodging the remaining forces of the enemy who defended it obstinately, the entire fort was finally captured at 7.30 p.m.

most of these men were killed in the engagement. The spoils taken consisted of four large calibre and seven small calibre guns, some thirty 37-mm. and machine guns, besides a large quantity of munitions and tools.

An officer who participated in the attack on Erh-lung-shan fort stated that the five tunnels directed against the latter having been completed on the 25th December measures were taken to blow up the fort at 10 a.m. on the 28th. The explosion was tremendous. The deafening detonations, followed by columns of black smoke ascending several hundred feet high, and the showers of earth and rocks, can only be compared with the eruption of a volcano. Just then a north-easterly wind arose and covered Pai-ying-shan



Our Troops under Cover at Port Arthur.

Three prisoners were captured in the fort. They stated that the garrison placed there consisted of 500 soldiers and a number of marines and that

and neighbourhood with smoke. As soon as the smoke cleared away, our assaulters desperately rushed in from a breach made in the right of the

front ditch, which they occupied. They were, however, subjected to a heavy rifle fire from the demolished fort on the summit, and to make things worse, the enemy's small-calibre guns placed

by our Army, the enemy exploded the fougasses laid in the inner part of the fort. A portion of the enemy's forces retreated to the heights south of the fort, but another force which



Enemy's Shell bursting over our Heavy Artillery Position.

at the gorge of the fort practically mowed down our men. The situation was critical. Suddenly our heavy guns opened fire and wrought such havoc among the Russians that the latter were compelled to retire, leaving many dead and wounded behind. The fort finally fell into our hands at 6 p.m.

OCCUPATION OF SUNG-SHU-SHAN.

December 31.—At 10 a.m. this day our Army, after blowing up the parapets of Sung-shu-shan Fort as previously arranged, executed an assault with the left wing of the Right Centre and succeeded in securely occupying the whole position of the Fort at 11 a.m. Immediately after the explosion of the parapets effected

had been stationed in a caponiere in the gorge was buried under the débris caused by the explosions.

The enemy's troops who were imprisoned in the caponiere of Sung-shu-shan have been released, through an opening made in the entrance. Two officers and 160 non-commissioned officers and men were thus rescued, all of whom were taken prisoners. According to the statement of these captives, the number of the enemy's dead killed by the explosion appeared to be 150.

The spoils taken included field guns, machine guns, etc.

At 6 p.m. on the 31st December our engineer corps operating in front of the East Fort of Pan-lung-shan

blew up a portion of the old surrounding wall, and entrenching work was then being carried on at the destroyed area in order to facilitate the occupation of the fort.

OCCUPATION OF "H" FORT AND WANG-TAI.

January 1.—A portion of our Central Column dispersed the enemy and captured "H" Fort on the 1st January at 7 a.m. and then carried the new fort of Pan-lung-shan. Thus the line tending from Erh-lung-shan to "H" fort has securely fallen into our hands.

A portion of the Light Column commenced about 8 a.m. to bombard the heights south of Hou-san-yan-tao-sun, and toward 2 p.m., overcoming the enemy's obstinate resistances, succeeded in definitely occupying them.

From about 9 a.m. this day, the Centre and the Left Wing made an

three guns and at Wang-tai four guns.

AN OFFICER RETURNED FROM PORT ARTHUR FURNISHED THE FOLLOWING PARTICULARS OF THE OCCUPATION OF WANG-TAI.

Wang-tai is 180 metres in height all together with 203-metre eminence, constitutes one of the strong natural defences of Port Arthur. Almost simultaneously with the occupation of Sung-shu-shan on December 31, the Chinese wall facing the new fort of Pan-lung-shan fell into our hands, and at dawn on New Year's Day a breach was made in the wall in front of Wang-tai by the Left Column of the Investing Army in cooperation with the Central Column. The enemy defended the position desperately and tried to prevent our men from approaching closer.



The Transport of Wounded from the Front to a Field Hospital in rear.

attack upon Wang-tai, and, under cover of a fierce bombardment of this fort, succeeded in completely occupying it by 3.35 p.m.

We captured in the "H" Fort

Nothing daunted, the attackers steadily pressed on, the fighting being at its height at 2 p.m., when a tempest of fire from our guns swept fiercely over the fort and men on the summit of the hill.

At 3.20 p.m. Major Matsuda dashed out of the cover and ran up the northeastern glacis, bearing the flag of the Rising Sun. He was followed by a forlorn-hope consisting of about 15 men, commanded by an officer. Presently, half of them gained the summit and furiously rushed into the fort. A severe hand grenade engagement ensued, both sides fighting desperately. Meanwhile the remainder of our troops were fast approaching the hill top, when a tremendous ex-

dead. Special mention must be made of the fact that the brunt of the above conflict was borne by Major Matsuda and his men, to whom the occupation of the eminence is chiefly due.

Alleged Bombardment of Hospitals.

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE JAPANESE AND RUSSIAN ARMIES.

On the 14th of December, during the partial armistice for the collection



The Japanese Bombardment of the 203-metre Hill with 28-c.m Cannons.

plosion took place in the fort. The Russians had blown up the subterranean mines. Fortunately the explosion caused no casualties on our side, our men having wisely taken measures to avert a calamity. This closed the fearful scene, the enemy having retired under cover of the explosion. Wang-tai was thus completely occupied at 4.45 p.m. The enemy left behind 24

of the dead, General Stoessel sent the following letter in English to General Baron Nogi:—

“Port Arthur, 1/14 Dec., 1904.

“SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that your artillery is firing at our hospitals, which are distinctly marked with the Red Cross flags. These flags must be visible from the position where your guns are placed, and therefore



Our Troops encamping in tents at Fort Arthur.

I beg you to prohibit it from the point of view of respect towards our warriors, who are honorably fighting with your army and do not merit extermination, being already wounded

would come again the next day at 1 p.m. to the same place:—

“Port Arthur, 2/15 December, 1903.

“SIR,—I entrust the bearer of this, the Chief in command of the Red Cross



A Body of Naval Heavy Artillery transporting Ammunition.

and lying in the hospitals under the Red Cross flag. Amongst them are also Japanese wounded warriors.

“I avail myself of this opportunity of reassuring you of my sentiment of esteem.

(Signed) “General STOESSEL,

“Commander-in-Chief of the

“Fortified district of

“Kwantung Province.”

The next day General Balashoff came under a parlementaire flag to the outpost of our army to the south of Sui-shi-ying, on the road leading from Chin-chou to Port Arthur. After presenting the following letter in English addressed to General Baron Nogi, he went away, leaving word that he

and Jägermeister of His Imperial Majesty—Balashoff—to negotiate with Your Excellency about the means of preventing danger to the hospitals during the bombardment of the town; but, naturally, at the same time, taking in consideration your right to secure the success of your military actions.

“I have the honour to be, Sir,

“your Obedient Servant,

(Signed) “General STOESSEL,

“Commander-in-Chief of the

“fortified district of

“Kwantung Province.”

These two letters reached the headquarters of the Investing Army at the same time on the 15th December, and a military council was immediately

held. The answer of General Baron Nogi to General Stoessel's letter of the 14th December was drawn up as follows :—

“ Headquarters of the Besieging Army,
16th December, 1904.

“ SIR,—I have the honour of assuring Your Excellency that the Japanese Army has always respected humanity and international conventions, so that on no single instance since the beginning of the siege have our guns been ranged intentionally against buildings and vessels marked with the flag of the Red Cross. But the greater part of the interior of the fortress is invisible from the positions of our artillery, and as we all know, the shells do not always hit the points aimed at. Moreover, owing to the long duration of your brave defence, the deviation of our artillery increases from day to day, so that to my great regret I cannot be absolutely sure the shells do not occasionally strike at places entirely unexpected by us.

“ I avail myself of this opportunity of reassuring you of my sentiments of esteem.

(Signed) “ NOGI,
“ Commander-in-Chief of the Army
“ besieging Port Arthur.”

Major Suyejiro Saito, a staff officer, was chosen as delegate of the Japanese Army, and duly authorized to confer

with General Balashoff. To him were attached two civil officers, Dr. Nagao Ariga, and Mr. Keiji Kowadzu, who were to act as interpreters. The meeting took place at the appointed time and place, and the negotiations were carried on in English, Sub-Lieutenant Malchenko acting as interpreter on the Russian side. Eloquently describing the disaster caused by our shells falling on the hospitals two days before and killing or wounding even physicians and attendants, General Balashoff strove to make the Japanese delegate consent to making large sections of the old and the new towns in Port Arthur neutral, so that the Japanese artillery should not have the right to range their pieces against any of the buildings in these quarters. He assured our



A Japanese Ambulance at Ta-tung-kou.

officers on his word of honour that no healthy soldiers should be lodged in any of the buildings situated therein, so that the Japanese Army would have no need of firing at these quarters. But Major Saito remained firm in his

protestation that there were important military buildings in these very quarters, as for example, the Central Provision Depôt, the flour mill, etc., so that we must reserve to ourselves the right of deciding which buildings

hospitals, in the event of it being brought to our outpost the next day but one. As the production of such a plan might be looked upon as the notification made according to the 27th article of the Regulations respecting



A Russian Artillery Position at Ta-ku-shan.

to fire at and which not. General Balashoff pretended that the Central Provision Depôt was now empty and that it was his intention to use the building as a hospital hereafter. As to the flour mill, he added, no further use would be made of the machinery, there being enough bread for six months to come. He even proposed to produce a document signed by General Stoessel himself, guaranteeing that none of the buildings within the assigned quarters should be used for military purposes. Major Saito, in the name of the Japanese Red Cross, firmly refused entering into any kind of contract with regard to the matter, and simply consented to look upon the proposal as a wish of the Russian Army. Thereupon General Balashoff asked whether the Japanese Army would receive a plan of Port Arthur showing the positions of the

the Laws and Customs of War on Land, signed at The Hague in 1899, Major Saito did not refuse to accept it, but expressly stated that the Japanese Army would look on it merely as an expression of the wish of the Russian Army.

The negotiation was here ended, and a free conversation was begun, during which Major Saito handed to General Balashoff five large mail bags containing thousands of letters addressed to the officers and men in Port Arthur, which the Japanese Army had seized elsewhere. It was an act of kindness unheard of in the history of any siege, and the joy of the Russian general was intense. He said that as a return for this act of kindness on the part of the Japanese Army, he would permit the Japanese wounded soldiers in the Russian hospitals to



Our Troops holding Positions against the Tung-chi-kwan-shan Fort.

write and send letters to their dear ones at home.

Dr. Ariga, who had represented the Japanese Red Cross Society at the Seventh International Conference of the Red Cross held in St. Petersburg in 1902, congratulated General Balashoff on the important work he was doing at Port Arthur, and asked him in the name of the Japan Red Cross Society if there was any thing which the latter could do for the Russian Red Cross Society in Port Arthur, as, for instance, in the way of supplying bandage materials, medicines, etc. The General

ber, General Balashoff again came to the outpost of our Army and handed in to our officer the plan in question, together with an authorized copy of the orders issued by General Stoessel regarding hospitals, accompanied by an English translation, which runs as follows :—

“ORDER No. 926.

“To the troops of Kwantung fortified
“district, Dec. 4, 1904,

“Port Arthur.

“All the flags of the Red Cross hospitals on different lazarets and bandage places, especially in the New



Our Soldiers carrying a wounded Man.

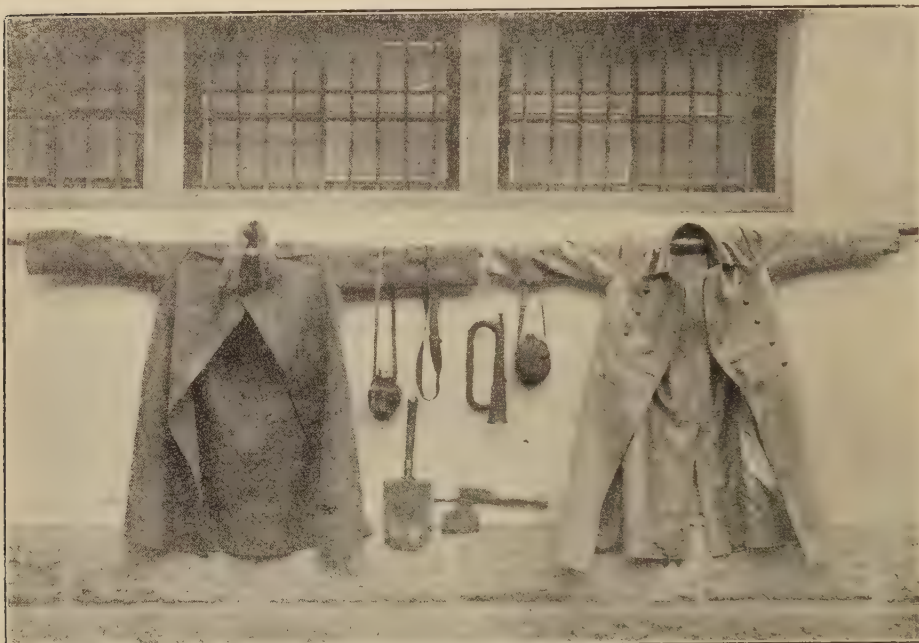
thanked Dr. Ariga, but stated that for the time being all the hospitals were very rich in materials, while as to the future, God alone could know whether there would be any call for the aid.

In the afternoon of the 18th Decem-

Town, are to be removed, and instead the walls of those buildings shall be painted with a Red Cross on a white circle, the Red Cross flags to fly only on the hospitals, which [“and” instead of “which” in the Russian original] must be big.

"The barracks of the 9th East Siberian Sharpshooter Regiment to be handed over to Jägermeister Balashoff also for the use of hospitals. I believe that after the negotiations of Jägermeister Balashoff with the represen-

After this, there was a great decrease in the number of Red Cross flags, which had been quite irregular before, being sometimes more, sometimes less, but when our artillery fired at one of the barracks, numbers



Clothing and Articles for a Russian Soldier.

tative of the Japanese Commander-in-Chief of the Troops, the Japanese will be more careful not to fire at our hospitals where the sick and wounded are lying."

"ORDER No. 928.

"I order the intendant of fortress :
(1) To hand over all the empty store buildings adjacent to the hospital of Virgin Mary's Association of the Red Cross to General Balashoff for the organization of hospitals : (2) All work at the mill of Tifuntai is to be stopped.

"Chief of the Kwantung

"fortified district

"General-Adjutant STOSSEL.

"Correct with the original,

"(Signed) Colonel REIS."

of healthy soldiers were seen to hurriedly leave the latter and take shelter in the Red Cross hospitals. The scene, distinctly visible from the observatory on the so called 203-metre height ("High Mountain" of the Russians), was as comic as it was illustrative of the way in which the Russian soldiers regard the Red Cross flag.

Hereupon Major-General Ijichi, Chief of the Staff of the Investing Army, sent to Colonel Reis the following letter, dated 22nd December, 1904 :—

"SIR,—I acknowledge hereby the receipt of the plan showing the positions of the hospital, and of the copy signed by you of the Orders No. 926

and No. 928, sent by your Army to our outpost on the afternoon of the 18th instant.

"Availing myself of this opportunity, I have the honour of making clear to you, once, for all, the position we take with regard to the question of placing the hospitals out of danger during the bombardments.

"First: As stated in the letter of General Baron Nogi to His Excellency General Stoessel on the 16th instant, the Japanese Army will under no circumstances range its artillery intentionally against hospitals displaying the sign of the Red Cross, but as the buildings marked as hospitals on the plan are situated in the midst of, and

"Secondly: As declared by the delegate of our Army in the negotiations of the 16th instant, the fact of our receiving the plan does not imply our acceptance of the obligation of not firing intentionally at all the buildings marked as hospitals therein, but we reserve to ourselves the right of ranging our ordnance against such of them as at least come under the following cases:

"(a.) In case we know by information and direct observation that a particular building is not actually used as a hospital.

"(b.) In case we know by the same means that there is a violation of the Geneva Convention with regard



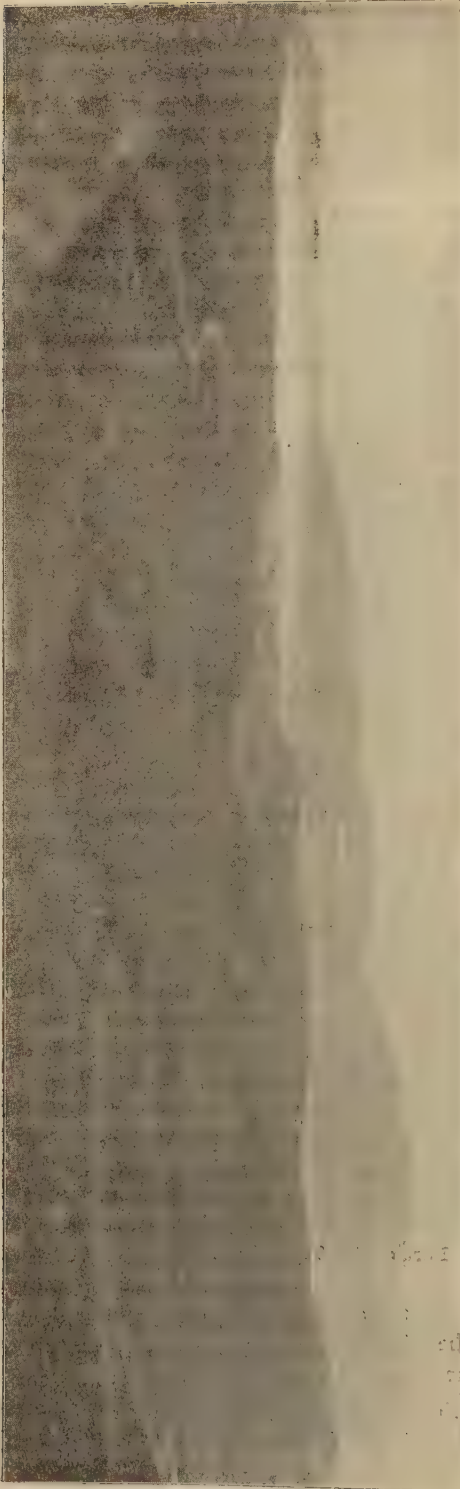
Barracks lying behind the North Fort of the Tung-Chi-kuan-shan Fort.

close to, the buildings which we deem it necessary to bombard, we cannot be absolutely sure of our shells not accidentally striking them occasionally, owing to the deviation of our ordnance.

to a particular building, in spite of its being actually used as a hospital.

"I regard the correspondence concerning the present question as closed, and remain, Sir,

"Yours respectfully



(Signed) "Ijichi, ..

"Chief of the Staff of the Army
"besieging Port Arthur.

"To Colonel REIS.

"Chief of the Staff of the fortified
"district of Kwantung Pro-
vince."

The above correspondence was carried on step by step with the advice of Dr. Ariga, legal adviser to the Manchurian Army, now temporarily attached to the staff of the Investing Army, and he is of the opinion that the position taken by General Baron Nogi's Staff with regard to the matter was the only possible one from the point of view of reconciling International Law with military interests. He also adds that during the Turkish war of 1877, the Russians themselves were accused of having intentionally fired at hospitals at the siege of Nikopol, and Prof. F. de Martens, himself a Russian, has no other language to explain away the matter than the following:—

"D'ailleurs, on avait organisé au centre de la ville, quelques hôpitaux sur lesquels était hissé un pavillon blanc avec le croissant rouge, de sorte que pour épargner les endroits prohibés il ne resterait aux Russes qu'à renoncer à tout acte d'hostilité." (F. de Martens, "La Paix et la Guerre," p. 400.)

Stoessel's Official Report.

According to an official telegram received at the Foreign Office, General Stoessel forwarded to St. Petersburg the following reports:—

Dec. 28th.—The position of the fortress is becoming very painful. Our principal enemies are the scurvy and the eleven inch shells. Only a few persons remain unattacked by the scurvy, which mows down men and spreads, despite all possible



General Stoessel holding a Council for proposing Surrender.

measures. The passive endurance of the enemy's 11-inch gun bombardment, the impossibility of reply for want of ammunition, the outbreak of the scurvy, the loss of officers,—all these have caused a daily diminution of defence. Losses among higher officers indicate the enormous losses sustained. Of the ten generals, Kondrachenko and Tserpitsky have been killed, Raznatovsky is dead, myself and Nadeine are wounded, and Garbatoosky is suffering from contusions. Of the nine regimental commanders, two have been killed, two have succumbed to wounds, and four are wounded.

Many other commanding officers have been killed, wounded or have died of disease. Many companies are commanded by ensigns, each company averaging about sixty men. Since December 18, the Japanese have not made further assaults. Yesterday they exploded a mine under the fifth fortification. Twenty daring Japanese mounted the ramparts, but were annihilated with bayonets and hand grenades. The Japanese in revenge are bombarding us night and day with 11-inch guns and directing their fire principally against hospitals, and ambulances, knowing that our wounded heroes have not the slightest chance of rejoining the ranks. Now 14,000 sick

and wounded are in hospital; about 300 fresh patients enter daily.

Dec. 29, 10 a.m.—Yesterday the Japanese blew up a part of the parapet of Fort No. 3, and afterwards severely bombarded all along the front, especially that fort. About 3 p.m. they dashed in to attack the parapet from the moat and the glacis, where they had been held in readiness. Two attacks were repulsed, but the Japanese occupied a funnel-shaped opening formed by an explosion, and reinforced



Our Soldiers working at entrenchment.

by the reserves, began to run across the moat in groups; about five groups occupied the parapet and some two battalions entered the interior of the fort. Our troops fought from the entrenchment, which was badly damaged. Part of them hid in the casemates, but the Japanese placed machine guns before the exit of the casemates; thus, our hidden men were unable to leave. Three counter-attacks made by our reserves failed. Consequently the fort remained in Japanese hands.

Our losses were considerable, especially in officers. The garrison extricated itself through the window. The Japanese are now masters of the whole north-eastern front. We will hold out for a few days longer. Hardly any ammunition is left. I shall take measures to prevent carnage in the streets. The scurvy is weakening the garrison sensibly. Now 10,000 men are under arms; they are all ill.

two hours, the enemy charged the Chinese wall. The attack was repulsed twice, but finally we were compelled to give way, and at night retired to the heights in the rear. This new position cannot be maintained for a long time. Should these places fall into the enemy's hands, we cannot but capitulate. We beg herewith for Your Majesty's pardon. We have done all that human power can do. I be-



Our Officers drinking to celebrate the Fall of Port Arthur.

The following telegram was published by the Foreign Office:—

“According to Reuter, General Stoessel reported under date of January 1 to the following effect:—

“Yesterday morning a terrific mine explosion was effected by the enemy under the Third Fort. Subsequently the enemy began a general bombardment, and a portion of our garrison was annihilated, while the rest retreated. After bombarding for

seech Your Majesty to take pity on us and sympathize with our position. The unceasing fighting for the last eleven months has exhausted our energies.’ ”

Particulars of General Stoessel's proposal to surrender.

The following report from the Commander of the Army investing Port Arthur, concerning the details of Stoes-

sel's proposal to surrender, was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters at 3 a.m. on the 2nd January :—

" About 5 p.m. on the 1st January the enemy's *parlementaire* arrived at our first line south of Shui-shi-ying and handed the following message to one of our officers, from whom I received it at 9 a.m. :—

" ' No. 2,545.

" ' Port Arthur, December, 1904.

" ' Your Excellency,—Judging from the general situation within the area of fighting, I think that further resistance is needless. In order, therefore, to avoid further loss of life, I ask you to negotiate for the terms of surrender. Should you accept my proposal, you will appoint a commissioner in order to discuss the terms and process of surrender, and fix a place of meeting between your commissioner and ours.

" I avail myself of this opportunity to express my highest consideration.

" General STOESEL.

" ' To General Baron NOGI,

" ' Commander of the Japanese Army

" ' Investing Port Arthur.'

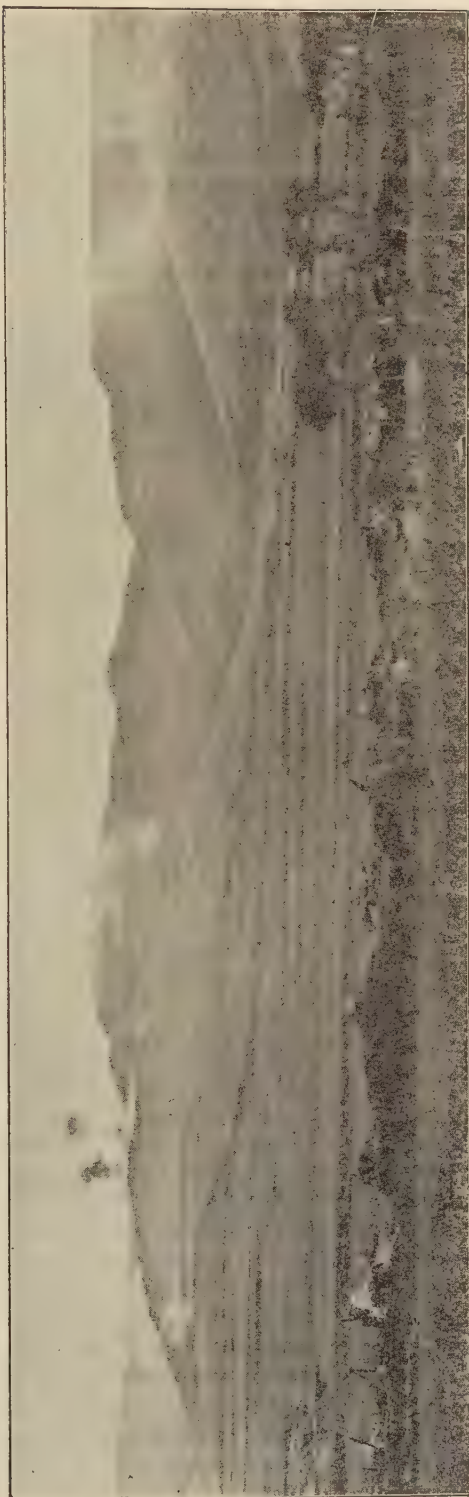
" ' After due decision, I thereupon ordered our *parlementaire* to deliver the following reply to the enemy immediately after dawn to-day :—

" ' Headquarters of the Investing

" ' Army before Port Arthur.

" ' January 2, 1905.

" ' Your Excellency:—I have the honour herewith to express my consent to the proposal of Your Excellency to hold negotiations on the terms and process of the surrender of the fortress. For this



View of Hachimakiyama at the Time of our general Bombardment.

purpose, I appoint Major-General Kosuke Ijichi, Chief of the Staff of the Investing Army before Port Arthur, commissioner, and attach to him a number of staff officers and civil officials. The party will meet the commissioner of your Army at Shui-shi-ying at noon on January 2, 1905.

Emperor, Marshal Marquis Yamagata, Chief of the General Staff, despatched the following telegram to General Baron Nogi, Commander of the Investing Army before Port Arthur, on January 2, at 8 a.m.

"To the Commander of the Army

"Investing Port Arthur,—

"On submitting to H. M. the Emperor the proposal of General Stoessel to surrender, His Majesty was pleased to appreciate General Stoessel's arduous services for the sake of his fatherland, and desires that all the honours of war be accorded him.

"I respectfully transmit the above to you.

"Commander-in-Chief of
"the Manchurian Armies."

THE ENEMIES DESTROYED FORTS AND WARSHIPS.

Several explosions were heard at 12.30 a.m. on January 2, in the Tung-chi-kuan-shan and "Q" Forts occupied by the enemy, and at the same time the latter opened a brisk random fire, which subsequently abruptly ceased. Our army at once sent out scouts and found that the enemy had already withdrawn from those positions, whereupon our troops at once advanced and occupied these two forts, as well as the heights "N" and "M" to the South.



Soldiers reposing at the Front.

The commissioners of both Armies shall be fully authorized to sign the stipulations for the surrender of the fortress, the stipulations to come into force immediately after signing and without ratification. The credentials shall be signed by the highest commanders of both Armies and be exchanged.

"I avail myself of this opportunity to express my highest respects to Your Excellency.

"General Baron Nogi,

"Commander of the Investing

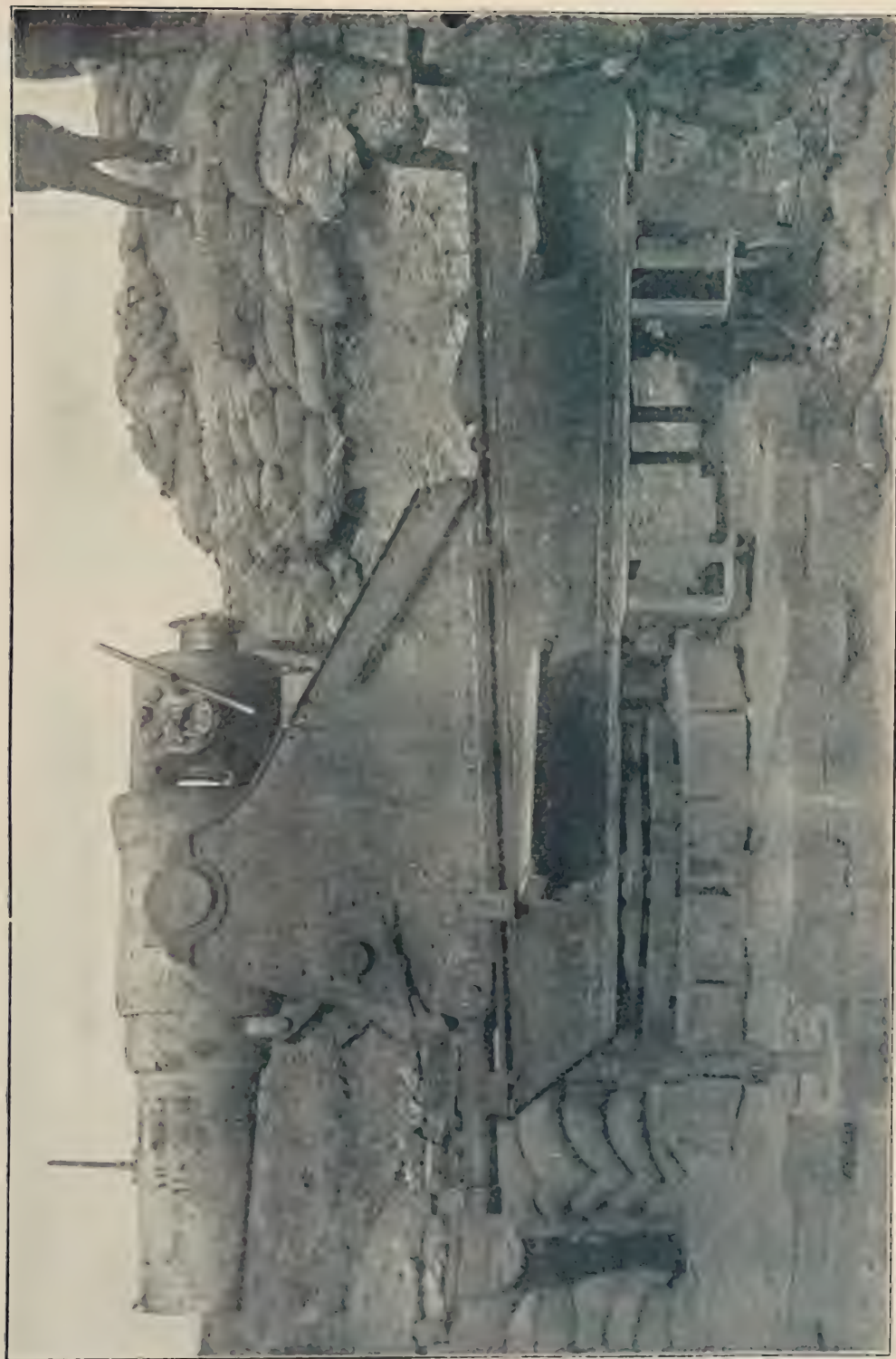
"Army before Port Arthur."

"To His Excellency General STOESSEL,

"Commander of Kwantung

"Fortification District."

By the order of His Majesty the



A Russian Heavy Gun placed on the Eminence of Wang-tai.

This morning the enemy's warships, both large and small, were blown up and sunk by the enemy himself, either within or outside the harbour.

Our aggressive operations on the entire line were suspended until the close of the meeting between both plenipotentiary commissioners.

The Terms of Surrender.

The following is the text of the capitulation agreement signed at 9.45 p.m. on the 2nd January.

Art. I.—The military and naval

the arms, the ammunition, the horses, all and every material for warlike use, shall be handed over as they are to the Japanese Army.

Art. III.—When the above two articles are agreed to, the following steps shall be taken by way of guarantee, namely, by noon on the 3rd instant all garrisons shall be withdrawn from all fortifications and forts at I-tzu-shan, Hsiao-an-tzu-shan. Ta-an-tzu-shan, and all the highlands on the south-east of these, and the said fortifications and forts shall be handed over to the Japanese Army.

Art. IV.—Should it be recognised



Distribution of Saké for celebrating the Fall of Port Arthur.

forces of Russia in the fortress and harbour of Port Arthur, as well as the volunteers and the officials shall all become prisoners.

Art. II.—The forts and fortifications of Port Arthur, the warships and other craft including torpedo-craft,

that the Russian military or naval forces destroy or take any other steps to alter the condition of the things enumerated in Art. II. and actually existing at the time of this Agreement's signature, these negotiations shall be broken off and the Japanese Army

shall be free to adopt measures at its discretion.

Art. V.—The officers of the Russian military naval forces of Port Arthur shall compile and hand to the Japanese

left in their present positions. Rules relating to the handing over and receipt of these objects shall be arranged by commissioners from the Russian and the Japanese armies.



View of the 131-metre Hill at Port Arthur.

Army maps showing the arrangement of the defences, the position of mines and torpedoes or other dangerous objects, as well as lists of the organization of the naval and military forces in Port Arthur, nominal rolls of the military and naval officers, their ranks or grades, similar rolls relating to the war-ships, lists of the ships of all descriptions and their crews and tables of the non-combatants, male and female, their nationalities and their occupations.

Art. VI.—The arms (including those in the hands of the forces), the ammunition and all material for war uses (except private property) shall be all

Art. VII.—The Japanese Army, as an honour to the brave defence made by the Russian Army, will allow the officers of the Russian military and naval forces and the officials attached to the said forces to retain their swords together with all privately owned articles directly necessary for daily existence. Further, with regard to the said officers, officials and volunteers, such of them as solemnly pledge themselves in writing not to bear arms again until the close of the present war and not to perform any act of whatsoever kind detrimental to the interests of Japan, shall be permitted to return to their country, and

one soldier shall be allowed to accompany each officer of the Army or Navy. These soldiers shall be required to give a similar pledge.

Art. VIII.—The disarmed non-commissioned officers and men of the Army and Navy as well as of the Volunteers, wearing their uniforms, carrying their tents and all privately owned necessities of daily life, shall, under the command of their respective officers, assemble at places indicated by the Japanese Army. The details of this arrangement will be shown by the commissioners of the Japanese Army.

Art. IX.—The officials of the sanitary and paymaster's departments of the Russian military and naval forces in Port Arthur shall remain and continue to discharge their duties under the control of the Japanese sanitary and paymaster's departments so long as the Japanese Army deems it necessary for ministering and affording sustenance to the sick, the wounded and the prisoners.

Art. X.—Detailed regulations with reference to the management of the non-combatants, the administration of the town, the performance of financial duties, the transfer of documents relating to these matters, and with reference to the carrying out of the Agreement in other respects, shall be entered in an Appendix to this Agreement. Such Appendix shall have the force of the Agreement itself.

Art. XI.—Each of the contracting parties shall receive one copy of this agreement, and it shall become operative from the time of its signature.

Capitulation carried out.

Conformably to the terms of the capitulation, the line of fortifications at the back of the New City of Port Arthur was evacuated and delivered to our Army by noon on the 3rd January. The handing over of the rest of the forts, batteries, and other public property was commenced early on the morning of the 4th, but, as may have been expected, the proceedings required much time and appear to have not been completed on that day as may be seen from the following report from the Investing Army received at the Im-



An Officer of the Sanitary Corps.

perial Military Headquarters on the 4th January at 3 p.m. :—

As far the present condition at Port Arthur, good order is maintained in the city and quiet prevails in official and private quarters. Up to last evening, no definite information was

forthcoming as to the population there, but it was estimated that there were some 35,000 persons altogether, including 25,000 combatants, 20,000 of whom were either wounded or sick. There was still a supply of food stuffs

the Imperial Military Headquarters at 7 p.m. on January 4th:—

At the conference held on the 2nd January regarding the capitulation, the Russian Commissioner requested our Commissioner to forward a message to



Funeral of Russian Prisoners at Matsuyama.

for non-combatants, but there is little live stock and vegetables. Medical necessities for the sick and wounded have been entirely exhausted. This being the situation, strenuous efforts are now being made to relieve the sufferers. Our commissioners appointed in connection with the delivery of the stronghold are zealously engaged in the execution of their respective duties.

Stoessel communicates with the Tsar.

The following report from the Army investing Port Arthur was received at

the Tsar with reference to the oath to be taken by the officers and civil functionaries in accordance with Art. VII. of the Terms of Capitulation, the Commissioner stating that it was necessary to obtain the Tsar's permission before such an oath could be taken. Upon approval of the Commander of the Army, our Commissioner transmitted the Russian General's telegram. A reply was subsequently received from the Tsar, the message being addressed to the Communication station here. The Imperial message was at once forwarded to General Stoessel. The translation of the two messages is



Japanese Artillery bombarding the I-tzu-shan Fort.

herewith submitted for the purpose of reference :—

STOESSEL'S TELEGRAM.

"To His MAJESTY the TSAR,
"at St. Petersburg.

"(Dated Military Communication station, Chouchiatun, Port Arthur.)

"I have been forced to sign a capitulation concerning the surrender of Port Arthur. The officers and civil functionaries are allowed to wear arms and return to Russia, under obligation not to take part in the present war, but should they refuse to subscribe to the obligation, they are to remain prisoners of war. I apply to your Majesty for permission to grant the obligation demanded.

"General STOESSEL."

THE TSAR'S REPLY.

"To General STOESSEL, Aide-de-Camp to His MAJESTY.

"(Dated Mitchanovitch, South Russia, 5.30

p.m. Jan.
3, 1905.)

"I allow each officer by the privilege reserved to him either to return to Russia under obligation not to take part in the present war, or to share the destiny of the men. I thank you and the brave garrison for brilliant defence.

"NICHOLAS."

nese and Russian Armies in order to carry out the provisions of the Capitulation :—

- 1.—Commission relating to Article VI. of the Capitulation; Commission relating to the fortifications and forts and the arms and ammunition existing on land; Commission relating to the war-vessels and ordinary vessels; Commission relating to the war material in the parapets; and Commission relating to the removal of dangerous objects.
- 2.—Commission relating to Article VIII. of the Capitulation.
- 3.—Commission relating to Article IX. of the same.
- 4.—Commission relating to Article X. of the same.

ARTICLE II.—The above-mentioned Commissions shall meet at the entrance to the city on the main road of Port



Soldiers returning from the Outpost Line.

Supplement to the Capitulation.

ARTICLE I.—The following Commissions shall be appointed by both Japa-

Arthur, on the northern foot of Pai-yu-shan, at noon on January 3rd, and begin their respective work.

ARTICLE III.—The military and naval officers and men in the fortress

of Port Arthur shall draw up, according to the arrangement to be made by the Japanese Army on receipt of the table of their organization, and proceed towards the eastern extremity of

officials who have not been volunteers shall be released without parole.

ARTICLE V.—Such number of officers and men or of persons of corresponding rank as may be needed for the purpose



Chinese Coolies moving a Train.

Yo-hu-tsui, their head reaching there at 9 a.m. on January 5, and then receive orders from the Commission relating to Article VIII. On this occasion the officers and officials attached to the Russian Army and Navy shall wear their swords, but the non-commissioned officers and men shall not bear arms. All the members of this force must bring with them provisions for one day.

ARTICLE IV.—The Russian officials who do not belong to the Army or Navy, shall form themselves into groups according to their respective offices, and follow the groups mentioned in the preceding Article. Those

of delivery, should be left in each fortification, each fort, each building, each storehouse, each place where materials are stored, each warship and each vessel. These individuals shall wear distinguishing badges supplied by the Japanese Army.

ARTICLE VI.—Such military or naval officers or volunteers or officials as may, after 9 a.m. on January 4th, continue to wear swords or refuse to repair to rendezvous assigned by the Japanese Army, shall be dealt with suitably by the Japanese Army.

ARTICLE VII.—The personal effects which the officers and officials belonging to the Army or Navy may carry,

in virtue of Article VII. of the Capitulation, may, when deemed necessary, be examined. The weight of such personal effects shall approximately correspond to that of the baggage allowed to the officers and officials of the Japanese Army.

ARTICLE VIII.—The military and naval hospitals and hospital ships in Port Arthur shall be first inspected by a Japanese Commission and then placed under regulations, to be determined by the said Commission.

ARTICLE IX.—All private individuals shall be free to pursue their avocations in peace and tranquility. Such of them as may wish to leave the place, shall be free to take with them all their private property. In case the families of military and naval officers and officials desire to leave the place, the Japanese Army will afford them all possible facilities.

ARTICLE X.—In case it is considered necessary to order the departure of any private individuals residing within the fortress of Port Arthur, such individuals shall retire at a time and by roads designated by the Japanese Army.

ARTICLE XI.—The Russian Commission relating to Article X. of the Capitulation shall acquaint the corresponding Japanese Commission as to the past and present condition of the

administration and financial business, at the same time handing over all the documents relating thereto.

ARTICLE XII.—The Japanese prisoners of war in Port Arthur shall be handed over to the Japanese Commission designated in Article I. of the present Capitulation at 3 p.m. on January 3rd.

The Transfer of the Forts.

The following telegram from the Investing Army before Port Arthur was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on January 4 at 6 p.m. :—

The forts and fortifications on I-tzu-shan, Ta-an-tzu-shan, Hsiao-an-tzu-shan, and the whole range of the



A temporary Stable at the Front.

height to the south-east, which were claimed as the guarantee of capitulation, have been duly handed over, the arrangements being completed without any hitch at 1.30 p.m. on the 3rd.

The following report from the Investing Army was received by the Imperial Military Headquarters, at 7.05 a.m. on the 5th January :—

As last reported, the transfer of the objects mentioned in Article II. of the Capitulation was effected on the

109 Surgeons.
13 Priests.
22,434 Non-commissioned Officers and men.
3,645 Non-combatants.
NAVY.
4 Admirals.

100 Captains and Commanders.
200 Lieutenants (including several Naval officials).
7 Priests.
4,500 Warrant Officers and Men.
500 Non-combatants.
Total 32,207.
In the above figures, the Volunteers are included among the non-combatants.

The sick and wounded, who

4th. The forts and fortifications were all delivered to our forces, while the delivery of other objects has been mostly finished. The prisoners of war are to assemble at the designated place to-day, but matters relating to them are so complicated that it is difficult to forward any definite report on the result of the investigations made in this connection. The gist of the various reports so far obtained is as follows :—

NUMBER OF PERSONS.

ARMY.

8 Generals.
57 Field Officers.
531 Captain and Lieutenants.
99 Army Officials.

number over 16,000, are not included in the above total. There are also about 100 cavalry horses and 1,870 cart horses.

The Interview Between Nogi and Stoessel.

FULL OFFICIAL ACCOUNT.

The following official account of the interview held between Generals Nogi and Stoessel on January 5th has been published by the military authorities :—

On January 2 at 11.15 a.m. General Baron Nogi received a telegram from Marquis Yamagata, informing him of the Emperor's desire that General Stoessel should be accorded all



Distribution of Articles presented from Home.

A Souvenir Photograph of Generals Nogi and Sirotski, and their Staff Officers.



Mr. Kawakami, Captain Yasuhara, Lieutenant Maitschenko, Captain Matsudaira, Major Watanabe,
Major-General Rels, General Nogi, General Stoessel, Major-General Iijichi,
Lieutenant Nijerskoe, Captain Tsunoda.

military honours in recognition of his gallant defence.

This message was conveyed, on the 3rd inst., to General Stoessel by Captain Tsunoda, a member of the Japanese staff. On that occasion, General Stoessel said that he deemed it a great honour to receive such consideration from His Majesty the Emperor of Japan. He added that now that the hostilities had come to end, so far as Port Arthur was concerned, he would like to have an interview with General Nogi. To this Captain Tsunoda replied that General Nogi would be quite willing to acquiesce in the proposal, though he was not prepared to receive General Stoessel at his head-

On the 4th Baron Nogi ordered Mr. Toshihiko Kawakami, Commissioner of the Civil Administration of the Liao-tung Garrison, and Captain Tsunoda to convey to General Stoessel a message of which the following were the principal points.

1.—In compliance with the Imperial wishes the Japanese shall as far as possible adjust matters according to the convenience of General Stoessel and his family.

2.—The interview between the Commanders of both armies shall take place at Shuishiyang on January 5 at 11 a.m.

3.—Baron Nogi requests to be informed if General Stoessel has any



Russians Solemnly burning their Regimental Colours before the Capitulation of Port Arthur.

quarters, on account of distance and the condition of the building. Captain Tsunoda therefore promised to bring on the following day a definite answer in this connection.

wishes with regard to the manner of his departure from Port Arthur.

4.—Baron Nogi begs to present General Stoessel with 30 fowls, a case of champagne, and some wine.

General and Madame Stoessel expressed their warm thanks for this message and the General consented to the arrangement for the interview. After a conversation lasting two hours, Mr. Kawakami and Captain Tsunoda withdrew.

Early in the morning of the 5th, Captain Tsunoda again repaired to General Stoessel's residence in order to accompany him to the place of the



Vice-Admiral Shibayama, Commander-in-chief of the Port Arthur Naval Station.

interview, as well as to guard him against any mishap on his way thither.

At 10.45 a.m. General Stoessel, accompanied by Colonel Reis, the chief of his staff; Lieutenant Koltshenko, a staff officer; his aide-de-camp, a lieutenant, and several troops, arrived at Shuishiyang. All the Russian officers were in full dress.

Baron Nogi, accompanied by Major-General Ij'chi, the chief of his staff; Captain Yasuba, a staff officer; Captain Matsudaira, his aide-de-camp; Mr. Kawakami, and a number of mounted orderlies, arrived at the allotted place at 11.30.

Five minutes afterwards, General Stoessel and his officers were ushered by Captain Tsunoda into the room in which General Nogi and the other Japanese officers were present. During the interview, M. Kawakami acted as interpreter.

General Nogi greeted General Stoessel, and said :—

"We have both maintained the hostilities for the sake of our respective countries. But the fighting has now come to an end, and I am extremely delighted to meet Your Excellency here to-day."

General Stoessel:—"I have defended the fortress on behalf of my fatherland. But now that the capitulation has been effected, I deem it a great honour to be thus afforded an opportunity of holding an interview with Your Excellency."

General Nogi:—"His Majesty the Emperor of Japan has been pleased to appreciate the invaluable services rendered by Your Excellency to your fatherland. I am in receipt of an order from His Majesty that Your Excellency shall be accorded all military honours."

General Stoessel: "I deem it the greatest honour to receive such consideration from His Majesty the Emperor of your country. I desire Your Excellency to tender my profound gratitude to His Majesty. Thanks to Your Excellency in allowing me permission to telegraph home, I have received a telegram from His Majesty the Tsar, expressing his gratitude to the defenders of Port Arthur."

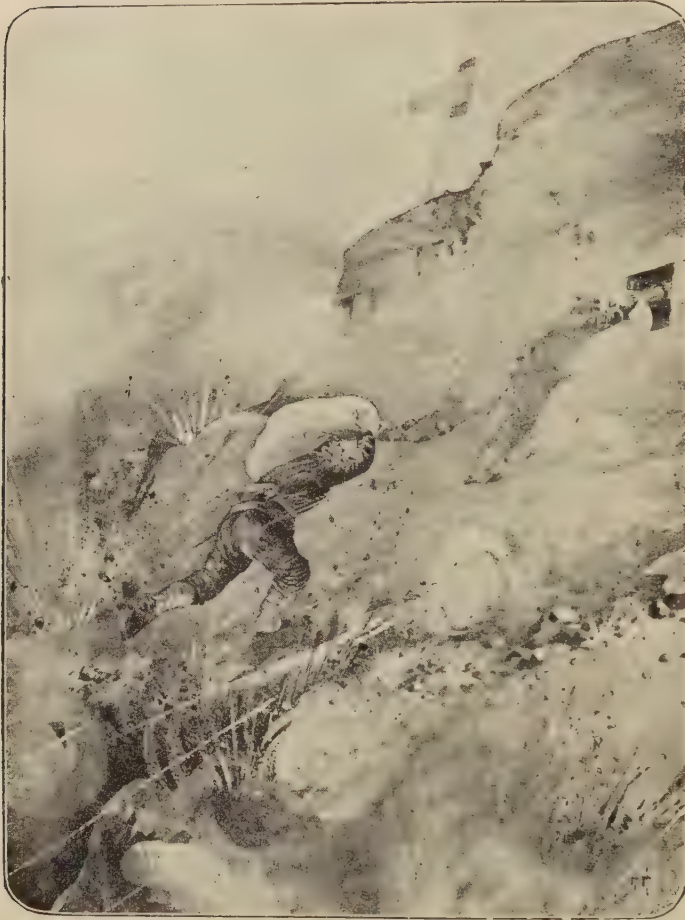
General Stoessel then introduced his staff officers to General Nogi, and



View of the North Fort of Turg-chi-kuan-shan during our Bombardment.

the latter his to general Stoessel. A free conversation then ensued. The Russian commander highly praised our

General Stoessel extolled our sappers as unrivalled in point of their unbending courage and their burning enthusiasm in the discharge of their duties. He also referred to the wonderful efficiency of our 28-c.m. guns, and stated that they had rendered all the Russian defence programme abortive.



Our Soldiers gallantly blocking an Embrasure of the Enemy's Fort.

artillery for their excellent arrangement and gunnery during the bombardment of the Erhlungshan and Sungshushan Forts towards the close of the siege, and asked the name of their commander.

In answer, General Nogi stated that the commander was Major-General Teshima, whereupon General Stoessel ordered his aide-de-camp to note down the name.

In response to this, General Nogi expressed his high opinion of the matchless power of resistance displayed by the Russians and their elaborate defensive measures. General Stoessel said that these measures had been designed by General Kondrachenko, commander of the Seventh Division, and put into execution by a Colonel of the Engineering

Corps. Unfortunately, however, both officers were killed on the night of December 3 last, together with seven other officers, by a 28-c.m. gun shell, while discussing measures of defence within the Tungchikuanshan Fort.

Here General Stoessel, in a serious voice, addressed General Nogi, thus: "I learn that you have lost your two sons during the engagements in this

direction. I sincerely sympathize with you in your bereavement."

In reply, our Commander said:—"I am glad that their death was worthy of warriors. My elder son was killed at Nanshan and the younger at 203-metre height. Born of a military family, they must have been content with the glorious fate that befell them on the battlefield."

General Stoessel rejoined thus:—"You are really a great man. You think nothing of the loss of the greatest happiness in life, but are satisfied at the worthy fate that has overtaken your two sons. We can hardly hope to imitate you."

Asked by General Nogi whether he had children or not, General Stoessel said:—"I have a son who is an officer of the Imperial Guards. He is now at St. Petersburg, and will not take part in the present campaign. There are six children in my house at Port Arthur, but they are the orphans of three officers killed during the siege. Touched by their helpless condition, my wife is tending them as if they were her own children."

Continuing, General Stoessel said:—"I have two chargers, one of Arabian and the other of Austrian stock. I have ridden here on the former and I shall be glad if you will inspect the same. It is a beautiful animal and I intend to

present it to you as a souvenir of the present occasion. I shall be greatly obliged if you will accept my humble gift.

General Nogi said:—"Many thanks for your kindness. Please hand over the animal to our commissioner and I will then, through the proper channel, take it into my own possession. I shall keep it as long as it lives, so that I may carry out your wishes. My family comes of an old *samurai* race and has naturally a great regard for horses. I am especially fond of these animals and almost regard them as members of my family. Last summer I lost my favourite charger. It was the offspring of a steed which I took with me during the last Japan-China war and which was twice struck by shell fragments. The loss of the horse



A lodging Quarter of our Artillery at the Shaho.

was very distressing to me and I missed the animal very much. I therefore fully sympathize with you for the solicitude you feel for your charger. Though I cannot accept it direct from you, I shall

eventually receive it and will give it the best attention. I beg you to rest assured on that account."

General Stoessel:—"No matter the process of transfer, I shall be very much pleased if the animal eventually falls into your own hands.

the North Fort. He hoped therefore that the graves of these officers would be preserved.

General Nogi promised that this should be done.

General Stoessel then stated that during the North China campaign of



Our sapping Work near Liao-yang.

General Nogi pointed out that there were numerous Russian graves scattered all over the country, and he suggested that the remains be collected together and reinterred in one spot.

General Stoessel thanked General Nogi for the suggestion and stated that south-west of the North Fort of Tung-chikuanshan there was a hill called Roman (?) Hill which had been named after the late General Kondratschenko. On this hill the remains of the latter General and his staff officers, eight in all, were buried, the party having been killed by a Japanese shell which struck

1900 he co-operated with the late General Baron Yamaguchi, Major-General Fukushima, and other officers of the Japanese contingent, and was therefore fully aware of the fighting capacities of the Japanese troops. He regretted that Japan and Russia had come into collision, but hoped that the two nations would be allied in the near future.

General Nogi humorously remarked that should General Stoessel's wish be realized, the allied forces would present a peculiar appearance, the Russians being remarkably large and the Japa-

nese rather small in stature. However, added the General, the Japanese troops, in spite of their size, were quite strong and powerful. This view was warmly endorsed by General Stoessel.

General Nogi said that when the war was over, he should be glad to meet General Stoessel again, and expressed a hope that peace would speedily be restored.

Tiffin was then served, after which the party was photographed, as a memento of the occasion. General Stoessel then ordered one of his officers to bring the horse which he had promised to present to General Nogi. On arrival General Stoessel mounted the animal and asked General Nogi to inspect the same. At 1.20 p.m. General Nogi

and General Stoessel took leave of each other and rode back to their respective camps. Prior to their departure from the scene of the meeting, General Nogi noticed the decoration worn by the orderly of General Stoessel and asked him how he came by it. The orderly saluted, and, replying through General Stoessel, stated that

the decoration had been conferred on him for gallantry displayed during the Boxer trouble.

Captain Tsunoda, one of our staff officers, accompanied General Stoessel and his suite to the Russian camp. *En route* the party entered an open field

near the Sungshushan Fort. General Stoessel then told Captain Tsunoda he would again show what splendid points the charger possessed. General Stoessel then spurred the horse and galloped over the field several times. He then asked Captain Tsunoda to inform General Nogi as to the manner in which the charger had galloped.

On arrival at the Russian headquarters General Stoessel expressed his heartfelt thanks toward General Nogi and told Captain Tsunoda that though this had been his first interview with General Nogi he felt as if he had met an old friend. General Stoessel further said that General Nogi was a most gallant soldier and nothing could be more pleasant than to serve under



The Japanese under Cover.

such a distinguished Commander.

One of the Russian staff officers stated that General Nogi was the highest type of a military commander, possessing virtue, dignity and kindness, and that he bore some resemblance to General Stoessel in certain respects.

The Russian Prisoners.	<i>Poltava</i>	16	311
The transfer of the prisoners of	<i>Sevastopol</i>	31	507
war was concluded at 4.30 p.m. on	<i>Bayan</i>	15	259
the 7th January. The number of	<i>Bobre</i>	12	99



Russian Prisoners at the Matsuyama Station.

prisoners received that day was as follows :—

	Officers and other function- aries of corre- sponding rank.	Non- commis- sioned of- ficers and men.		
General Stoessel's Head- quarters	2	39	<i>Stroteboi</i>	4 52
Headquarters of the Governor of Kwantung Province	6	15	<i>Otovasny</i>	6 124
Engineer Company	11	269	<i>Gyliak</i>	5 72
Telegraph Corps.....	4	60	<i>Amur</i>	5 173
Railway Corps.....	1	155	Headquarters of the	
Cavalry	4	177	Naval Defence	3 3
<i>Retvisan</i>	22	446	Harbour Office.....	60 29
<i>Pobieda</i>	22	510	Marine Corps.....	59 2,531
<i>Pallada</i>	11	208	Torpedo Corps.....	10 142
<i>Peresviet</i>	15	607	Judiciary.....	3 3
			Field Post and Telegraph Office.....	33 23
			Total.....	369 6,814
			Grand total.....	878 23,491

Spoils of War at Port Arthur.

The following report from General



An affectionate Meeting.

Baron Nogi was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on January 12th:—

The delivery of fortifications and forts, warships and ordinary vessels, arms, and other objects was finished on the 10th. The descriptions and quantity of the principal objects are roughly as follows:—

1.—Permanent fortifications and forts	59
2.—Arms, Ammunition, Wagons, etc.	
Guns:—	
Large calibre	54
Medium calibre	149
Small calibre	343
Total	546
Shots and shells	82,670
Torpedoes	60

Revolvers	579
Sabres	1,891
Rifle cartridges	2,266,800
Ammunition wagons ...	290
Commissariat wagons ...	606
Miscellaneous wagons ...	65
Harnesses for mounts ...	87
Harnesses for cart horses	2,096
3.—Electric Lights	14
4.—Telegraph apparatuses ...	15
Telephone apparatuses	135
Heliographs	3
5.—Entrenchment tools... ..	1,171
6.—Horses	1,920
7.—Warships and Ordinary vessels:—	
Battleships (including the <i>Peresviet</i> and others)	4
(The battleship <i>Seva-</i>	



A Sanitary Detachment in March.

Explosives	...(pieces) 1,588
Gunpowder	...(kilo) 30,000
Rifles	35,252

stopol is excluded, as she is completely submerged.)

Cruisers (including the
Pallada and another
vessel).
Gunboats and destroy-
ers
Steamers

2 tion of the memorable days at Port
Arthur substantially as follows :—
On the 2nd January, General Nogi
despatched Mr. Kawakami as his
private messenger to General Stoessel
14 and family in order to inquire concern-
10 ing their health,

and to present
them with some
bottles of cham-
pagne, one box
of wine, and 30
chickens. In
receiving Mr.
K a w a k a m i,
General Stoessel
thanked him for
the trouble he
had taken and
asked him to
convey to Gen-
eral Nogi his
deep apprecia-
tion of the lat-
ter's kindness.
The Russian
General declar-
ed that he as
a soldier was



Our Cavalry Orderlies at the Front.

Steam-launches 8
Miscellaneous vessels ... 12
Besides, there are a
number of private-
owned vessels.
All the above ships are
either destroyed or
sunk.

In addition there are 35 steam-
launches available after repairs.

Mr. Kawakami and the Capitulation of Port Arthur.

Mr. Kawakami, Secretary of the
Foreign Office, who was Commercial
Agent at Vladivostock before the out-
break of the war and who has accom-
panied General Stoessel from Port
Arthur to Nagasaki, gives a descrip-

tion of the memorable days at Port
Arthur substantially as follows :—
On the 2nd January, General Nogi
despatched Mr. Kawakami as his
private messenger to General Stoessel
and family in order to inquire concern-
ing their health,
and to present
them with some
bottles of cham-
pagne, one box
of wine, and 30
chickens. In
receiving Mr.
K a w a k a m i,
General Stoessel
thanked him for
the trouble he
had taken and
asked him to
convey to Gen-
eral Nogi his
deep apprecia-
tion of the lat-
ter's kindness.
The Russian
General declar-
ed that he as
a soldier was
exceedingly grateful to have had the
opportunity of making the acquaint-
ance of such a brave fighter as General
Nogi. He then requested Mr. Kawa-
kami to take two horses, one of Ar-
abian and the other of Australian
breed, as his presents to our General.
Meanwhile Madame Stoessel joined the
party. She showed Mr. Kawakami
six orphans, the children of Russian
officers who had been killed during the
fighting, Mr. Kawakami witnessed the
Russian soldiers fraternizing with our
men who had accompanied him as
guards.

On the 5th January the memorable
meeting of the two Generals took place
at Shui-shi-ying, a full account is
as we have above mentioned. After
exchanging greetings, a general con-
versation followed between the two

Generals. General Stoessel highly praised the bravery of the Japanese soldiers and especially referred to the skill displayed by our artillery, whose 28-cm. guns, he said, had never failed to hit their object. The Russians had no means of avoiding the heavy fire from these guns. The General also expressed his satisfaction at the work performed by our sappers. He said that on the occasion of the blowing up of the Fort No. 3, on Sung-shu-shan, the Japanese concentrated their fire on that fort while the smoke of the explosion still hung over it, and thus annihilated the garrison. He further remarked that the 28-cm. gun, which the Japanese used on land, originally belonged to the Navy.

General Stoessel explained the matter as the outcome of researches made by the naval officers who, after landing from their ships, had had much leisure time to study such matters. This announcement was received with a chorus of laughter by the whole staff.

The two Generals then sat down to a dinner and were photographed, after which the meeting came to an end.

General Stoessel left Port Arthur on the 11th January, under protection of our Army.

The capitulation was exceedingly seasonable; for had it been delayed one day, terrible street fighting would have taken place. In the old city quarters, the dire effects of the gunfire



View of Dalny.

General Nogi expressed his sympathy with the Russians with regard to the 28-cm. shells. But he also reminded the Russian General of the latter's use of torpedoes on the mountains.

were to be observed everywhere, and the scene was appalling beyond description.

Interview between Generals Nishi and Stoessel.

The *Osaka Mainichi* published an account of a brief interview between

the command of Alexieff. Here General Fock remarked that he had also belonged to the Fourth Division. Continuing, Stoessel stated that he was



A Body of Cavalry going to reconnoitre the Enemy in the Direction of the Shaho.

General Nishi, Commander of our garrison in the Liaotung peninsula, and Generals Stoessel and Fock, which took place on the 11th January at Dalny. Shortly after Stoessel and others had embarked on a steamer destined to this country, General Nishi came on board the vessel. In the course of conversation with Stoessel, General Nishi stated that he had had occasion to engage in battle the Russian Fourth Division commanded by the late General Keller. Thereupon Stoessel said that the Division had originally belonged to the Army Corps of which he was the commander, and that therefore he would not have been at Port Arthur but for

thoroughly acquainted with the topography of the districts round about Kirin, where he had had his headquarters, and that Alexieff committed a blunder in removing him to Port Arthur.

Imperial Messages to General Nogi and Admiral Togo.

On the 6th January, His Imperial Majesty was pleased to grant a gracious message to General Baron Nogi, Commander-in-Chief of the Third Army, and Admiral Togo, Commander-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet. The message may be translated as follows:—

"Port Arthur is a naval and military stronghold of great importance in the Far East. Our Third Army and Our Combined Fleet, in complete co-operation with each other, through the heat of summer and the cold of winter and in defiance of other hardships and difficulties, have fought bravely and stubbornly, capturing the enemy's strong positions and annihilating the enemy's formidable ships, until the garrison has been compelled to ask for terms of surrender. We deeply appreciate the manner in which Our officers and men have discharged their heavy responsibility and brought about this grand success."

Formal Entry into Port Arthur.

Our troops of all arms formally entered Port Arthur at 10 a.m. on the 13th January. The troops were first assembled at the northern foot of Pai-yu-shan and then proceeded in marching order to the fortress, finally entering the new city via the old city. The sight was imposing and impressive, the bloodstained regimental colours waving in the breeze and the bayonets glittering in the morning sun. Within the harbour, there lay a number of the damaged Russian vessels, large and small, nearly all of which are resting on the bottom. Business



Russian Soldiers disguised as Chinese destroying a Part of the Railway near Newchwang.

Messages of similar import, though differently worded, were also given to the successful General and Admiral by Her Majesty the Empress and by His Highness the Crown Prince.

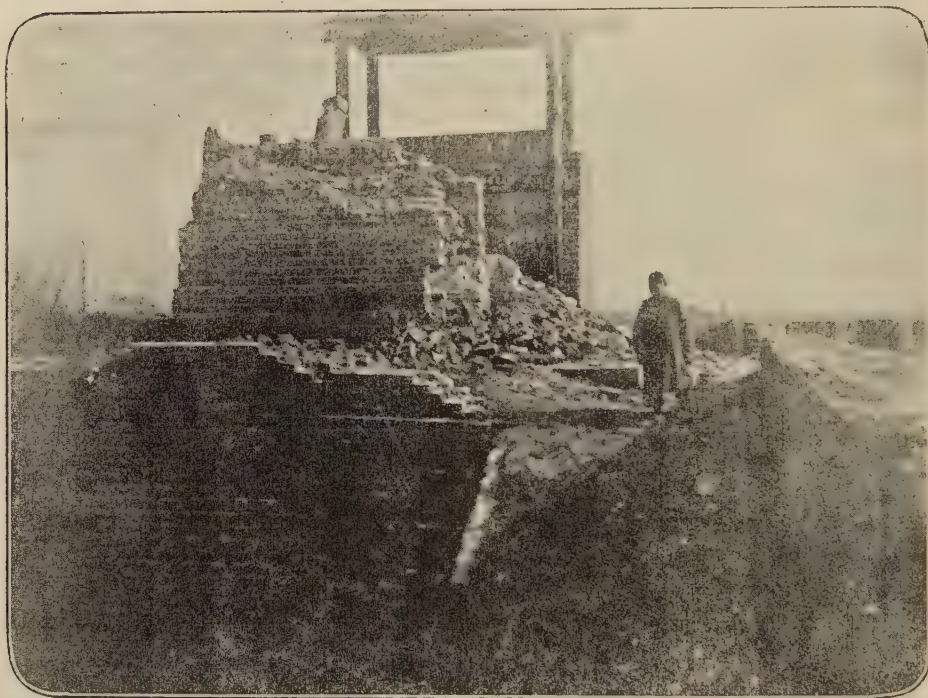
has been resumed by the Russian and Chinese residents.

Situation in the North.

Since the battle of Shaho which took place on October 1904, and gave

a considerable damage to Kuropatkin's army, four months elapsed without a serious fighting until the new battle of Hei-kou-tai, which began on the 25th January and continued some

the 18th, the enemy's heavy guns in the neighbourhood of Ssu-fang-tai fired some 80 shots on the neighbourhood of the railway bridge on the Sha-ho, but inflicted no damage on us.



The South Gate of Liao-yang, now destroyed.

days. During this course of time, the both sides were actively working at defence and winter quarters, and concentrating their reinforcements. But the skirmishes frequently occurred on the out-post lines as follows:—

December 17.—From 8.30 to 11 p.m. on the 17th December, the enemy's troops thrice attacked our outposts in the neighbourhood of San-tao-kang, and at about 1 or 2 a.m. on the 18th another body of his troops attacked Hing-lung-tan, Tung-ho-tseng-kou, and neighbourhood, but we succeeded in repulsing them each time.

December 18.—From 2.30 p.m. on

December 19.—On the 19th at 5 p.m. the enemy's battery in the east of Ta-shan bombarded the neighbourhood of Hing-lung-tun. A body of the enemy's infantry attacked southern Pien-niu-lou-pao on the 20th at 1 a.m. and Ta-tzu-pao at 4 a.m., but was repulsed each time. About the same time, enemy's infantry attacked Chin-shan-tun, Hei-lin-tun, and Huang-ti. In the neighbourhood of Chin-shan-tun, fighting lasted for about one hour, but all these attacks were repulsed. We sustained no loss.

On the 22nd December the enemy's artillery bombarded Hing-lung-tun and neighbourhood from San-tsü-tzu. About



The formal Entry of our Troops into the City of Port Arthur.

one o'clock the same night his infantry attacked south Pien-niu-lou-pao and the heights north-east of Hia-ping-tai, but were repulsed.

From 1 p.m. on the 23rd the enemy's heavy guns placed on the neighbourhood of Ta-ku-cha-tzu fired intermittently on our positions.

On the 27th December at about 3 p.m., the enemy's heavy artillery and field guns bombarded the vicinity of the Sha-ho railway bridge and the station, and his battery stationed in the neighbourhood of Ta-lien-tun opened fire on our positions between Chih-siang-tun and Shu-lin-tzu.

Toward sunset the same day the enemy's cavalry attacked Hei-lin-tun,

ed, but having been reinforced by our troops in the neighbourhood, the enemy was repulsed. Our casualties were three killed and wounded.

Enemy's Attack near Niu-chwang.

At 10 a.m. on the 11th January a cavalry detachment of our army encountered about four squadrons of the enemy's cavalry north of Tang-ma-sai, and succeeded in repulsing them after an engagement lasting till 2.30 p.m., heavy loss being inflicted upon the enemy. Subsequently the enemy was reinforced by several cavalry squadrons, with eight guns. He was therefore enticed to Liu-erh-



Our Artillery Position at the Shaho.

but were repulsed by our cavalry. About 8.30 p.m. the enemy's cavalry attacked our positions between Chin-san-tun and Li-ta-jen-tun. Our outposts there were for a time surround-

pao and was then being successfully engaged. From the previous evening till this morning, several small bodies of the enemy's cavalry stealthily advanced between An-shan-tien and Hai-

cheng and between Ying-kow and Tashi-chiao, and damaged the railway to some extent. Repairs were, however, at once carried out and the road was soon re-opened.

Judging from the enemy's killed and wounded left on the field and from various reports, the enemy's force consisted of a cavalry detachment under Major-General Mistchenko,



General Nozu's Staff Quarters at the Shaho.

On the afternoon of the previous day over 2,000 Russians with artillery attacked Niuchwang and compelled our garrison there to temporarily retire from the town. The enemy was then being vigorously attacked, our troops having been greatly reinforced.

The enemy's detachment consisting of eight squadrons of cavalry with 12 guns enveloped our Commissariat Headquarters at Niu-chia-tun at 2 p.m. on the 12th and made an assault from the direction of San-chia-tzu. The enemy was, however, completely driven off. The casualties on the enemy's side were at least 80.

who had also the Second Infantry Regiment of Railway Guards under him.

Repulse of the Russians from Niuchwang and Neighbourhood.

The enemy's troops repulsed in the neighbourhood of Yinkow on the 12th January fled in disorder north of Takao-kan.

Judging from the number of the dead and wounded, 62 and 6 respectively, left behind by the enemy and the arms strewn over the battle-field, the enemy's casualties must have been no less than 200.

A body of our troops on the 13th drove the enemy off Niuchwang, and caused him to retreat in confusion.

Regarding this raid of the Russians, the *Tokyo Asahi* stated that in effecting this attack the Russians used the mounted bandits in the Russian pay, as guides. It is also believed that prior to the attack, the enemy employed these mounted bandits as well as Russians disguised in Chinese costumes as scouts.

Further Skirmishes near Niuchwang.

On the 14th January one of our detachments surrounded a force of the enemy's troops near the San-cha-ho, to the west of Niuchwang, and routed them. The enemy's loss was over 300 killed and wounded. The spoils of war, including arms, were numerous.

According to a staff officer belonging to the above detachment, numerous Chinese Imperial soldiers were found in the ranks of the enemy who engaged our forces.

On the 16th January 500 to 600 of the enemy's cavalry, with more than 10 guns, which were put to rout from the direc-

tion of Niuchwang, fled to the northeast through Lao-tu-young-lu. On the evening of the same day our cavalry detachment had an encounter with Cossacks near Lao-ho-she. The detachment reported that some of these

Russian troopers had Chinese coats on, while others wore Chinese caps in addition and that great numbers were wholly attired in Chinese costume and wore pigtails. These troopers were observed to be greatly fatigued.

Detailed account of the Russian raid near Yingkow.

Our officers returning from the front supply details of the recent Russian raid near Niuchwang. From these it is gathered that the enemy, prior to his attack on Yinkow, Niu-chia-tun and other places, twice attempted to destroy the railway between Hai-cheng and An-shan-tien—attempts which par-



General Baron Bilderling.

tially succeeded. In this connection, one of the officers may be quoted as follows:—

Over 100 Cossacks, who had been concealing themselves in a certain village near Hai-cheng, on the night of

the 1st January succeeded in laying explosives on the space between the above town and An-shan-tien. Subsequently a train came running along at full speed, and when it had reached about

the explosives laid by the enemy remained intact. A minute investigation as to the place utilized by this enemy as a base was at once instituted, and it was finally located at a certain village



Our Soldiers working at Entrenchment in the Snow at the Shaho.

midway between the two stations, a sudden explosion took place, followed by the enemy's gun fire. Unexpected as was the incident, the train was successfully brought back, only slight damages having been inflicted on the locomotive and a few luggage cars. The news immediately brought our garrisons at Hai-cheng and An-shan-tien into activity and they at once gave chase to the raiders. The latter had, however, all made good their escape, excepting three laggards, who were consequently taken prisoner. Fortunately it was discovered that the damage done to the road extended only over 18 feet, and that two of

near Hai-cheng. Communications with that village were consequently stopped, and as the result of a rigorous examination, punitive measures were taken with regard to the villagers.

This small success apparently inspired the Russians with the hope for a much better achievement, and they repeated a similar practice on the 7th January. At about 1 p.m. on that day—we quote another officer—the enemy, under cover of darkness, again stoled in between Hai-cheng and An-shan-tien and was waiting along the railway line for our train to approach. They had not waited long before a train came dashing along. Prior to

this our railway employees engaged in the neighbourhood had noticed the presence of the Russians, and they accordingly tried to warn the engine-driver of the imminent danger, by frantically waving signal flags. Their efforts, however, proved futile, due to the darkness, and the train sped on. A fatal calamity was impending. Happily, however, the explosion occurred just after the passage of the train, which thus escaped unhurt. The explosion only resulted in slight damage to the railway and the destruction of two telegraph poles, the wires of which were left intact. The Russians were at once repulsed by our troops, several of them being taken captives.

Four days later, namely, the 11th January, the enemy appeared near Ying-kow in great force. His strength was estimated by the natives at 20,000, but may more approximately be put at two or three thousand of infantry, cavalry and artillery, with a separate cavalry brigade. This force first approached Niu-chia-tun and then detailing

some detachments in the direction of Ta-shih-chiao and An-shan-tien, advanced on Yingkow, its artillery having taken up positions 3,000 metres from the above town. The enemy thus attempted to bombard our commissariat depot in the neighbourhood,

but was out-manceuvred by our garrison there, and was obliged to retire after a short while. Almost simultaneously, his detachments were also put to flight, the whole force apparently retiring north by way of the neutral districts west of the Liao.

Collisions near Hsienchang.

On the 23rd January a body of our troops dislodged about a squadron of the enemy's cavalry from a point north-west of Wei-tzu-yu (north-east of Hsienchang) and occupied it, a number of horses and arms falling into our hands.

Another body of our troops at-



An Observation-post on Pin-shan at the Shaho.

tacked and routed the enemy in the neighbourhood of Chang-cheng. His casualties were over 20 and five Russians, including some officers, were taken prisoners. A number of arms and horses fell into our possession.

Battle of Heikoutai.

DETAILED OFFICIAL REPORT.

The Army organized for the purpose of attacking the enemy who had ad-



Major-General Tabé wounded in the Battle of Hei-kou-tai.

vanced to the vicinity of Hei-kou-tai, assembled in the neighbourhood of Tatai about noon on January 25. On that day a detachment of our troops stationed at Hei-kou-tai was surrounded by the enemy's force about a division strong, and after offering a stubborn resistance fell back under cover of night in the direction of Ku-cheng-tzu.

On January 26, the Commander of the above-mentioned Army commenced operations against Hei-kou-tai, by ordering his Right Column to take up its position along the Sumapao-Toupao line and his Left Column to the left of it, while the whole of his Artillery

Corps was deployed at the western extremity of Lao-chiao. It snowed hard and the cold was intense. The range of vision being thus seriously obstructed, our operations were considerably delayed. It was about noon that the attack was actually commenced. Shortly afterwards, it was reported that another force of the enemy, about a division strong, advancing from Chang-tan, had invested Chen-tan-pao and further detailed a battalion or two against us. Thereupon a detachment of our troops stationed in the vicinity of Ku-cheng-tzu was at once ordered to drive back this force of the enemy.

The Left Column of our Army deployed along the Sumapao-Wu-chiatzu line, while the enemy occupied the Heikoutai-Toupao line. The enemy's position at Tou-pao almost presented the aspect of a fortress, being very strongly defended with machine guns. It was thus evident that the success of the attack on Hei-kou-tai depended on the capture of Tou-pao. Our strength was, therefore, concentrated upon that place. The Right Column, driving before it about two battalions of the enemy at the eastern approach to Lao-chiao, deployed along the Laochiaio-Sumapao line and gallantly pressed against the enemy over an open ground completely exposed to the enemy's fire. The enemy's batteries with thirty guns, which were arranged round Hei-kou-tai, skilfully poured an oblique fire upon our troops, thereby inflicting heavy loss on us. The advent of dusk therefore saw us still unsuccessful in our attempt.

On January 27, the enemy who pressed our Right Column retreated, whereupon the detachment in the vicinity of Ku-cheng-tzu was brought up to the attack of Hei-kou-tai, being thus constituted into the Central



The Battle of Hei-kou-tai in the Snow.

Column of the Army, with its left resting on Su-ma-pao.

At the same time, a corps of troops that was stationed near Lang-tung-kou was ordered to occupy the Liutiaokou-Lichiaowopeng line, thus guarding the right rear of the Right Wing and the left rear of Chen-tan-pao. Another force was sent to Hsiu-erh-pao, charged with the duty of clearing that place of the enemy and guarding the left rear of our Army.

The above-mentioned corps in the vicinity of Lang-tung-kou left there at 10.45 a.m., and bravely advanced along the east of Ta-tai and in face of the fierce fire of the enemy, about a division strong, who were occupying the Liutiaokou-Lichiaowopeng line. It thus was able to secure the safety of the right rear of the Right Column of our Army.

Our Army fought gallantly in attacking Hei-kou-tai, but owing to the constant increase of forces, especially guns, on the part of the enemy, we lost heavily and our operations made slow progress. But nothing daunted, our troops persevered, steadily gaining upon the enemy step by step.

Our Left Column was attacked on its flank and rear by a force of the enemy, about one division strong, which had arrived from the direction of Neu-chu and Huang-la-to-tzu, and was also fired on from

the rear by the enemy's infantry and horse artillery who had penetrated the neighbourhood of Pa-huang-ti. The left wing of the column, having sustained heavy casualties in officers and men, was compelled to retire temporarily to San-chien-pao.

During the night our Army was attacked in every direction. In particular, in the neighbourhood of Su-ma-pao our troops were attacked both from the front and rear by the enemy's forces, each of which consisted of a regiment. After a fierce mêlée, we were able to drive off the enemy in every direction.

Our detachment which had advanced in the direction of Hsiu-erh-pao, having met with resistance from a superior force of the enemy, halted at the line extending from Chu-chi-wopeng to Hsieh-shao.



Scouts skirmishing in the Snow.

Our corps which advanced on the 28th from the neighbourhood of Lang-tung-kou, delivered a skillful attack on the enemy, and its right wing occupied Liu-tiao-kou at 9.30 a.m., while the left

wing captured Li-chia-wo-peng at 3 p.m. The attack was continued by

According to the original arrangements, our force at Lang-tung-kou was to have left there at 11 a.m. to join in an attack on the enemy at Hei-kou-tai, which was to be made by the extreme left of our Army. As, however, its rear was threatened by a powerful force of the enemy's troops on the line connecting Pa-huang-ti and Ha-erh-pao, the above mentioned force was compelled to engage this enemy first. Therefore a por-



Manchurian Natives fleeing from the Scene of Battle.

the different sections of our army sent against Hei-kou-tai. In the direction of the Central Column, however, the remnant of the enemy's force which had delivered an attack during the previous night, still remained in the village of Su-ma-pao and fired at our troops from the rear. In consequence of this, a portion of our column was detailed to attack this enemy's force, which our troops finally annihilated. In this engagement we took over 200 prisoners.

The Left Column, observing one of our detachments proceeding in its rear and flank towards Hsiu-erh-pao, gallantly advanced on Wu-chia-tzu, which they recovered.

The detachment which had advanced in the direction of Hsiu-erh-pao attacked and defeated a superior force of the enemy and occupied that place at 3 a.m.

tion of the force was dispatched for the purpose, and it finally succeeded, in co-operation with a detachment at



General Gripenberg.

Hsiu-erh-pao, in driving off the enemy's troops at Pa-huang-ti, the latter retreating in the direction of Hung-chia-wo-peng. This force of the enemy consisted of about a regiment of infantry, a brigade of cavalry, and 12 field and two or three machine guns.

Up to the 29th the whole of our forces had delivered severe attacks upon the enemy, lasting three days and nights, but were unable to attain the desired object. Thereupon a fresh night attack was decided on, all the forces being exhorted to do their utmost.

The different bodies constituting the Army attacking Hei-kou-tai made several attempts to advance, at the risk of annihilation, only to sustain severe losses due to the enemy's artillery, especially to his machine guns. Nothing daunted, our troops arduously continued their attack, and at 5.30 a.m. the enemy began to give way before our furious onslaught. Body after body of our troops then rushed into Hei-kou-tai and the place was firmly occupied at 9.30 a.m. Our troops at once pursued the enemy and finally reached Tui-tai-tzu via Yen-tai-tzu. A portion of the left detachment also occupied Huang-la-to-tzu. The detachment at Hsiu-erh-pao also repulsed the enemy confronting it and succeeded in occupying the line along the Hun-ho

connecting Chi-tai-tzu and a village five kilometres north of the latter.

At 5 a.m. the same day the detachment which had been in the neighbourhood of Tatai, acting in co-operation with another detachment stationed in the vicinity of Li-chia-wo-peng, drove back a small force of the enemy and occupied the neighbourhood of Fei-tsai-ho-tzu. The main force of this detach-



Field Guns firing in the Snow.

ment immediately pursued the retreating enemy, crossed the Hun-ho to its right bank, and reached to a point 1,000 metres south of Chang-tan.

The whole of the enemy's forces were thus driven back to the right bank of the Hun-ho.

The enemy engaged by our forces consisted of the First Siberian Army Corps, another mixed Army Corps, the Second and Fifth Brigades of Rifles, a portion of the Eighth Army Corps, the Sixty-first Siberian Reserve Division, and some detachments of Chasseurs, the total number of the troops being not less than seven Divisions of infan-

try and one Division of cavalry. This force has retreated towards the neighbourhood of Ssu-fang-tai and Nien-yu-pao.

The number of our casualties reached about 7,000, while the enemy's losses were enormous. According to the statement of the prisoners, four regiments of Russian infantry which had

In the direction of our Right Wing small bodies of the enemy on January 31 attacked our positions, but were at once repulsed. On the evening of January 31, our Left Wing was attacked by the enemy's infantry about one Regiment strong, who were also repulsed. The main body of the enemy in this direction was stationed at Ni-



Our Troops reposing on San-kwai-shi-shan at the Shaho.

advanced on our left were nearly annihilated, and some companies in the Russian regiments had been reduced to twenty or thirty men. It is estimated that the Russian casualties were not less than 10,000 in number.

Situation at the Front.

The following report from the Headquarters of our Manchurian Armies was received by the Imperial Military Headquarters on the 1st February :—

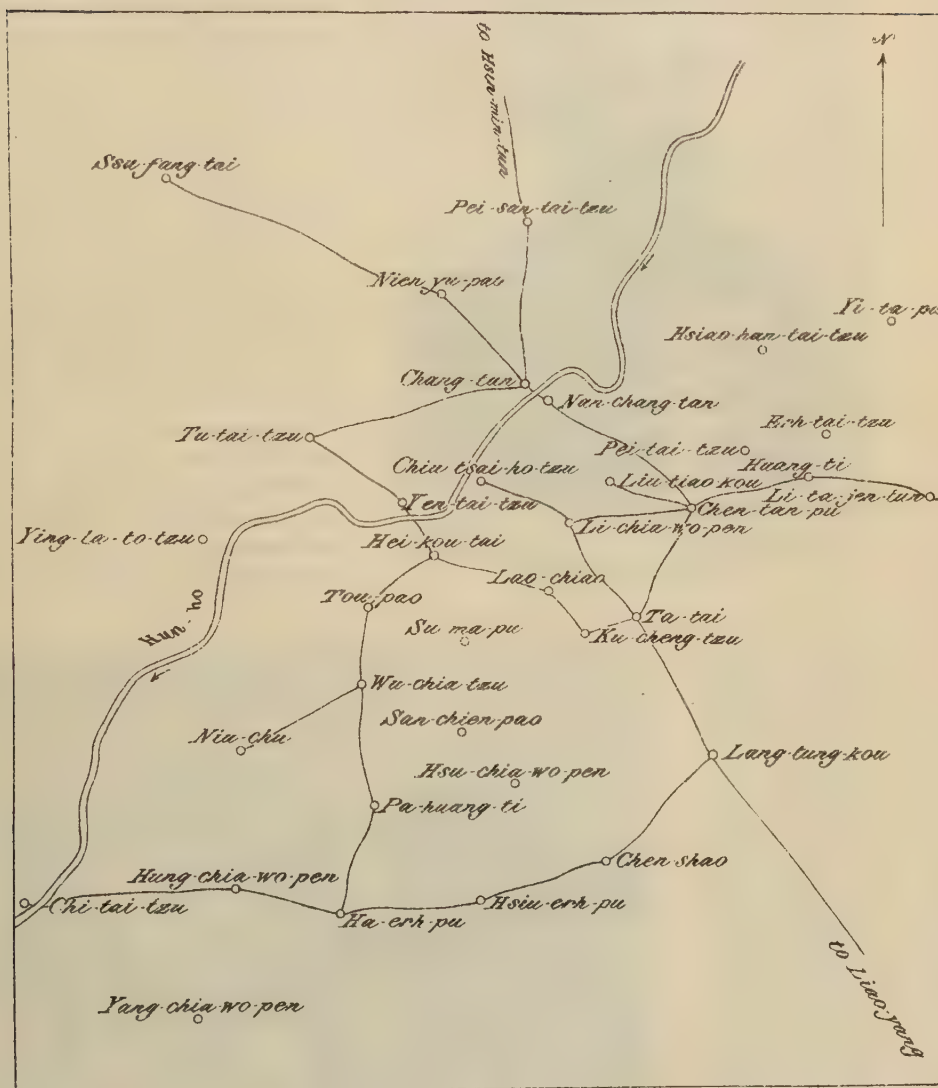
en-yu-pao and in the vicinity of Ssu-fan-tai, while a detachment was posted at Chang-tan.

On the 1st February the enemy was throwing up entrenchments at Ssu-fan-tai, Chang-chia-wo-peng and Chang-tan. The enemy's cavalry were stationed at Tzu-yu-she, Pien-pao-tzu and Yueh-pao-tzu.

The following report from the Headquarters of our Manchurian Armies was received at the Imperial Headquarters on February 3rd :—

On the 1st inst. small forces of the

THE SCENE OF THE BATTLE OF HEI-KOU-TAI



enemy attacked our outposts at various points on the Right Wing of our Army, but were all repulsed.

On the 2nd at about 6 a.m. the enemy opened fire from the western end of Tashan and from the west of Liu-chiang-tun upon the neighbouring positions of Fang-sin and Pu-tsao-wo (about 2 kilometres south of Liuchiang-tun) and shortly after some three companies of the enemy's infantry surrounded and attacked our position at Fang-sin, but were repulsed by our forces.

The enemy's casualties are not known, but one dead body was left on the field and two prisoners were captured.

In the direction of the Centre of our Army, on the 2nd the enemy's artillery stationed at a position about 2 kilometres north-east of Sha-ho-pao bombarded the heights south of that place while another artillery force in the vicinity of the heights west of Man-pao-shan fired on Pei-chang-ling-tzu and Yao-tun.

Since the night of the 1st, conflicts between the scouts of the Armies have constantly occurred.



Major-General Yoda, who took Part in the Battle of Hei-kou-tai.



Our Soldiers firing in the Snow.

The enemy facing the Left Wing of our Army has since this morning (Feb. 3.) maintained a vigorous fire on the vicinity of Chen-tan-pao, our artillery stationed there responding.

According to reliable information, the enemy has extended the railway line from

Su-cha-tun (about five miles north of Lamutun) to Su-hu-pao, and several trains are running it.

About 8 a.m. the same day, the enemy's field and heavy guns concentrated their fire upon the vicinity of

prisoners, the Commanders of the 2nd and 4th Infantry Regiments were wounded during the battle. According to a trustworthy statement, on the 26th ult. one of our outlying pickets, consisting of an officer and 28 men, including non-commissioned officers, enveloped by the enemy's forces. Our men fought desperately, but the majority of them having been wounded were captured by the enemy, and brutally killed.

Further fighting on the Sha-ho.

The following report from the Headquarters of the Manchurian Armies was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on the afternoon of the 3rd February:—

During the 2nd February nothing extraordinary happened in the direction of our Right Army, except that the enemy's artillery bombarded several of our positions.

In the direction of the Central Army, about a company of the enemy's infantry, at about 12.30 a.m., advanced on our outposts from the Mukden road and the districts west of the latter. A section of his troops also attacked the neighbourhood of Man-chia-yuen-tzu at about 5.30 a.m.

Both these forces were, however, repulsed by our troops. Four Russians surrendered themselves to our army last night.

In the direction of the Left Army, the enemy's troops consisting of the First and Fifth Brigades of Sharpshooters have since yesterday morning been attacking the neighbourhood of Liu-tiao-koo, but they were finally completely beaten back towards Chang-tau. The enemy's casualties in this engage-



Colonel Tsugawa wounded in the Battle of Hei-kou-tai.

Ya-tzu-pao, and immediately afterward about one division of the enemy's forces advanced toward Wang-cha-wopeng (a village south-east of Chang-tan). One brigade of the same attempted to attack us, but was repulsed.

The enemy's forces repulsed on the 1st February in the direction of Liu-tiao-kou left on the battlefield about 160 or 170 killed. A number of rifles and other articles were captured.

According to the statement of the

ment were comparatively large and must be at least 700, the enemy having been noticed to carry away more than 300 dead.

Of the enemy's dead left on the field after the battle of Hei-kou-tai, our army has so far buried over 900 in the neighbourhood of Sumapao alone.

The following reports were received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on February 4th:—

I.

HAMGYONGDO, KOREA.

According to scouts, about 300 of the enemy's cavalry, with two guns, who had been staying at Tanchhōn since the 24th January, retired to Sōngcjin on the 28th.

II.

ON THE SHA-HO.

Last night (the 3rd February) small forces of the enemy's infantry attacked us in the vicinity of Wai-tou-shan and Ti-ti-shan, but they were all repulsed.

On the afternoon of the same day, the enemy bombarded our different positions at Liu-chiang-tun, Man-pao-shan, north of Sha-ho-pao, Han-cheng-pao (about 1 kilometre south-east of Wen-sheng-pao). Tung-ku-chia-tzu (about two kilometres south-west of Wen-sheng-pao) and from the neighbourhood of Hsi-ku-chia-tzu (about 2½ miles north of Chentanpao).

To-day at 11 a.m., five or six

hundred of the enemy's cavalry, moving along the right bank of the Hunho, and another force of the enemy consisting of some two companies of infantry and about a battery, advanced from San-tai-tzu (about 2½ miles north of Chi-tai-tzu) in order to attack Chi-tai-tzu. The enemy seems to have other forces in the rear. Our garrison at Chi-tai-tzu is now engaged with him.

The following reports were received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on February 5:—

I.

HAMGYONGDO, KOREA.

According to intelligence received, the enemy has burnt all the provisions stored by him at three places at Sōngcjin.

According to a letter sent to a Korean by a Russian interpreter who



An Observation-Post at the Shaho.

is attached to the enemy's forces, as well as to the statement of the enemy's troops, the Russian army in this direction intends to withdraw toward the north, as the fall of Port

Arthur and the precarious situation of Kharbin have rendered unnecessary any further campaign in this quarter.

II.

ON THE SHA-HO.

On the afternoon of the 4th February the enemy's artillery opened fire from the west side of Ta-shan upon the neighbourhood of Ma-chuan-tzu-shan. This morning small detachments of the enemy's infantry at-

tzu. This morning however, they retreated in the direction of Tzu-yu-to (about 5 miles north of Chi-tai-tzu.)

Naval Fight.

As the result of occupation of the 203-metre hill by the Investing Army before Port Arthur, our bombardment upon the enemy's warships which were sheltering in the port, became considerably effective, and almost all of them were destructed or sunk, excepting only the *Sevastopol* which was *à l'abri* of the Golden Hill. For the purpose of annihilating the enemy's squadron Admiral Togo attempted the most gallant torpedo attacks on the Russian warships as follows:—

FIRST TORPEDO ATTACK.

On the night of the 14th December a large force of our torpedo-boats effected a gallant attack on the enemy's warships. Our torpedo flotillas arrived outside Port Arthur about midnight, and the leading flotilla, commanded by Lieut.-Commander Yoshitaka Uchida, and a torpedo-boat of a special type, commanded by Second Sub-Lieut. Keiki Yoko-o, penetrated deeply into the enemy's anchorage, partly for reconnaissance purposes, and effected an attack about 1 a.m. under the glare of the enemy's search-lights and a hail of projectiles from the enemy's forts and war vessels. During this attack, one of our boats (commanded by

Lieut. Seizo Mitamura) received a shot, while another boat (commanded by Lieut. Takemasa Nakamuda) was struck four times, and three men in the latter were wounded. All the flotillas then fixed their respective points of attack, and the first flotilla (commanded by Commander Naoshi Kasama) proceeded first with the object of destroying the enemy's defensive works



Colonel Morikawa wounded in the
Battle of Hei-kou-tai.

tacked us at several points, but were repulsed.

Quiet generally prevails in the Chang-tan quarter, save that the enemy is strenuously constructing earthworks.

The enemy's force who yesterday attacked Chi-tai-tzu were prevented by our garrison there from retreating and were forced to remain at San-tai-



The Citizens celebrating the Fall of Port Arthur in the Hibiya Park, Tokyo.

and of distracting the enemy's search-lights and guns. The second flotilla (commanded by Lieut.-Commander Sumikiyo Jinguji), the third by Lieut.-

to rescue her. A tow rope was attached to the disabled vessel, but was unfortunately afterwards severed by a shot. The relieving boat was struck



Entertainment to wounded Soldiers at the Imperial Hotel, Tokyo.

Commander Michisuke Otaki, the fourth by Lieut.-Commander Shigetaka Seki, and the fifth by Lieut.-Commander Hayaji Kawase, approached the enemy and delivered very gallant torpedo attacks between 2 and 4 a.m. Of these attacks, one of the severest engagements befell the third flotilla. Each boat in the latter approached within a short distance of the enemy and in turn discharged its torpedoes. While retiring, one of these boats was struck by several shots, and Lieutenant Hikokichi Nakabori, Commander, and five men were killed and a man was wounded. Moreover the boat herself being disabled, another boat commanded by Lieut. Yahei Nakahara, endeavoured, amid the thick hail of the enemy's shells,

by a shell and lost one of her Blue-jackets. The boat in distress meanwhile received several more shots and was about to sink. Under the circumstances, the relieving boat was compelled to rescue the survivors, and the disabled boat was then abandoned. In addition another boat (commanded by Lieut. Hironori Mizuno) was struck twice. The fifth flotilla, which attacked last, was also subjected to a severe fire, one of its boats (commanded by Lieut. Commander Hayaji Kawase) receiving a shell, which killed two men and wounded Sub.-Lieut. Takejiro Takahashi and two of the crew. Another boat (commanded by Lieut. Yoshio Shono) was also struck by a shell, and a man was killed and five men were wounded. The boat



A captured Gun which was placed on the Top of the Tung-chi-kwan-shan Fort.

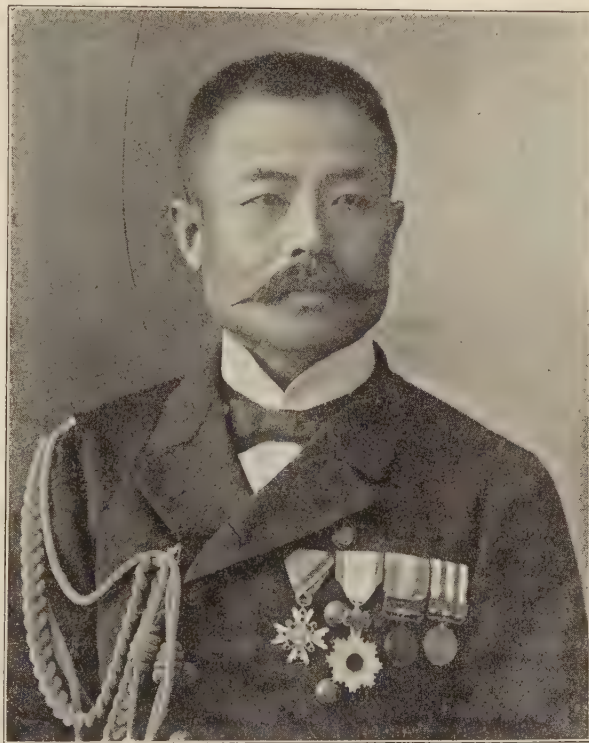
was also disabled for a time, but thanks to the assistance of the accompanying boats (commanded by Lieut. Shingo Watanabe and Shunzo Mori), was brought home safely. All the other flotillas fought gallantly in face of the enemy's gun fire, and happily sustained no loss. The result of the attack was not definitely known, but the explosions caused by the torpedoes striking the enemy's vessels, were not inconsiderable. The next morning the Watch Tower reported that the *Sevastopol* had her bow in a S.S. Easterly direction sunk deeper than on the previous day and that her positions had not been changed by the wind or current. The battleship seems to be anchored at a very shallow place near the shore, so that she does not show any convincing signs to unmistakably show the degree of her damage. But the skill and valour of our officers and men, displayed in the orderly management of the torpedo boats, the manner in which they assisted and co-operated with each other, and their dauntless courage in carrying out the attack, are quite appreciated, and I have the honour to say that I can place the utmost confidence in our torpedo boats and their crews.

Second Torpedo Attack.

The following report from Admiral Togo, Commander-in-Chief of the Com-

bined Fleet, was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters at 1.30 a.m. on the 18th inst.:—

On the night of the 15th inst. our torpedo flotillas again attacked the enemy's battleship *Sevastopol*, the gunboat *Otvazny* and several destroyers lying at the foot of Cheng-toushan. During the engagement, the "A" torpedo flotilla (commanded by Lieutenant-Commander Shigetaka Seki), advancing through the falling snow, reached the enemy's anchorage at about 4.30 a.m. and rushed in between the *Sevastopol* and the

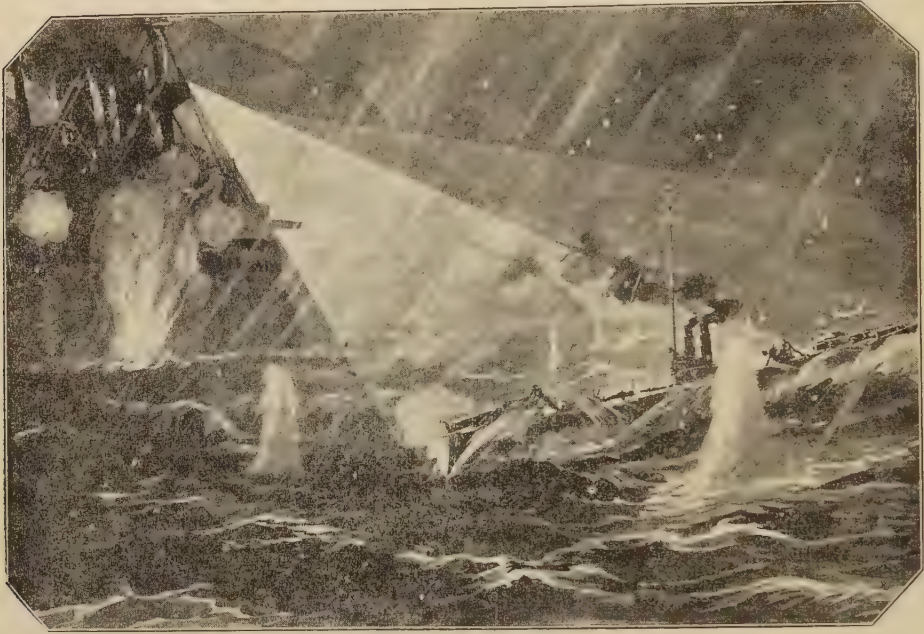


Lieut.-Commander Kagiwada, Commander of the *Yugiri*.

destroyers. Our torpedo boats then discharged their torpedoes against the *Sevastopol* and *Otvazny* from a short distance, an explosion being unmistakably observed each time. Then our

vessels exchanged fire with the enemy's destroyers at a distance of less than 100 metres and inflicted more or less damage on them. It appears that a torpedo fired by one

ed by one of the enemy's shells, while on board another craft a petty officer and a man were killed and another man was slightly wounded. Another torpedo-boat (commanded by Lieute-



Our Torpedo Attack on the *Sevastopol*.

of our torpedo-boats (commanded by Lieut.-Commander Shigetaka Seki) struck one of the enemy's destroyers. During this bold attack, the enemy poured a very heavy fire on our craft, which, however, unexpectedly escaped intact, presumably due to the fact that the opposing vessels were placed too near to each other. The "B" torpedo flotilla then followed, and it was perceived that at least three of the torpedoes discharged by it exploded. The flotilla then made for the sea, exchanging fire with the enemy's destroyers as it retired. During the fighting Engineer Commander Takesaburo Watanabe of one of the torpedo-boats (commanded by Lieutenant Yoshihiro Tamaoka) was wound-

nant Joji Yokochi) was under repairs when the order for attack was received. Completing the repairs hurriedly, the craft, which had been left behind by the rest of the flotilla, started on its mission, Lieutenant-Commander Takeyasu Ezoye, Commander of the flotilla, being on board. As the vessel was unable to join the others, she boldly approached the *Sevastopol* and delivered an attack. Lieutenant-Commander Ezoye was killed by a shell and a man wounded, but the torpedo-boat safely returned to the base. It is regrettable that, in spite of our determined torpedo attacks, night after night, as well as of the large number of torpedoes which were clearly seen to explode,

the injuries done to the enemy's vessels cannot yet be ascertained. According to a report from one of our watch towers, one of the enemy's destroyers is lying beached in a derelict condition, her hull and propeller showing at ebb tide.

A news-agency furnishes a report, apparently emanating from an official source, containing the details of the death of Lieutenant-Commander Takeyasu Ezoye, mentioned in the above official report. It is stated that when the order for the torpedo attack on the enemy's warships was received, repairs were being executed to the torpedo-boat on which the officer was to direct the operations of the flotilla placed under his command, and the vessel could not therefore be brought into action. He was greatly embarrassed, but finding another torpedo-

ever, he found that the other vessels had already started on their perilous mission. But nothing daunted, the Lieutenant-Commander decided to carry out an attack unaided, so he immediately steered his boat towards Port Arthur. Snow was then falling so heavily that even the strong rays of the enemy's search-lights seemed to be scarcely effective. Availing herself of this opportunity, the craft at last succeeded in reaching the foot of Chengteushan, where the enemy's vessels were gathering. Approaching the latter so near that the enemy's men could be distinctly heard speaking, our boat discharged the first torpedo, and then steaming further ahead, fired the second. Meanwhile the boat was subjected to a heavy fire from the enemy's ships, and Lieutenant-Commander Ezoye was

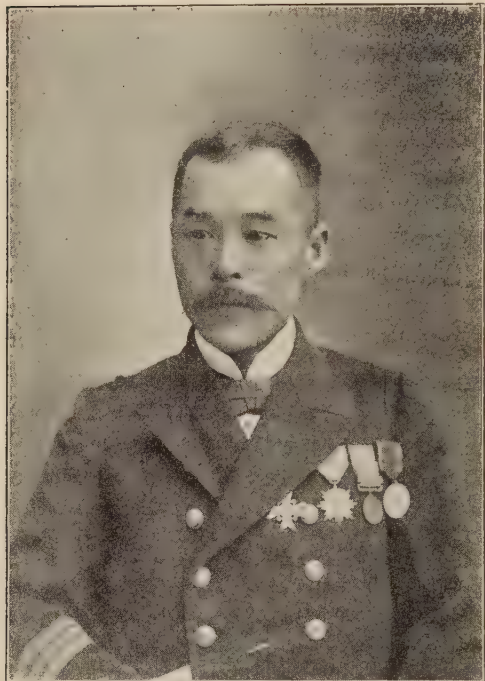


The Russian Destroyer *Borova* stranded in the Harbour of Port Arthur.

boat which was in a less damaged condition, he quickly repaired her, and at midnight of the 15th December hastened on board her to the appointed rendezvous. On arrival, how-

ever, he found that the other vessels had already started on their perilous mission. But nothing daunted, the Lieutenant-Commander decided to carry out an attack unaided, so he immediately steered his boat towards Port Arthur. Snow was then falling so heavily that even the strong rays of the enemy's search-lights seemed to be scarcely effective. Availing herself of this opportunity, the craft at last succeeded in reaching the foot of Chengteushan, where the enemy's vessels were gathering. Approaching the latter so near that the enemy's men could be distinctly heard speaking, our boat discharged the first torpedo, and then steaming further ahead, fired the second. Meanwhile the boat was subjected to a heavy fire from the enemy's ships, and Lieutenant-Commander Ezoye was

and the subsequent rising of a column of water, and after giving three *banzais*, they retired.



Lieut.-Commander Oyama, Commander of the *Usugumo*.

The "Sevastopol" and A Destroyer Damaged.

The following is the gist of a report from Admiral Togo, Commander-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet, received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on the 21st December.

According to a Russian taken prisoner by our fleet, eight of the torpedoes discharged by us during the attack since the 13th inst. struck the torpedo net of the *Sevastopol*. It is beyond doubt that the vessel itself was struck at least by one of these torpedoes, this having apparently occurred on the night of the 15th, as early on the morning of the 16th the crew of

the vessel were observed to be in great confusion and were pulling a hawser from the land. The vessel was struck by the torpedo at the port side stern, the rivetted seams of her armour plates having been damaged to an extent of eight feet. She is at present lying with her bow seaward and her stern lodged at the bottom of the sea. The muzzles of the guns placed on her main deck are listing to the starboard side and are almost touching the surface of the water, while three of the aft lower deck windows are immersed. A torpedo-boat, a pumping ship, and what looks like a mine-laying vessel are moored near her stern, the first being on her starboard and the other two on her port side. These vessels are strenuously endeavouring to pump out the water from the battleship, but to restore the latter to a seaworthy condition is almost an impossible task. One Russian destroyer was also torpedoed in her bow the same night and is now lying beached. The body of the *Sevastopol* is not provided with a netting, but she is protected by a netting attached to the lower yard, which is placed crosswise in front of her bow. Moreover, at a point 30 to 40 feet further ahead, there extends a boom constructed of rectangular logs three feet in length, these being fastened with iron chains and covered with netting. On either end of the boom mark posts are stationed.

The conclusion of Admiral Togo on the damaged *Sevastopol*.

As the result of a careful observation made by myself in the seas off Port Arthur, the battleship *Sevastopol*, which had been subjected to our tor-

pedo attacks, was seen to be lying in shallow water, about 400 metres distant from the foot of Cheng-tou-shan, and her crew were engaged in pumping out the water from the damaged portion. She was listing at least ten degrees, with her bow declining a little in the water. In view of the present situation at that port, no hope can be entertained of repairing her damages. It has therefore been clearly established that the battleship has nearly lost both her fighting and navigating capacity. It was also noticed that one Russian destroyer had been destroyed by our torpedo attacks.

The Condition of the Enemy's Squadron.

The following report from Admiral Togo, Commander-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet, was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on the 18th December:—

flicted by our torpedo attacks, yet I have not received evidence strong enough to deliver a final judgment. The matter is now being investigated from various directions. It is safe to state that there are still six destroyers of the enemy's squadron remaining intact.

In this connection the Naval Staff attached to the Investing Army at Port Arthur, reported as follows:—

The battleship *Peresviet* is lying at a point 200 metres north-west of Laohuwei, with her bow facing N.E. to $\frac{1}{2}$ N. At flood tide the water reaches her torpedo tubes above the water line in the foremost part and the stern-walk in the rear-part of the ship. There is no longer any doubt that the ship's hull is resting on the bottom of the harbour, as is evinced by the fact that she is not listing to either side. Her middle funnel is greatly damaged.

The battleship *Poltava* is lying



The *Usugumo*.

It is beyond doubt that the enemy's warships, which have been sunk inside Port Arthur, are no longer serviceable. As to the *Sevastopol*, though there are reasons to believe that she is no further fit for navigation owing to the damage in-

at a point 200 metres north of Laohuwei, and her bow faces E.S.E. to $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At high water her stern deck is covered and her hull is undoubtedly touching the bottom, as she has no list on either side.

The battleship *Retvizan* lies at a

point 100 metres east of the *Poltava*, and her bow faces in the same direction as in the case of the *Poltava*. She is much deeper under water than

The cruiser *Bayan* is anchored at a point 400 metres S.S.W. to $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from the entrance to the dock, and her bow is facing E.N.E. to $\frac{1}{2}$ E., her starboard listing 15 degrees. She is also believed to be resting on the bottom.

No men are to be seen on board the above four battleships and two cruisers, nor are there any boats in the neighbourhood. It appears that the enemy has totally deserted these warships.

Naval Situation.

(Received from Admiral Togo Commander-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet, on Dec. 22 3.10 p.m.)

Since the 203-metre height, a fort of vital importance to the garrison of Port Vrrthur, became ours, thanks to the



Vice-Admiral Hidaka, Commander-in-Chief of the Maizuru Naval Station.

the *Poltava*, and her stern deck is always submerged, her port-side listing five degrees.

The battleship *Pobieda* is lying at a point 220 metres N.E. to $\frac{1}{2}$ E. of Laohuwei, and her bow points in the direction of N.E. to $\frac{1}{2}$ N., her port side listing 20 degrees. Her stern deck is covered at flood tide, and it is believed that her hull is resting on the bottom.

The cruiser *Pallada* is situated at a point 100 metres north-east of the *Pobieda*, with her bow facing S.W. to $\frac{1}{2}$ S., her starboard showing a list of a little over five degrees. At high tide her stern deck is flooded in almost the same manner as the *Peresviet*, and she is doubtless in touch with the bottom.

strenuous and persistent efforts of the Investing Army, to whose valour and courage no parallel can be found in history, the bombardment of the enemy's warships in the harbour by our heavy siege guns has become more effective, resulting in the immediate sinking of the *Poltava* and *Retvizan*, while the *Pobieda*, *Peresviet*, *Pallada*, and *Bayan* have successively received damages and been sunk, leaving only the *Sevastopol* to be dealt with. This vessel on the morning of the 9th inst. took refuge off Cheng-tou-shan, outside the harbour, in order to avoid the bombardment of our shore guns. She has also now almost completely lost her fighting power and seaworthiness, having been injured by the gallant attacks continually carried on by our



Admiral Togo and Vice-Admiral KAMIMURA welcome at the Shimbashi Station.

torpedo flotillas. The main strength of the Port Arthur squadron has thus been practically destroyed, leaving only the insignificant gunboat *Otvazny* and a few destroyers.

The Combined Fleet, therefore, intends to withdraw a portion, now rendered superfluous, of the force which has been engaged in enforcing the blockade since May 1st, but at the same time a careful vigilance will be maintained against the blockade runners coming from or going to Port Arthur, and a strict surveillance exercised over the remnant of the enemy's vessels.

During the enforcement of this long blockade there have been incessant dangers from the enemy's mechanical and floating mines, as well as perils due to the heavy seas and dense

enemy's occasional attempts at sortie. And finally, through the powerful co-operation of the Investing Army, we have succeeded in almost entirely destroying the enemy's fleet in this quarter, while a severe blow was dealt to his Vladivostock squadron by our Second Fleet, thus preventing that squadron's reappearance on the high seas. In recording these results we can but be convinced, more profoundly than ever, of the greatness of the power of H. M. the Generalissimo's illustrious virtues. I deem it a duty I owe to all concerned to put on record that during these months all the detachments placed under my command have, each in its peculiar capacity, acquitted themselves to my complete satisfaction.

The same has to be said of the block-



Damage done to the Russian Battleship *Poltava*.

fogs. At first we lost the *Miyako*, *Yoshino*, *Hatsuse* and *Kaimon* and later the *Heiye*n and *Saiye*n. Not a few loyal souls have also been lost. But fortunately we have been able to maintain the blockade, frustrating the

ing parties engaged in the forlorn hope of sealing the entrance to the harbour, of the special sweeping flotillas which dragged for the enemy's mines in the face of danger, and of the men placed in the advanced watch-towers who,

exposed to the enemy's fire, kept watch over his vessels; all rendering the special services required of them, which

Russian Destroyers at Chefoo.

The *Jiji's* Chefoo correspondent, wiring on January 2, stated that the four Russian torpedo-boat destroyers which escaped to Chefoo from Port Arthur on the 2nd January, were all disarmed immediately after their arrival at that port. The bluejackets of these destroyers landed from the west harbour and the officers at the Custom House, a picket only being left on board each vessel.

A Chefoo despatch dated the 3rd January, received by the *Kokumin*, stated that another Russian torpedoboat, the *Retvizan*, entered that port on the above date, thick fog prevailing there. Our destroyers and torpedoboats, seven in number, were stationed outside that port.

A later Chefoo telegram stated that a torpedo-boat, which used to be carried on board a Russian warship, entered the port the same day.

In connection with

the escape of the Russian vessels, the *Tokyo Asahi's* Chefoo correspondent, wiring on January 2, reported that when the four destroyers first arrived at Chefoo, they anchored at once in front of the Custom House. The small steamer that accompanied them dropped anchor at the east of the harbour, but subsequently joined the destroyers. The steamer was the *Arinitoi*, formerly Viceroy Alexieff's yacht. Of the destroyers the *Parastsny*, with a displacement of 312 tons, is the largest. According to the Captain of the *Stratni*,



Commander Yamaya, Commander of the *Akitsu*.

have contributed greatly to the maintenance of the blockade in those waters.

Escape of Russian Destroyers.

Four Russian destroyers, including *Sokory*, *Stratni*, *Serdity* and one other, have entered Chefoo. In addition, a small steamer belonging to the Harbour Office in Port Arthur has also entered that port on the 2nd January. A number of soldiers were on board the *Stratni* and *Skory*. Some officers whose caps bear the name *Otvazny*, were also on board the small steamer.

the capture of the 203-metre height by our forces deprived the Russian warships of a safe anchorage in the harbour. Owing to the fierce bombardment by the Japanese troops, these destroyers were compelled to leave the port on the 1st January.

A later telegram from Shanghai received by the same paper, stated that according to a Lloyd telegram from Chefoo, these Russian destroyers were pursued to the neighbourhood of Chefoo by a Japanese cruiser and four torpedo-boats. The four Russian vessels issued from Port Arthur at the same time, first intending to escape to Kiaochow bay. It was also reported that there were some 4,000 Russian troops fit for active service at Port Arthur, while the sick and wounded there number over 18,000 men.

Conclusion of Naval Operations.

The following report from Vice-Admiral Kataoka, Commander of the Third Squadron, was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on Jan. 7:—

The enemy at Port Arthur, after having on the night of the 1st January proposed capitulation to our Investing Army, caused his warships and other vessels in the harbour to be destroyed and the *Sevastopol* and *Otvazny*, which had been for several days lying outside the port, to be

sunk. Further, six destroyers escaped toward the offing under cover of night. Part of our blockading squadron gave chase, but they failed to overtake the enemy's vessels. The *Akitsusu* (Commander F. Yamada) with a destroyer flotilla (Commander H. Fujimoto) and a torpedo-boat flotilla (Commander C. Kasama), and Rear-Admiral Togo, Commander of the Third Squadron with the *Chiyoda* (Captain K. Murakami), the *Tatsuta* (Commander T. Kamaya) and a destroyer flotilla (Commander K. Suzuki) pursued the enemy's vessels to Chefoo and Kiaochow respectively, causing them to take refuge in those harbours, where they were dismantled. Thus the enemy's entire fleet has been destroyed—a result, I am convinced, secured through the August virtues of H.M. the Generalissimo and assisted in no small measure by the co-operation of our loyal and gallant Army, whose bombardment compelled



The *Akitsusu*.

the hostile ships to take refuge. I am therefore in a position to report that our warlike operations in this direc-

tion have now been most gloriously brought to a conclusion.

The situation of Russian Warships after the fall of Port Arthur.

The following report from Lieutenant-Commander K. Tanaka, Naval Staff officer of the Imperial Headquarters, despatched to the front, received on January 10:—

The Russian gunboat *Djigit* is lying submerged near the mouth of an

seen to be submerged at a point 300 metres south-west of the extremity of the Tiger's Tail peninsula in the West Harbour, her masts and funnels showing above the water. She is presumed to have been sunk by our fire after the occupation of Wolf Hill. Thus the fate of the Port Arthur squadron has become clear.

As to the destroyers, the *Boeway*, *Silinuy* and *Buditelinuy* are lying beached and in a totally disabled condition off the torpedo-depot pier, and in the vicinity of the pier, about



The Russian Battleship *Sevastopol*.

inlet east of the torpedo depot in the West Harbour of Port Arthur, showing three masts above the water. She was sunk by our fire after the occupation of the 203-metre hill.

Another gunboat, the *Rasboynik*, is sunk off the light-house at the entrance to the port and is blocking the passage, her three masts showing above the surface of the water. She appears to have been sunk by her crew.

The *Sabiyack*, another gunboat, is

1,000 metres west of these vessels, two destroyers, the *Strojewoy* and *Ragjiashchiy*, are lying in the same condition. If the six destroyers which escaped from the port be added to the above five, there remains only one to be accounted for, and inquiries in this connection are now being made.

According to another report from Port Arthur, the *Vsadnik* and *Gaidamak* are lying sunk in the neighbourhood of the torpedo-depot.

THE FALL OF PORT ARTHUR.

[It will serve to make the meaning of this poem more clear if the foreign reader will bear in mind the fact that Japanese belief is that the spirits of deceased warriors continue fighting with their own armies, and aiding their countrymen in battle. When the war is over, they return to Japan, where their chief abiding place is the Patriots' Shrine at Kudan, a Temple at which the spirits of those who have died for their country are honoured by started ceremonies. The poem supposes the spirits of those who fell before Port Arthur returning to their country.]

Sounds, like the tread of martial feet,
Marching along the silent street
That leads to Kudan's Patriots' Shrine,
With ordered rank and level line,
With ghost-like tramp and hollow cheer—
What are these sounds that greet my ear?

"We fought," they say, "we fought and died,
By cold Liaotung's frozen tide,
On hot Liaotung's burning plain,
Some on land, some on the main,
Some in blocking the mouth of the Port,
Some by the Two-hundred-metre Fort,
Some in the trench knee-deep in blood,
Where Russians at bay, with their muskets, stood.
We fought, we fell, we would not retire;
And at eve the lurid funeral pyre,
Blazing gloomily through the night,
Effaced the traces of each day's fight.

We fought, we fell, our bones were burned,
Our spirits to their posts returned,
Kept ghostly guard on Arthur's height,
Drew ghostly sword in ghostly fight,
And helped our comrades maintain the right.

But now that the Flag of the Rising Sun
Flies o'er the port our work is done
We've come to the Patriots' Shrine to rest
In the midst of the heroes ever blest.
We fought, we died, the life God lent
We returned to God, we're well content;
Not Hideyoshi's self can boast
Of doughtier deeds than Nogi's host,
Or Togo's sailors. We take our place
Among the foremost of our race:
At Duty's call our lives we spent
We have our rank, we're well content.

Content to leave home, child, and wife,
And parents dear to us as life?
Content. God rules in heaven above,
Our Sovereign's heart is a heart of love,
And, though the present hour be black,
We mean to watch by hearth and home,
To see that no misfortune come;
And, with the help of the Power that reigns
On Earth, and on the Heavenly plains,
We'll see to it that none shall lack
That walk in the ways of old Japan,—
Duty to Emperor, God, and man.

A. LL.

War Time Anecdotes.

An Interview between a Japanese Officer and a Russian Officer.



HOWEVER brave an officer may be, yet he is only human. He has tears, and only such an officer can reveal the true face of a knight. One fine story is told from the Port Arthur Investing Army, of an interview between officers of the two armies. Another story has come from Manchuria about a meeting at which a Japanese officer shook hands with a Russian in the field. You may easily understand in reading this what pure and magnanimous dispositions the officers of both Armies have towards one another. A fallen flower has feeling, how can the running stream be indifferent? In writing the details of this beautiful story I can not help feeling the great pleasure of human life. Cloudy, rainy, snowy, it may be sometimes, but that is indeed a mere change of a moment. The sun and the moon do not lose their light for all the clouds.

On a certain day of December, 1904, a letter addressed to a Japanese officer from a Russian officer was found on the ground, near a place where the Japanese pickets stood. What did it contain? No one would guess. It was to the effect that an officer was anxious to exchange a shake of the hands with some Japanese officer, and mentioning expressly that no topic should be touched upon in connection with the present war. It was politely and beautifully written. Before long, a favourable answer was sent to the same spot, saying that his

kind proposal to hold an interview was accepted with pleasure and that all details relating to meeting place and date would be conveyed to him. Permission had been received from higher officers.

The Russian officer who made this proposal was Eckse, Lieutenant of the Cossack cavalry and the Japanese officer was Sub-Lieutenant Shibuya.

On the 28th of the same month, the conditions were sent as follows:

"I have the honor to inform you that I shall be able to see you on the following conditions:

1. As the place appointed by you is not convenient for me, I hope you will kindly agree with me to change it to a spot a little to the east of it.
2. Date and time: 12 o'clock, noon, on the 31st December.
3. All firing must be stopped during the time of our going and coming. I will give notice to our Army, and I ask you to do the same.
4. The duration of our meeting will be for 30 minutes.
5. On our side a red flag will be displayed by the interviewer.

Under these conditions I should like to see you.

Again I take this opportunity of expressing my sentiments of respect."

SHIBUYA.

This letter seems to have been received by the Russian army on the 29th and the answer was made at noon on the 30th, as follows:

December 16th, 1904.

Your respected Commander-in-Chief and you have done me the honor to grant my wishes and permission has been granted me by my commander to see you. I acknowledge the conditions



A Tumult at St. Petersburg.

proposed. I will take two soldiers and one of them will hold a flag, partly red, partly yellow, on a long pole. I guarantee to protect you from any danger but I declare that military operations will not be stopped in our army. On the way to the meeting and at the place, no firing or attack will be made on you and your soldiers but I promise that a random fire may be continued over which I have no control.

seemed as though God had prepared this day specially beautiful for this honorable interview to be held between brave officers. Sub-Lieutenant Shibuya rode on horse back and two soldiers followed. Minute by minute, the time passed, and the watch indicated just half past 11. They started: but presently stopped to await the coming of the Russian. At noon, the stipulated time, nothing was in sight



Meeting of the Japanese and Russian Officers at the Shaho.

I will proceed by the way of Tai-chang-tung and will wait for your flag as far as I can see you, shaking hands with you in my heart.

ECKSE,

Chief of Cossack Company.

P. S. When I see you, I hope I shall have the pleasure of knowing your name as my name has already been told to you.

No clouds, no wind:—it was a beautiful morning, on the 31st. It

but the smoke of cannon. At 10 minutes past noon, three mounted soldiers came into sight from the direction of Tai-chang-tung.

They dismounted and began to talk. One o'clock passed but no sign of breaking off. They had come to an agreement to put off the time of parting, a little longer, for they had gone as enemies but were to return as friends. Life has no greater pleasure than that of friendship. Our soldiers returned

peacefully, carrying with them happy recollections of a day of peace in the midst of war.

A Faithful Charger.

About four years ago, Yoshii Masao enlisted in a cavalry regiment in Kiushu. He was given a horse named Seikogo, which he cared for with unusual tenderness. For the food and bathing of his pet he did all he could so that there grew up a very warm attachment between the master and the horse.

On the outbreak of the war, Yoshii was ordered to the front, where he took his pet with him and fought many battles. On the 15th of October when the battle of Sha-ho was fought, one of our fiercest engagements, Yoshii was guarding the regimental colors by the side of his Commander. While on that duty, he received a bullet through his brain and instantly fell to the ground a lifeless corpse. The horse rushed forward about 100 yards at the first shock but soon discovering the absence of his master ran back madly to the side of the fallen soldier, took his sleeves in his teeth and tossed his head as if to urge his master to remount him but with no result. He continued this action for a while with mournful neighings now and then. The sight attracted several privates to the spot who carried the dead body to a village in the rear and interred it. The horse which followed them could not be made to leave the place of interment in spite of all their efforts. He remained there for seven days refusing either to eat or drink and finally, exhausted by the want of nourishment he also fell dead and was interred at the same place as his master by the soldiers who felt extremely touched with the behaviour of the horse.

Death of Sub-Lieutenant Nogi.

Heartfelt sympathy is felt by the Japanese in Manchuria as well as by the people at home for the gallant death of Sub-Lieutenant Nogi during the fierce attack on the 203 metre height at Port Arthur. General Nogi who commanded the investing army had only two sons, named respectively Shoten and Hoten. Shoten, as a Lieutenant, had received a mortal wound in the furious engagement at Nanshan and never recovered. Hoten was a young officer of only 24 years old. After finishing the courses of a primary school and of the Nagoya Military Preparatory School, he had entered the Military School in Tokyo. As soon as he had received his diploma, he was sent to the front and had fought several battles. When he heard that his brother was severely wounded at Nanshan, he went 7 miles at night to visit him at the ambulance, arriving just a few minutes before his brother expired, and in time to see the latter though lying unconscious on his bed raise his head and nod at him with a sweet smile. Hoten then went back to his company and obtained permission from his superiors to return to his dead brother to perform a burial service. He inherited a brave spirit from his father and it was usual for him to advance at the head of his men however hot the enemy's fire might be. Great anxiety and care seems to have been displayed for him by his superiors who felt much sympathy for General Nogi who was now left with one only son. So, General Prince Fushimi finally caused the brave youth to be transferred to the Staff Office of the Army. Highly grateful as this action must have been to General Nogi and his son, it was far from satisfying the brave old General, who at once wrote to the Staff officers inquiring if his son could

not command a section and requesting them that if he could, he should be placed in the first fighting line. The consequence was that the young officer was appointed adjutant to Major-General Tomoyasu, and in the severe attack on the 203-metre height he fell gallantly at the head of his men. This fulfilled half the words of General Nogi to his wife when he was leaving home for the front, that father and sons were all now soldiers and that in the event of the three going to the field they must be determined to die and to have a burial service together.

Here is the last letter written by Sub-Lieutenant Nogi while serving at the Staff Office, to comfort a wounded friend and to complain about his position.

"My dear Captain,

It is with deep regret that I hear that you are wounded. From the lack of leisure I am unable to visit you in person and have to comfort you by letter. I see many of my comrades get wounded or fall bravely, but on me have pity, for I am detained in the rear to transact business. I never entered the Cadet School to learn business nor have I come here to spend my time in this manner. The war may continue long; take the best care of yourself and try to serve again for the sake of our beloved country.

Yours very sincerely,
Hoten Nogi."

Oct. 24th.

A Touching Letter.

A spirit of patriotism fanned to the white heat now permeates all classes

in Japan. The greatest honour it is for one now to fight the Russians while nothing is regarded to exceed the disgrace of not joining the colours if one is physically qualified to take



Sub-Lieutenant H. Nogi,
Second Son of General Nogi, killed in the Fight
of 203-metre Height.

up arms. Just before the outbreak of war, a soldier by the name of Kimura Seizo was placed in the Himeji House of Correction for some grave misdemeanor. His education had once gained him promotion to the rank of corporal and he gave every hope of becoming an officer. But, as is often the case with young men, temptation misled him to a series of grave breaches of the strict discipline of army. Since the commencement of the war, however, he has behaved himself so well in the House of Correction that his term of punishment has been greatly lessened.

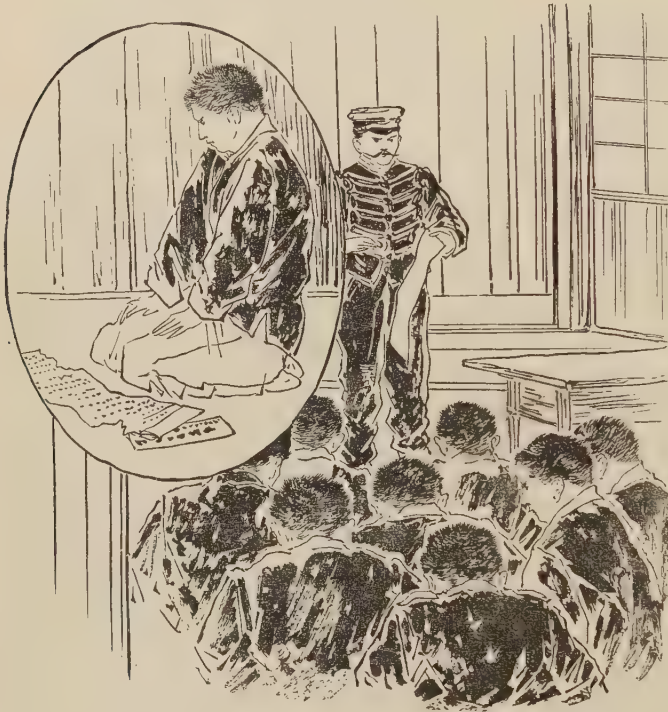
His elder brother Bunchi who has been at the front for some time and so remained ignorant of the fact went one day to meet his brother whom he expected to see in a newly arrived regiment which was the one to which the latter belonged. Greatly disappointed not to see his brother and

selfs eagerly with the single aim of leaving the House soon to join the army in Manchuria. This inspiring letter reads as follows:

"My dear brother,

Shortly after I went up to Tokyo our aged mother I can not help weeping tears of compassion and sorrow.

for study, I was called on to serve in the 9th Company and came over here. I have fought in several engagements, and during the storming of the fort I got wounded in the left hand and the ribs. Fortunately, I have recovered and I am now again on the field. At the news of the arrival of your regiment, I managed to get a little leisure to visit it; and what disappointment it was not see you there! What sadness to hear all about your



A Letter from his eldest Brother touching the younger Brother.

overwhelmed with grief when he heard all about him, he wrote him a very touching letter addressed to the House of Correction. As customary, the letter was inspected by the officers at the House who read it with many tears. After having been read by the person addressed, it was by permission read before some 70 inmates of the House with such effect that all were deeply moved and that it led to more speedy reform than any moral lecture ever given in the compound. All these cases are now reported to be reforming them-

present condition! Mother has written me several times every month and each time has asked about you. To put her at her ease, I have written as though you were here. But if she should learn the truth, what a crushing blow it would be to her! Another letter came from her last night and I have made up my mind to write you by the military post instituted on His Majesty's initiative for the soldiers here to write to their homes, and not to address it to you at a House of Correction. But my

dear brother, a man is what his spirit makes him. What you have been is from your will. The post can not be erased, but I beseech you from the bottom of my heart to reform at once, and come out from the Shameful House as soon as possible so that you may join the army here. I think there is only one way in which you can atone for your sins, and this is by fighting the Russians bravely and dying for the country. Now is the time for you, and if this opportunity is allowed to pass, you will be forever a disgraced man, unfilial to your parents and disloyal to your Emperor.

Your deeply afflicted brother.

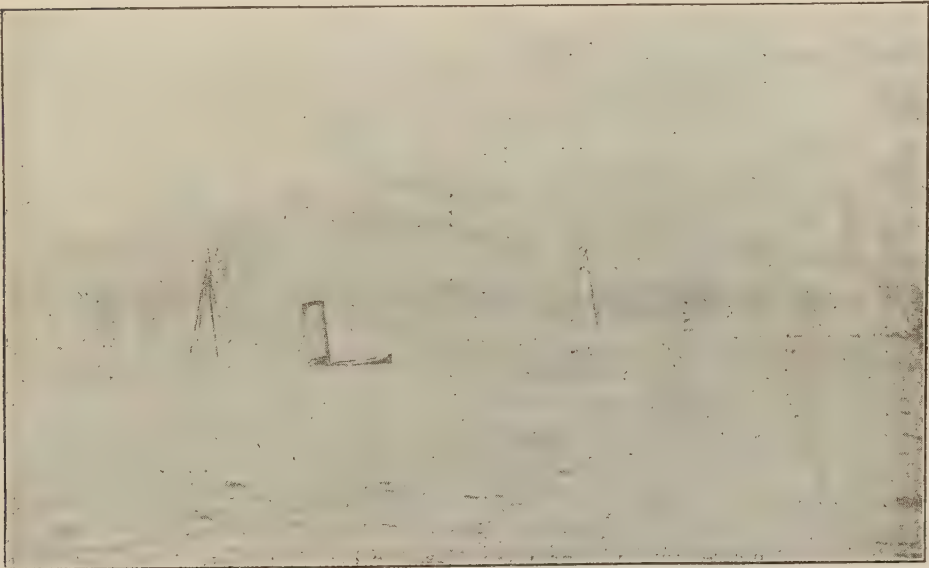
To SEIICHI KIMURA.

BUNICHI.

The Tragic Death of Chief Engineer Iwase.

A very tragical story is told by one

this young officer. Chief Engineer Iwase, who was on board the blocking steamer Otaru Maru during the 3rd blocking operation, was taken prisoner by the Russians and brought to the hospital ship Mongolia in an unconscious condition. On recovering consciousness, he found a Russian officer going to photograph him and thinking himself insulted by the action refused to be taken. On the the Russian officer insisting, he told him that in no country which has any claim to civilization could a man take a photograph of another without the latter's permission and that the Russian officer's action was not worthy of the subject of a civilized country. The rebuke sent the Russian officer away at once. Whilst in prison, Chief Engineer Iwase was in good spirits as long as the Russian Squadron was in the harbour. Day by day he



A Japanese Blocking Ship sunk at the Golden Hill.

of the Japanese prisoners who was an inmate of the Fourth Field Hospital at Port Arthur, about the death of

stood near a window, looking upon the entrance of the harbour and when compelled to leave the window he

would order one of the Japanese blue jackets to keep watch. One fine morning towards the close of June, the Russian Squadron issued from the harbour, and this entirely dispirited the officer. After that, he would not take anything except water and tea. He refused all medical assistance, saying that he was quite healthy. But he became weaker every day, and on August 8th, in spite of all his protests, he was taken to hospital. Whilst there he became so despondent that he attempted to commit suicide by biting his tongue and trying to swallow his watch, but he failed in these attempts. A month later he returned to the prison, but so emaciated that it was quite difficult to recognise him and owing to the injury to his tongue he could not speak clearly. Then he became so weak that his friends and the Russian doctors had to take him back to the hospital. There he made another desperate attempt to put an end to his life by throwing himself down from a window in the third story. To the shock sustained on this occasion, he succumbed rapidly, and died on Oct 19th, at the age of 28. He was buried and his name was long cherished by every Russian in Port Arthur.

The Mizogori Brothers.

Captain Mizogori had a younger brother by the name of Kiichi who served as a brigadier in an artillery force. They fought at the great battle of Sha-ho and in the interval of a few days both fell gallantly on the field after achieving brave acts. Just on the night previous to the memorable day, Oct. 9th, the captain received a visit from his brother at his camp. He welcomed his beloved visitor with a few words but with many tears in his eyes. This made the latter say, "What makes you weep? Tears are not auspicious signs in the field." To which the other replied, "O, no, I

am not weeping. You and I are soldiers, now fighting the enemy. We do not know about to-morrow. It will be to the glory of our family if we die for our country. Let us take some wine here and pray God that we may fight bravely to-morrow." On the 2nd day, the captain was entrusted with the important task of transmitting orders from the main force to a regiment. On his way, he received two mortal wounds but performed his duty faithfully and on the next day expired. On the 14th, when the news was brought to Kiichi along with some hair cut from his dead brother, he turned to one of his comrades saying, "The last time I saw him he was weeping and now he is dead like an honorable warrior. I can not know when I shall share the fate. Take my brother's hair and send it home. Perhaps, you will send it with my own soon." This alarmed the hearers and some anxiety was entertained for him. On the same day, another fierce encounter took place. All the batteries were brought forward as near as possible to the enemy's line. The battery to which Kiichi belonged was the foremost and, in consequence, shell and shot rained on to it, wounding, in a few minutes, several officers and the chief gunner, and killing many others. Kiichi handled the gun with the 3rd and 4th gunners, saying, "It is now my turn to be with my brother." The next moment, a bullet pierced his head but he continued firing regardless of the other's advice to withdraw. Then a second bullet came and shattered his brain, throwing his body prostrate on the ground, but within the midst of his groans, he was heard to say. "Aim properly ...Angle...angle...Oh my dear brother... .."

Before being carried to the bandaging place, he passed away to join his brother as he wished!



Japanese Soldiers firing the Enemy out of the uncovered Wagon.

General News.

General Stoessel and Party.



GENERAL Stoessel and a number of other Russians from Port Arthur arrived at Nagasaki at noon on the 14th January. The

General and Mrs. Stoessel, Major-General Reis, and several other officers, as well as six orphans and some women landed at 3.20 p.m. and put up at the quarters specially provided for them.

General Stoessel and other released Russians left Nagasaki for home by the French steamer *Australien* at 4 p.m. on the 17th January.

At 1.15 p.m. General and Madame Stoessel, accompanied by Major-General Reis, Chief of his Staff, an aide-de-camp to the General, the orphan girls and others, left their quarters and proceeded to the pier, where the party was received by Mr. Arakawa, Governor of Nagasakiken, Mr. Yokoyama, Mayor of Nagasaki, and others, as well as the released Russian officers and men, who were drawn up in line. After thanking Mr. Arakawa and Mr. Yokoyama for the kind treatment accorded him and other Russians, General Stoessel then embarked on a launch and proceeded to the *Australien*. The party was accompanied to the vessel by Mr. Kawakami, formerly our Commercial Agent at Vladivostock, and several others. Monsieur Goudareau, French Consul in charge at Nagasaki, and Madame Goudareau also paid a visit to the steamer to bid *bon voyage* to the General and party. Clad in a black uniform, the General seemed to be in a cheerful mood. Major-General Reis was wearing civilian clothing and was actively assisting other Rus-

sians on board the vessel. Meanwhile the rest of the released Russians also arrived on board, and the vessel then left for Shanghai, where she arrived on the 19th. Though it had originally been announced that he would not visit there, the General and his wife, accompanied by Major-General Reis and other officers, went ashore early on the morning of the 20th and were present at a luncheon given in their honour by Major-General Dessino, Russian Agent at Shanghai. General and Madame Stoessel re-embarked at 7 p.m.

Port Arthur Naval Station.

The organization of the naval station of Port Arthur is as follows:—

Commander-in-Chief:—Vice-Admiral Shibayama.

Chief Staff Officer:—Captain Tamari.

Staff Officer:—Commander I. Nakajima.

Director of the Harbour Office:—Rear-Admiral Uyemura.

Director of the Engineering Dept.:—Captain T. Kuroi.

Director of the Mine-laying Dept.:—Captain H. Hideshima.

Director of the Accounts Dept.:—Paymaster-Captain Tomita.

Director of the Medical Dept.—Surgeon-Admiral Suzuki.

Exchange of Naval Prisoners.

The *Kokumin* learns that three Russian naval officers who were taken prisoner from the Russian Volunteer Fleet steamer *Ekaterinoslav* will be released in exchange for three Japanese naval officers taken prisoner from the Japanese transports. The exchange is limited on both sides to three officers who are considered to have been taken prisoner under special conditions. The officers' names are as follows:—

JAPANESE.

Lieut.-Commander Takegoro Mizoguchi, Superintending officer of the *Kinshu Maru*.

Paymaster-Lieut. Yōji Iida, Paymaster of the same vessel.

Lieut.-Commander Genkichi Komuku, Superintending officer of the *Sado Maru*.

RUSSIAN.

Commander Georgi Seretsky (retired), Captain of the *Ekaterinoslav*.

Rear-Admiral Vladimir Kishimoff (retired), first mate of ditto.

Commander Feodor Luibakoff (retired), Second mate of ditto.

Russian Prisoners from Port Arthur.

The last batch of Russian prisoners from Port Arthur have already arrived in this country and have been distributed among the various places of detention. The total number of prisoners is now 28,879, of whom 545 are officers. The prisoners are quartered at the following places:—

	Officers.	Soldiers.
Matsuyama	473	2,298
Nijima	—	1,908
Osaka	—	16,999
Fukuchiyama	—	901
Fukuoka	—	999
Nagoya	12	1,011
Himeji	—	2,190
Dairi	—	1,618
Shizuoka	60	60
Marugame	—	350
Total	545	28,334

Public Celebration of the Fall Port Arthur.

Favoured with ideal weather—clear, fine and warm—the public celebration of the Fall of Port Arthur, held by the Municipality of Tokyo at the Hibiya Park on the 17th January was a brilliant success. Long before the appointed hour, the park was crowded with citizens of both sexes, admission being by ticket. It is

estimated that the whole concourse must have numbered fifty or sixty thousand. There were present the Mayor, Aldermen and other officials of Municipality, the members of the Municipal Council, and other notables in the capital. Among the invited guests were Count Matsukata, Count Katsura, Viscount Yoshikawa, General Terauchi, Admiral Baron Yamamoto, Baron Komura, and other Cabinet Ministers; Admiral Togo and Vice-Admiral Kamimura, and many other military and naval officers.

The Gunjin Engo-kai.

At the request of the Gunjin Engo-kai (Soldiers' Relief Association), of which Counts Inouye and Matsukata are Vice-Presidents; the Home Office has been carrying out investigations with regard to the manner in which the vast fund that the association possesses might be used in the way of relief. On the 18th January the association received a communication from the Home Minister, who advises the association not to directly give relief to the soldiers' families, but to assist the associations which are relieving these families by giving work to them or attending to the education of the younger members of such families. The Minister enumerates the associations which are worthy of being assisted by the Gunjin Engo-kai and estimates the sum of money to be given to them, as follows:—

The Association for the mutual encouragement of the families of non-commissioned officers and men, Yokosuka: 2,500 *yen*.

Osaka-shi Hōkō-kai: 2,000 *yen*.

Yokohama-shi Shōhei-gikai: 2,000 *yen*.

Kobe Fujin Hōkō-kai: 2,000 *yen*.

Tokyo-shi Women's Association for giving work to the families of sailors and soldiers: 1,000 *yen*.

Takamatsu-shi Shōbu-gikai: 1,000 *yen*.

The Association is said to have already taken measures to conform to the Minister's advice.



THE RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR

FULLY ILLUSTRATED



No. 8.



TOKYO.

KINKODO-SHOSEKI-KABUSHIKI-KAISHA.

(THE KINKODO PUBLISHING Co.)

HOME AGENTS:

MARUZEN-KABUSHIKI-KAISHA.

(Z. P. MARUYA & Co., L^D.)

FOREIGN AGENTS:

YOKOHAMA:	KELLY AND WALSH, L ^D .	BOMBAY:	TARAPOREVALA SONS & Co.
BREMEN:	MAX NÖSSLER.	CAPE TOWN:	J. C. JUTA & Co.
LEIPZIG:	OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.	LONDON:	KIMAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co., L ^D .
MADRAS:	HIGGINBOTHAM & Co.	MELBOURNE:	E. W. COLE.
NEW YORK:	THE INTERNATIONAL NEWS Co.	PARIS:	HACHETTE ET CIE.
SAN FRANCISCO:	SAN FRANCISCO NEWS Co.	SHANGHAI:	COMMERCIAL PRESS BOOK DEPOT.
THE HAGUE:	MARTINUS NIJHOFF.	TIENTSIN:	THE CHINA TIMES, L ^D .
VANCOUVER:	NORMAN CAPLE & Co.	INDORE (C. I.):	V. G. BAKSHI & Co.

1905.

THE RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR

CONTENTS

No. 8.

	PAGE
1. The Island of Saghalien	991
2. Japan as She is	1002
3. The War and the Japanese Finance	1014
4. Manners and Customs of the Japanese People, from the Earliest Time to the Time of the Tokugawa Government (<i>Continued</i>):—	
10. The Age of the Tokugawa Government	1022
5. WAR RECORD:—The Battle near Mukden—The Situation in the North after the Battle of Hci-kou-tai—General Engagement—Progress of the Battle of Mukden—Pursuit—Spoils in Hsing-king District—Spoils of War at Fu-shun—Occupation of Tieh-ling—Hsing-king occupied—Situation at the Front—Prohibition relating to Mukden—Imperial Message to Marshal Oyama—Imperial Messages to the Manchurian Armies—Furthur Advance—The Situation at the Front—The Further Situation at the Front—Arms and Ammunition captured by the Japanese—Prisoners and Spoils at Port Arthur	1042–1111
6. War Time Anecdotes	1112
7. General News	1123



ILLUSTRATIONS

DETAILED MAP OF THE SCENE OF THE BATTLE NEAR MUKDEN.

- 8 COLOURED PLATES: Iyeyasu at Sekigahara; General Kuropatkin listening to a Report on the Defeat of his Army at Mukden; The Yoshioka Regiment fighting hard at Li-kuan-pu; Our Field Artillery firing upon the enemy's Position at Tang-ho-tun; A Body of Russians coming for surrender to our Fighting Line near Mukden; Our Cavalry assaulting upon the Enemy's Position; Two Girls of the Genroku Period; A Young Girl looking at the Iris Siberica.
- 1 COLLO-TYPE; The fierce Engagement near Mukden.
- 17 FULL PAGE PHOTOGRAPHS; H. I. H. Princess Yasuko, the Consort of Admiral Prince Arisugawa; Marshal Oyama accompanied by some foreign Military Officers at Yen-tai; The Horse offered by General Stoessel to General Nogi; Our Soldiers making Charcoal in Manchuria; The Tokugawa Mausoleum at Nikkō; Metallic Gun-Tubes left behind by the Russians after their Defeat at Mukden; Russian Corpses near the Mukden Station after the Battle; A small Body of our Infantry repulsing a Counter-attack of Enemy by Night in a Wood near Mukden; A Nocturnal Scene on the Battle Field near Mukden; The Russian Army running away from Mukden to the North; Our Troops fighting on the frozen Hun-ho; A horrible Scene after the Battle; Our Troops rushing in the Enemy's Rampart; The Korean Special Envoy Prince Yi Chai-kak and his Party; Our Sharp-Shooters firing upon the Enemy; Russian Officers consulting about a Plan of Attack; Members of the Nagoya Patriotic Ladies' Association visiting the Russian Prisoners at Nagoya.

Other smaller Illustrations over 130.

The Russo-Japanese War



Vol. III.

MAY, 1905.

No. 8.

The Island of Saghalien.



OUR excuse, (if excuse be needed) for giving our readers in this number of the *Russo-Japanese War* an account of the island of Saghalien is that the "whirligig of time," which always brings its revenge with it, seems about to restore to Japan this island, which once belonged to her Empire, and was taken from it by Russian intrigue and diplomacy during the early years of the nineteenth century. Japan has never forgotten the island province of which she was robbed in the day of her weakness, and we may be sure that when the, now surely not far remote, time comes for settling the accounts of this war, the retrocession of Saghalien will certainly be included amongst the conditions of peace.

A few months ago, only a few of our American and European readers

had ever heard of Liaoyang, Tiehlien or even Mukden. We fear that many of them will be equally ignorant of Saghalien, which has not yet been brought prominently before the ordinary newspaper student. We propose therefore to begin with a description of the main natural and geographical conditions of the island.

If we look for a moment on the western coast of America, we shall find off British Columbia two large islands, Vancouver and Queen Charlotte, lying between the 45th and 55th degrees of N. latitude; and similarly, off the east coast of Siberia, the long narrow island of Saghalien lying between the same parallels. If we further consult, instead of an ordinary map, a chart which gives us the isothermal lines, we shall find that the same belt of isothermals includes the islands of Yezo, and Saghalien on the Asiatic

side of the Pacific, and Vancouver, Queen Charlotte Island, and the southern portion of Alaska, on the Canadian side. If we look at the geographical features of the islands

of high cultivation for certain kinds of fruits. They are all cold in winter and moist in summer, with a considerable number of foggy days. And they are all extremely healthy.



themselves we shall find them all presenting very similar characteristics. They are rich in forests, minerals and fisheries. They all have valleys capable

Vancouver and Queen Charlotte Islands, especially the latter, have lagged behind the rest of the Canadian possessions of the British Empire.

Separated from England by the longest of all sea voyages, cut off from Canada by the heights and forests of the Rocky Mountains, they have been difficult of access and have attracted but few settlers. The C. P. R. has now brought them within a week of Ottawa, and made them feel their oneness with the rest of the Empire. They are now beginning to be taken up and cultivated, and in the last few years their value to the British Empire has day

was therefore a convenient place of deportation for convicted criminals. Its development has been left very largely to the convicts, and convict labour is perhaps the least productive of all forces of local or national development. When the island comes into Japanese hands its progress will be quite a different matter, and we may look to our nation having a record in Saghalien as good as what it has made for itself in Formosa.*



The Japanese Consulate at Korsakov.

by day been made more and more clear.

Saghalien has been even more unfortunate than Vancouver Island. It is a longer and certainly a more tedious journey from St. Petersburg to Alexandrovsk, than it is from London to Victoria or Nanaimo, and the chief value of the island in Russian eyes has been that it was situated at the other end of the world and that it

* We take the following figures from *Japan in the Beginning of the 20th Century* published by the Department of Agriculture and Commerce.

1896 (Meiji 29)	Revenue 2,716,297 yen.
	Expenditure 9,646,475.
1901 (Meiji 34)	Revenue 20,894,641 yen.
	Expenditure 20,852,441.

In other words, the island which was worked at a loss during the first year after its annexation has become practically self-supporting. It is true that Saghalien is not Formosa, but the example of Formosa is important as showing the Japanese powers of colonial administration.

The reports given by travellers about the island are very various, not to say contradictory. Everybody is agreed that it is a poor place to live in, but its drawbacks are not exactly climatic. There is a good deal of fog, rain and cold in the British Isles, and along the coast of British Columbia,

mosphere, fill up the places of the convicts with free men honestly engaged in the labour of their hands for their own independence, and at once the fog will be less thick, the sky more blue, and the sun more bright. If any man thinks this to be an exaggeration let him compare the Australia of the



View of the Harbour of Korsakov.

but no one would dream of suggesting that these places were poor spots to live in. What is unpleasant in Saghalien is not the nature of the climate, which is as God made it, but the moral atmosphere which man has created upon it. Given the best and sunniest climate in the world, plus a penal settlement for the worst kind of criminals, and the result would be a place that any free man would find unbearable. To live in an atmosphere of suspicion and penal discipline, plus the foul air of corruption which but too often clings to such places, cannot fail to react unfavourably upon the nerves and spirits.

Remove this imported human at-

convict days as it appeared to the imagination of the Britisher who visited it then, with the Australia of today, viewed as a free commonwealth. A French traveller writing on Saghalien gives a description of a visit he paid to some mines. He was accompanied by a Government functionary and the two set out in a small carriage driven by a convict coachman. "La vallée de la rivière de Vladimirovski est ravissante, le torrent y coule avec un bruit joyeux, capricieux et léger, sur un lit de cailloux brillants.

"Ce pays me plait," dis-je alors. Ce ne fut pas le fonctionnaire, mais le cocher qui répondit :

"Par Dieu, vous n'êtes pas forcé

d'y vivre." Et ce mot me ramena à la réalité, c'était encore un bagne que je visitais!"

It is the penal character of the island that imparts to it its air of gloom, that stands in the way of all progress and of all happiness. Take the convicts away, or give them better conditions and a wider hope, and we shall soon find that Saghalien is as good a place to live in as any other.

The traveller whom we have just quoted, Mons. Paul Labbé (*Un Bagne Russe*), spent several months on the island, and has given us a very im-

in ground which is sometimes frozen in the month of August, but potatoes, cabbages, and turnips succeed to perfection. We have but to study the isothermal lines to which we have already referred. The northern extremity of the island lies on the same isotherm as the south of Alaska, and the soil is much the same. Whatever agricultural success American enterprise has had in Alaska the same success is open to the Japanese in Saghalien when it comes into their hands. It is true there are many difficulties to surmount, the valleys through



A Church at Korsakov.

partial description of its resources and capabilities. One of the great mistakes that the Russians have made in their administration of the island has been to try and confine the convicts to agricultural work without due consideration of the climate and soil. Cereals, he says, rarely ripen perfectly

which the streams meander are often marshes which require to be drained, the courses of the rivers require to be regulated, the forests, which are immense, require to be cultivated and cared for. By such measures it is said that large tracts of country may be brought under successful cultivation,

just as is being done in similar districts in Alaska, while in other parts the clearing of the timber will reveal excellent pasture land which will well repay the dairy farmer. The conditions of agriculture in Sweden and

lin ses efforts récompensés," "the man who knows how to work will eventually see his labours crowned with success." M. Labbé, however, emphasizes the fact that there are other resources besides agriculture to which



A Sledge drawn by Dogs in Saghalien.

Norway very much resemble those in Saghalien and the adjacent provinces of the mainland. We should like to see our countrymen study the conditions of these two Kingdoms. The Swedish Government has issued a very valuable blue book on Sweden and its industries which is well worthy the attention of the student. That there is a good agricultural prospect before the independent farmer is shown by M. Paul Labbé who says that, despite the coldness of the climate, and notwithstanding the miserable mismanagement of the Russian authorities who throw all manner of difficulties in the way of the convict-farmer, "celui qui sait travailler voit finalement à Sakha-

the attention of the Russian Government ought to have been turned.

There are undoubtedly large tracts of forest land, containing excellent timber for which an energetic and enterprising people will know how to find a market. In the hidden recesses of the mountains on which grows the timber there are said to be rich veins of copper and silver. Naphtha wells have been found, and the sand of some of the rivers is said to contain gold. All these things may be only the stories of adventuring speculators, no thorough examination of the island having yet been made, but what is certain is that there is coal—not equal perhaps to the coal of South Wales—



H. I. H. PRINCESS YASUKO,
THE CONSORT OF ADMIRAL PRINCE ARISUGAWA.

but good enough at any rate for the ordinary purposes of the Russian Navy.

A more certain source of revenue and one which touches Japanese interests very closely is the wealth of marine products in the way of fisheries which the island possesses. Immense quantities of fish are annually caught by the Japanese who visit the island every summer, the bays along the coasts are alive with shoals of herrings, the rivers teem with salmon, and the fishermen are always sure of a good market; for not only does fish form one of the staple articles of Japanese

rapidly year by year, more and more land is constantly being brought under cultivation especially in the north of the main island and in Yezo, and there is a tendency for the fish around the coasts of Japan to diminish in numbers. The Saghalien fisheries therefore become every year of greater value to the inhabitants of Japan and every year, from the Japanese point of view, it becomes more important that they should be entirely under Japanese control, and that the right to fish should be something more than a mere act of Russian sufferance. This feeling is not one of covetousness or grabbing.



A Street of Korsakov.

diet, but fish manures are almost necessary for the indigo, rice and mulberries which occupy so important a place in Japanese agriculture. It is true that there is abundance of fish off the coasts of Japan proper, but the supply is by no means equal to the demand. Our population is increasing

As will be seen presently, Saghalien was originally Japanese territory, taken from Japan by fraud, and the Japanese fisherman considers that he has every right to look upon it as his by inheritance. "Il sera difficile" says M. Labbé, "de faire comprendre aux Japonais qu'ils n'ont pas sur le poisson de

l'île des droits acquis et consacrés par le temps."

The Saghalien fisheries are already mainly in Japanese hands. The Russian is no good as a fisherman. He is too fond of vodka, and is besides essentially a landsman. Further, the Russian in Saghalien is in almost every case a convict or ticket-of-leave convict who has no real interest in the pursuit of fish, and fishery like everything else, must be done *con amore* or

the Chinaman is not much *en evidence* in Saghalien.

The conclusion to which M. Labbé comes is that Russia has entirely failed in her colonization of the island. The attempt to develop the resources of Saghalien by convict labour has failed, and the wretched maladministration of prison discipline by the Russians tends to the deterioration rather than the improvement of the wretched people whom a cruel Justice has condem-



The Fishing Place at Makunkotan under

not at all. The indigenous natives, on the other hand, the Ainu, Giliaks, Tungghuses, Oroks, are keen sportsmen. But the Saghalien fisheries are not sport, they are industrial and commercial enterprises, and for such undertaking they have no genius. The Japanese, and the Japanese alone, has it in his power to make the utmost use of the resources of the island,—the Chinaman here as elsewhere devotes his attention to gardening. Besides,

ned to exile on the island (We have purposely refrained from going fully into this subject, as being beyond the scope of this publication). On the indigenous tribes the constant presence of the worst elements of Russian criminals has wrought much harm. They could perhaps scarcely be expected to withstand the contagion of the vice with which they have been brought forcibly into contact. Russia has had her opportunity here and has failed.

that time quite powerless to cope against any western power, was confined to the southern half of the Island. Muravieff's annexations in Manchuria gave Russia an increased hold upon the island and in 1859 the northern half of Saghalien was formally annexed to Russia.

The Japanese were very indignant at this action which was peculiarly ungracious as it came immediately after the renewal in 1858 of the Treaty of Commerce with Russia which had been made first in 1855. Embassies were sent, in 1862 and again in 1867, to St. Petersburg, the first of which was sent back with contempt, while the second succeeded only in extorting

the southern half of Saghalien for the Kurile islands. It was scarcely an exchange. The Kuriles never properly belonged to Russia, and it cost her nothing to transfer them to Japan. Saghalien was of immense value to Japan. Japan was obliged to take the insult "lying down"; but she did not forget it.

The ancient laws of Israel ordained that land should be inalienable. When a man under stress of circumstances was compelled to part with his ancestral fields he could only relinquish them for a time. At the year of Jubilee, which occurred every fifty years, the land had to revert to the lawful proprietor. It is just about fifty years



The Landing Bridge in the Harbour of Korsakov.

from Russia a consent to share the island with Japan. In 1875 a treaty was made by which Japan, under pressure, and against her will, exchanged

since Japan lost Saghalien. This is the year of her Jubilee, and it is but right that the island should once more revert to her possession.

Japan as She is.



VERY many books have been written and published on our country by foreigners, yet how few of them succeed in giving us anything like a correct picture of the actual Japan. Some have been written after a short stay amongst us by travellers who have only seen the merest surface of things; others by residents whose limitations of life and sympathy have allowed them to form only partial and one-sided opinions, others again with the sole idea of

we have seemed to be nothing but a race of clever imitators. It is perhaps only natural that it should be so. A people, like ours, which has lived apart from the rest of the world for so many centuries, and whose language, manners, and customs, differ so widely from those of other nations, can hardly expect to be correctly apprehended and understood by foreigners whose whole thought, even on matters of religion, is so different to ours. It has been, perhaps, impossible that it should be otherwise: still, it is a



The Cherry Blossoms at the Uyeno Park, Tokyo.

amusing their readers with attractive storiottes. Some writers represent Japan as a land of pleasure, others praise it as the land of cheap living, others again dwell on the peculiar manners and customs of our country, while to others

source of regret to all thoughtful Japanese that their country should have been so completely and so persistently misunderstood.

It is an easy task, comparatively, to describe what lies on the surface:



A nocturnal Scene on the Battle Field near Mukden.

to penetrate below the surface and examine the hidden life of a nation cannot be done without a profound study of physiological traits. It is trusted to the size and supposed strength of their country, and thought that they could obtain all they wanted by diplomatic pressure brought to



Admiral Alexieff receiving General Kuropatkin at Port Arthur.

the absence of this study that has caused the progress made by Japan to be such a surprise to the world,—the West was wholly unprepared for the achievements of the China War and still more so for those of the war with Russia.

None of the Russian statesmen,—neither Rosen nor Alexieff nor yet Kuropatkin, understood Japan; had they done so, Manchuria would have had a different tale to tell for 1904. Thousands of lives would have been saved, and millions of money. The Russian army would have been spared the cruel humiliation of defeat, and the Port Arthur fleet would have escaped annihilation. The Russians acted on imperfect knowledge: they

bear upon Japan. But they reckoned without their hosts, for they left out of consideration the peculiar character of the Japanese people, and so the declaration of war on the part of our Government took them altogether by surprise. They then thought that it would not take many months before Korea and Manchuria lay completely at their mercy, indeed they even dreamed of a bombardment of Tokyo by the guns of their Asiatic Squadron. That they should meet with reverses, that their armies should be defeated at the Yalu, at Liaoyang, at Nanshan, the Shaho and Mukden, that the Fortress of Port Arthur, which it had taken them ten years of hard toil to fortify with all the resources of modern

military skill, should fall a prey to Japanese valour in less than that number of months,—all these things never entered their heads as probable

a man's nature by his clothes, neither can you base your estimate of a nation merely on the size of its territories.

Another point which has more



A Detachment advancing on Mukden.

or even possible. The victories of Japan surprised Russia, as they surprised the world,—but they were not gained by mere chance.

Thunder and earthquakes were wonders in ancient days to people who were ignorant of the great laws and powers of Nature: to us they are no longer causeless phenomena, but only the results of certain natural causes. So our victories in Manchuria have seemed to be wonders to those who did not know the nature of our people: to those who have taken the trouble to study us they have been seen to be the necessary effect of well-defined causes. You cannot judge of

than once been wondered at by foreigners is the fact that the war does not seem to have wrought any noticeable change in the outward life of our people. The markets are open as usual, and commerce pursues its ordinary course. Banks and business houses go on quietly and the rate of interest remains much as it was before. Stocks and shares, which fell a little at the commencement of the war, have now fully recovered themselves. There has been a great expansion in the import and export trade of the country and no lack of new enterprises. New factories may be seen going up, new industries have arisen, railways

and telephones are continually increasing their sphere of operations. Nor is this all. The theatres are just as liberally patronized as ever:—so are the wrestling matches, and the various seasonable pleasures for which Japan is so famous. The schools are crowded with students, in spite of the drain of young men to the front, and the meetings of the Diet have been held as in former years. Nowhere is there to be seen a sign of bustle, confusion, or fevered haste, and it is only here and there that in some Government

new and general activity there is no visible trace of the effects of war.

These remarks do not apply to the capital only. Everywhere we may see the same conditions, and everywhere, too, we may see the same ecstasies of rejoicing over some announcement of victory. Three outbursts of national joy have been especially noteworthy—those that followed upon the victories at Liao-yang, Port Arthur, and Mukden. But, except for such demonstrations from time to time, the general aspect of



A Wrestling Match.

Department we see the tokens of abnormal activity. The fair sex, it is true, have come out from the seclusion of their domestic life to take a noble part in the promotion of charitable work, and the people in general are busy and active. But beyond this

the country is peaceful, and a foreigner taking a walk through the streets of our big cities would never dream that our country was at this moment engaged in an absorbing struggle for life with a formidable foe.

Financial problems gave much

anxiety at the commencement of the struggle, and not a few outsiders thought that finance would be the rock on which our ship of state would strike. Yet there has been no special difficulty about finance. The Government paid out more than

The war has indeed called forth all the best qualities of our nation. The people have learned during the last few months to stand by one another in emergencies, and that the best method of standing by is to do one's duty in one's own sphere of life.

It is not merely as a military power that Japan has come into prominence, but also as an industrial country. This rise is due to certain well ascertained causes, and it is mere ignorance that talks of Japan's *sudden and unexpected* rise. We intend in these pages to show what these causes have been, and to dispel misapprehension by a



The Bank of Japan (Nippon Ginko)

Yen 570,000,000 last year without much difficulty, and has seen its way to apportioning a sum of Yen 780,000,000 for the current year. These moneys have been raised from the savings of our own people, who have given many signs of their determination to carry on the war as long as may be necessary. It will be within the memory of our readers that the first domestic loan called forth subscriptions four times greater than were needed, and the domestic loan which is now being placed on the home market is said to have been already subscribed five times over. The financial powers of our people are as yet far from being exhausted:—the solid savings of the nobles and of the rich are still waiting in readiness for further calls.

faithful account of the true factors of Japan's present eminence.

The first of these causes we find in the geographical conditions of the Empire.

JAPAN.

Japan, or, more properly Nippon, the Source of the Sun, consists of one main island together with several smaller islands known as Shikoku, Kyushu, Hokkaido, the Loochoo and Pescadores groups, and Formosa, the two latter having come into Japanese possession at the conclusion of the war with China. It extends eastwards as far as $156^{\circ} 32'$, west as far as $119^{\circ} 20'$. E. longitude, whilst in latitude it lies between $21^{\circ} 45'$ and $50^{\circ} 56'$ north. The whole surface of the country covers an area of 27,264.44

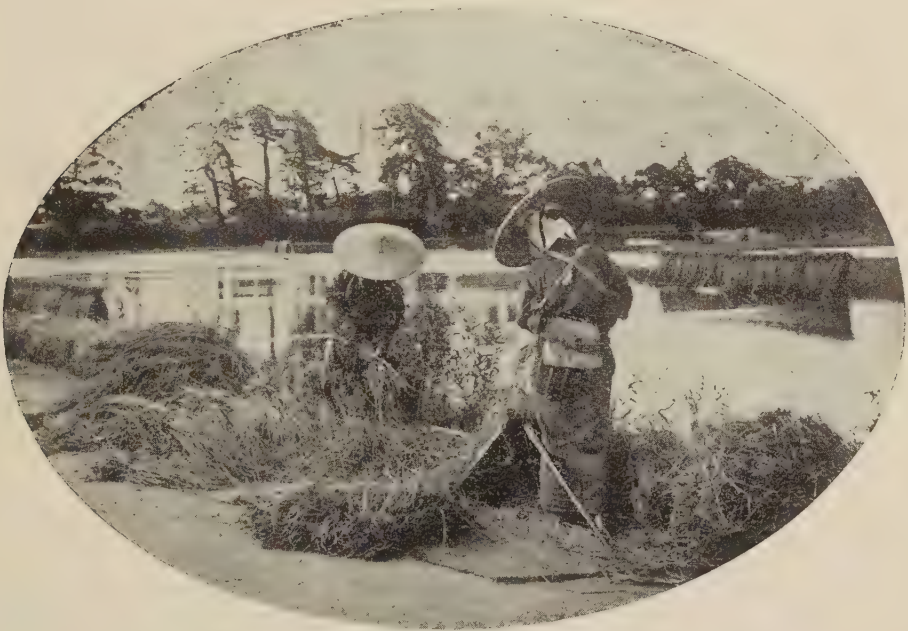
square *ri* (1 square *ri*=5.955 square miles).

For administrative purposes the country is divided into 3 *Fu* (urban Prefectures) and 43 *Ken* (rural Prefectures), the Hokkaido Chō (Government) and the Formosan Administration. These larger divisions are again subdivided into *ku* (urban districts) and *gun* (rural districts) and the Prefectures urban and rural comprise within their jurisdictions more than fifty incorporated cities.

The ownership of the land is divided between the Imperial Household, the Government, public bodies and private individuals. To the first are

own whatever land they can cultivate, transfers of Government lands to farmers take place every year. The soil is fertile and with sufficient rain can be made to produce almost any kind of vegetable or cereal. None of the soil is absolutely destitute of vegetation, and it is not without good reason that agriculture has always been looked upon as the staple industry of the country, the farmers in the feudal ages ranking next after the *samurai*. The chief products are rice, wheat, barley, buckwheat, millet, maize, peas, beans, potatoes, turnips, carrots, radishes, onions, egg-plants, etc.

The whole of the centre of the



Farmers working in a Field.

assigned 11,556 chō (1 chō = 2.45 acres), to the second 21,394, 804 chō, to the third 558,048 chō, while the last class account for 13,830,039 chō. Almost all arable land is in the hands of the people, and as it is the policy of the Government to let the people

country is mountainous. The highest peak is the famous Fuji (12,387 feet above sea level), a perfect cone, symmetrical from all points of view. The summit, covered with snow the whole year round, is a beautiful sight which has always been an unfailing source

of poetical and artistic inspiration. The rivers are many, the longest of them, the Tonegawa, watering five provinces, and affording an excellent water-way for navigation, as well as

genial climate favours the growth of many flowers, and the people mark each month by a calendar of seasonable flowers. Plums and cherries are valued as flowers, not as fruits, and



The Lake of Biwa.

for fishery. The lakes are few. Biwa in the centre of Hondo (main island) is 59 ri or 244 miles in circumference. There are many water-falls which attract countless visitors during the summer months, among these we may mention the cascades of Kegon, Nunobiki, and Nachi. The climate is extremely hot in the south, extremely cold in the north, but the main island and the islands immediately adjacent have a temperate climate, somewhat wet in summer but dry in winter, with temperature varying between 36° and 7° C.

The common trees are the pine, cedar, oak, lacquer, maple, mulberry, plum, peach, apricot, cherry, camelia, etc. The bamboo is of use for almost every purpose of human life. The

there are besides the wisteria, peony, sweet flags, iris, chrysanthemum, rose, lotus, etc.

There are scarcely any fierce animals, though bears are found in Hokkaido. Hares, stags, foxes, badgers, are common.

The country has a long sea-coast and abounds in seas and harbours. That a nation possessing such natural advantages made no greater progress in navigation is due to the repressive legislation of the Tokugawa Shoguns during the two centuries preceding the Restoration, during the whole of which period the construction of Ocean-going vessels was strictly prohibited. Thus the history of ship-building in Japan dates only from 38 years ago. There have always been, as there still are,



The Yoshioka Regiment fighting hard at Li-kuan-pu.



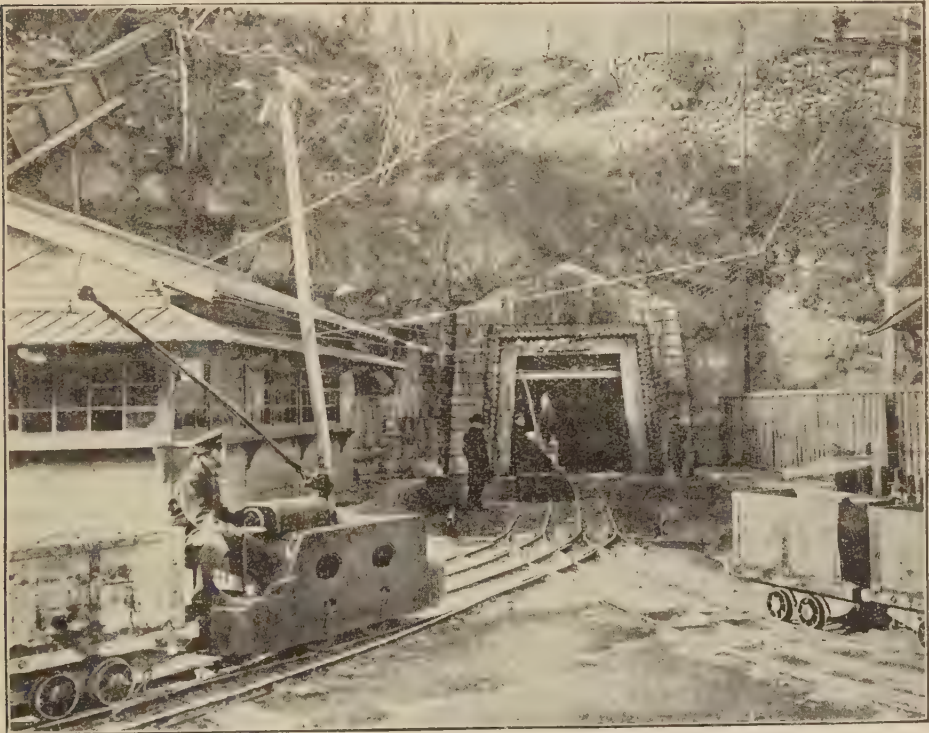
numerous fishing boats of Japanese construction along the coasts, the principal fish being bonito, tunny, cod, salmon, *tai*, trout, sardine, cuttle-fish, mackarel, shrimp, shark, etc. Sea-weeds are much used for industrial and domestic purposes.

The country is rich in minerals. Gold, silver, and copper have been found. The richest veins of gold are in Hokkaido and in the Prefectures of Akita, Niigata, Ishikawa, Fukushima, and Kagoshima. Iron is found in Iwate, antimony in Ehime, manganese in

oned at about 3,000,000. The average rate of increase is 1.2 per cent per annum, males and females being about equal. There are 4551 nobles, and 226 persons over a hundred years old, the oldest being 112 years. At the beginning of 1903 there were 14,396 foreign residents.

GOVERNMENT.

The theory of Government always has been that the country was an absolute monarchy ruled over by the Sovereigns of one unbroken dynasty,



Entrance of Tsudo Adit Level (Ashio Copper Mine).

Hokkaido and Aomori, coal in Hokkaido and Kyushu, oil in Niigata, and sulphur in Hokkaido, Akita, and Kagoshima.

The official statistics for 1904 give the total population as 47,900,000, not including Formosa which is reck-

and this theory has always been in a sense an actuality, for, though more than one of these Sovereigns has ruled in name only, there has always been a Sovereign of the Imperial Line, and he has always been in theory an autocrat.

The present Emperor, in his wisdom and generosity, saw fit to modify the theory by granting to his subjects the benefits of a Constitution. The Constitution was solemnly and voluntarily promised to the people by



Count Higashikuze, Vice-President of
the Privy Council.

His Majesty at His Accession. Fourteen years elapsed before the promise was at last granted in 1881, but the long years that elapsed were no idle ones, they being employed in the gradual removal of ancient customs that barred the way of national progress, and in searching for intelligence and wisdom throughout the world.

As a Constitutional Sovereign, the

Emperor remains, as before, the Supreme Head, combining in his person all sovereign rights, and exercising all executive functions with the advice and assistance of Cabinet Ministers, appointed by himself, and responsible to him alone for their administration of affairs. There is also a Privy Council, composed chiefly of ex-Ministers, whom His Majesty can consult on matters of State whenever it is necessary. The declaration of war, the making of peace, the concluding of treaties, are all in the hands of the Emperor. To him also belong the organization of all branches of the Government Service, the appointment and dismissal of all officials, the fixing of their salaries, the granting of titles of nobility, of ranks, orders, and other emblems of honour; and not only the punishment of criminals but also all questions relating to pardons, amnesties, commutation of punishments, and the rehabilitation of disgraced persons.

His Majesty is in Supreme Command of the Army and Navy. In legislative matters he acts through and with the advice of the Diet which consists of two Houses (Peers and Representatives). The summoning, opening, closing, proroguing, and dissolving of the Diet, forms one of the Imperial Prerogatives.

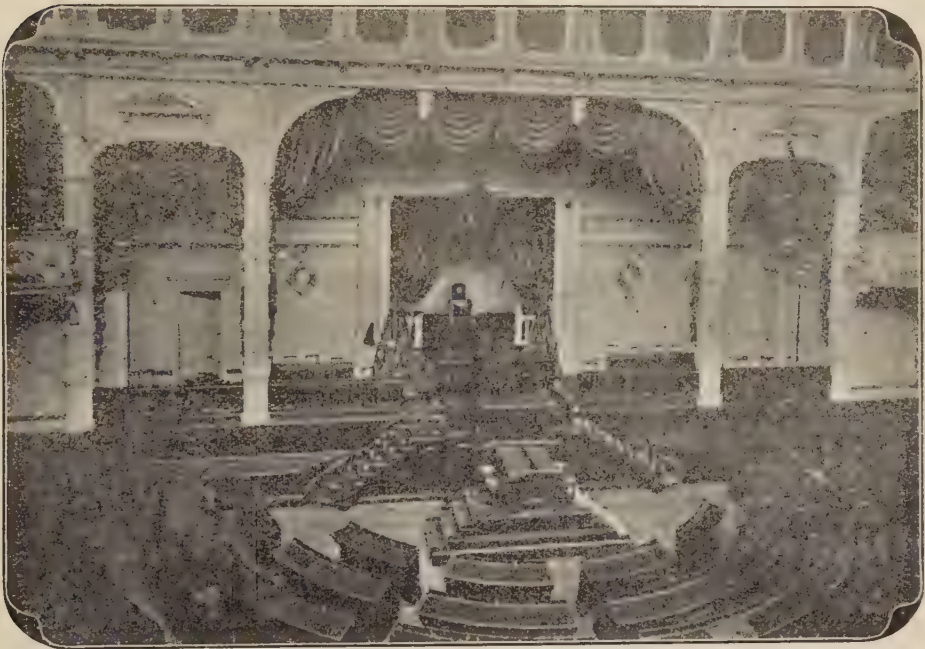
The existence of the Diet does not however limit the legislative power of the Crown at times when the Diet is not sitting. At such times sudden emergencies may be met by Imperial Ordinances having the effect of laws. Only these Ordinances must never, according to the Constitution, change or modify any of the existing laws sanctioned by the Diet.

Projects of law may be initiated by the Government or in either of the

Houses of the Diet, and either House may make representations to the Government or present addresses to the Sovereign when public business demands it. The voting of the annual Budget is in the hands of the House of Representatives.

The House of Peers is composed of all male members of the Imperial Family, all princes and Marquises with hereditary tenure, and of a certain number of Counts, Viscounts and Barons, elected for periods of seven years. There are also a certain number of persons nominated for life by the Emperor in recognition of their learning or service to the State, and a few

The House of Representatives has 379 seats occupied by members from the various electoral districts, elected by a secret single ballot. The electors are male Japanese subjects of not less than 25 years of age, who have paid 10 yen at least in Imperial Taxes, for one year previously if on land, for two years if in other taxes. Candidates must be male Japanese subjects of not less than 30 years of age. The following are disqualified:—officials of the Imperial Household, judges, public auditors, revenue-collectors, police officials, officers in either of the services, priests, teachers of primary schools, officials connected with the elections,



The Interior of the House of Peers.

representatives of the highest taxpayers in the country, elected for periods of seven years.

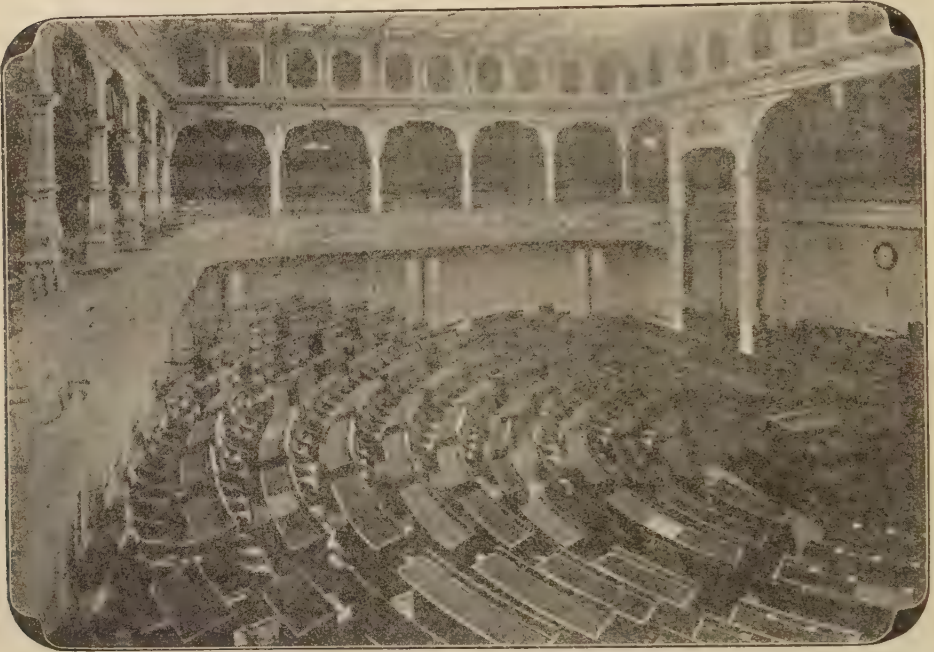
The total number of members of this house is 369.

bankrupts, and all who have been or are under criminal sentence.

The President of either House receives a salary of 5000 yen per annum: the Vice-Presidents receive 3000 yen,

and ordinary members 2000 yen, besides travelling expenses. A member may, if he chooses, decline to receive a salary, and there have already been

For executive purposes the Government is divided into nine Departments, viz: Home Affairs, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Communications, Agriculture



The Interior of the House of Representatives.

some instances of this. The Diet is to be convoked every year. The first session was in 1890; in the fifteen years since that time there have been, owing to dissolutions, 24 sessions. The first ten years of the Diet may be said to have been experimental. The personnel of both Houses was being trained and disciplined and the principles of party-government were being clearly established in practice. Experience has shown us that a strong ministry can at all times secure a majority in the Diet. The Katsura Cabinet at the present moment enjoys the absolutely unanimous support of the Diet, the nation being fully united on the subject of the prosecution of the war with Russia.

and Commerce, Education, Justice, the Army and the Navy. Each of these Departments comprises several bureaux, and is under the control of a Minister of State. These nine Ministers, together with a Minister-President or Premier, form the Cabinet. One other official enjoys ministerial rank, but without a seat in the Cabinet—the Minister of the Imperial Household. The Ministers of War and Marine are independent of party politics and do not go out of office at a change of Cabinet. Ministers of State and Governmental Delegates have the right to appear at any time in either House of the Diet and to address the members.

Local Government is carried on

through Prefectural assemblies locally elected in each Prefecture, and Governors appointed by the Crown. In each Prefecture there are also municipalities, counties, towns, and villages, and these, being distinct organizations, have their own chiefs, assemblies, and councils. The Governor of the Prefecture and the heads of towns, villages, &c., each in his own sphere, represent the executive power of the State and administer the local Government with the assistance of assemblies or councils. The Government of Hokkaido is a special organization, and the Governor-General of Formosa is invested with a very wide discretion in the exercise of his extensive powers.

The judicial work is carried on through four classes of courts, viz: sub-district-courts, district courts, courts of appeal, and the Court of Cassation.

The sub-district courts, which number 310, with 1369 branches, are the lowest courts and take cognizance of petty cases both criminal and civil. The district-courts, of which there are 49, with 69 branches, exercise a more extensive original jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases, and also a revising jurisdiction over the sub-district courts. Seven courts of appeal exercise an appellate jurisdiction over the district courts, while the Court of Cassation, situated in Tokyo, not only takes an appellate jurisdiction over the Courts of Appeal, but also possesses original jurisdiction in cases of serious crimes against the Imperial House or the State, or of serious charges brought against members of the Imperial Family.

In the Court of Cassation 7 judges

preside, in courts of appeal, 5, in district courts, 3; one of these being in each case the president of the court. In sub-district courts there is only one judge. All the judges are independent of the executive department of the Government, and are irremovable except for crime or misdemeanour. The highest class of Judges are appointed by the Sovereign himself directly, the others upon nomination by the Minister of Justice from lawyers selected by examination or possessed of a certain standing and experience.



Formosan Natives.

Military and Naval cases are tried by courts-martial, and there is a special system of judicature in the Island of Formosa.

(To be continued.)

The War and the Japanese Finance.



IN addition to its usual ordinary expenditures, the Government of Japan in 1904 paid war claims of yen 547,000,000 through the Departments of the Army and the Navy, and of yen 23,000,000 through the other Departments. The total

of the fact that the largest amount the nation ever paid hitherto for carrying war was yen 220,000,000 in the late China-Japan War, it can not be called other than an enormous sum of money for the people to provide. For this year, the Government has already apportioned the sum of yen

780,000,000 for war expenditures, a sum which, it may have been feared, would drain the national resources over much, and produce noticeable effects upon the finances of the country. But the facts have been quite the contrary. Not only are there no such indications to be seen anywhere in the country but the people seem only too glad to pay the expenses not only for this year but also for the years to come, if necessary, in continuing the war until Japan comes out of the struggle in a manner honorable and glorious. Convinced in their hearts that peace is far distant, and firm in the determination to crush



Mr. S. Matsuo, President of the Bank of Japan.

thus amounted to yen 570,000,000, their dangerous foe, the people, united by the side of yen 389,000,000, ordinary expenditures for 1904, and in view as one man, is pushing on the war with that marvelous spirit of patrio-



The Horse offered by General Stoessel to General Nogi.

tism which pervades all classes and individuals, high or low, male or female.

in the Departments of Government rigid economy has been enforced. Government contractors and brokers have



The President's Room in the Bank of Japan.

It often happens that when some noble sentiment burns high in the human breast it will get the better of discretion and judgement. Hot temper blinds prudence and precaution. But fortunately this is not the case with Japan at the present moment. Officers and officials coolly plan and carefully execute. The people earnestly back them and faithfully perform their duties. All are profoundly conscious that it is not by personal virtues and individual genius alone that war can be successfully waged. All realize that money is as important a factor in war as in other undertakings. Hence the productive power of the people has been abnormally expanded while

all been discarded and all purchases are made direct from the manufacturers and producers. The Department of Agriculture and Commerce furnishes the information where certain commodities are produced and in what quantities &c. The Governors of Prefectures ascertain producers in their districts, and these again are recommended by the village magistrates in turn. The result has been very satisfactory to both buyers and sellers. The prices paid are from 10 to 30 per cent lower than those paid at the time of the China-Japan War while the producers are more than satisfied at getting better rates. All commodities purchased in this way

are marked with the names of the producers, so that if they are inferior in quality or unsuitable they can be

during the last year, such cases have been very rare. The people have, in fact, hastened to pay in their taxes



The Business Room of the Bank of Japan.

returned, to the great disrepute of the suppliers, who thus fall under popular censure as lacking in patriotism.

Of the sum of yen 780,000,000 for this year's war expenditures, yen 570,000,000 is to be met by the issue of public loans and the remaining yen 210,000,000 out of ordinary incomes by increased taxation. The imposition of these increased taxes goes on wonderfully smoothly. Not a word of complaint is heard among the people. In ordinary years, there are always many cases of delay in the payment of taxes and also some in which public appraisers are called in to settle disputes as to the value of the property on which the tax is to be levied. But

because they have felt that by doing so they were materially helping the Government. To show how prevalent this spirit is in the popular mind, we may cite one instance among many. One of the members of the House of Representatives, on returning to his electoral district, informed his constituents that he had done his best to get a certain tax, much disliked by the people, reduced, and instead of hearty thanks, he received the strong disapprobation of his constituents for having attempted something unwarranted and having acted in an unpatriotic manner.

It was feared by many economists that the domestic loan of yen 280,000,

000 which was floated last year and over-subscribed four times would affect the deposits in the various banks and the savings at the Post Office. But the banks have shown an increase in their deposits instead of any decrease. Again, the loan being intended to draw in the smaller savings of smaller people, one part of the bonds was issued for amounts of yen 25. This, it was most naturally feared, would have a very considerable effect on the savings at the Post Office, which consist of deposits ranging from minimum sums 1 sen to the maximum of yen 50 at one time, made almost entirely by the poorer classes. But they have not been affected at all. On the contrary, the savings which amounted to yen 32,000,000 at the beginning of last year increased after 12 months to yen 36,000,000. The fact that there has been no decrease in the deposits whether in banks or in the Post Office, in spite of this large calling forth of money, would seem to indicate how sound and stable are the national finances of the country.

Many believed that, when the war broke out, the rate of interest on money would inevitably rise under the

pressure of inevitable circumstances, but they were all mistaken. The rate of interest in January 1904 was from 1.9 sen to 2 sen and in December it remained 2 sen throughout the principal cities. The Bank of Japan alone raised its rate by a small fraction of a sen with the purpose of attracting paper money and thus preventing the flowing out of specie from the country.



Baron Shibusawa, President of the First Bank
(Daiichi Ginkō).

Here, it may also be mentioned that the specie reserve at the Bank of Japan has shown no decrease. The

floating of foreign loans in London and New York has tended on the contrary to increase the reserve. If we

tics will tell us that imports have considerably increased, but so have the exports, especially of silken goods ex-



The Parlor of the First Bank.

look at the commodities in the market, the same phenomenon presents itself. The war has not enhanced prices. Take the average prices of 40 principal commodities in the beginning of last year, and compare them with those at present. A mere rise of 6% will be noticed but this from the fact that the articles imported from abroad and specially needed in provisioning and equipping the Army and the Navy have risen greatly in price, whilst all other articles have remained the same. These facts will show that the people in general are not suffering from the effects of the war.

Concerning the foreign trade of this country, a glance at the latest statis-

ported in large quantities for the United States. With the immense amount of war expenditures defrayed by the Government, one might think that the issue of paper money must have considerably increased. In December last year, the total amount circulating in home markets reached yen 280,000,000 but this expansion is only what occurs regularly at the end of every year owing to the closings of many business transactions, and when compared with the end of an ordinary year, the increase is seen to amount to only yen 30,000,000. But seeing that the moneys carried by the Japanese into Korea and Manchuria amount to considerably more than this dif-

ference, it can be safely asserted that there is practically no increase in the amount of paper money at home. Besides these paper notes, there are war notes used by the Japanese Army in Manchuria. The money used by the Manchurians being silver, it was found exceedingly inconvenient for the Japanese soldiers to carry silver with them; consequently a plan was devised for using these war notes in purchasing goods from the natives or paying the Chinese coolies employed by our Army. The depreciation of these notes, such as might arise in such a case, is guarded against by making these notes convertible into silver at any time at the Military Treasury Depots established at various convenient places in Manchuria. So, these notes are now considered a great success not only by the Japanese but also by the foreigners there. It is now generally considered in financial quarters that it will be necessary at some later period to have a large bank or similar institution in Manchuria to redeem all these notes after the war is over. During this year, both foreign and domestic

loans have been floated in England and America, as well as at home. The subscriptions have given much better results than were shown last year. One half of the foreign loan, amounting to £ 15,000,000, was over-subscribed ten times in England and the other half was over-subscribed five times in the U.S. The first, second, and



Mr. K. Takahashi, Vice-President of the Bank of Japan.

third domestic loans totaling yen 280,000,000 were over-subscribed four

times in Japan; and the fourth one, amounting to yen 100,000,000, which has just been closed, showed an over-subscription of five times the sum required in a very short period of time. Moreover, it is a noticeable fact that of this amount 76% was subscribed at above the face value of bonds. These significant facts conclusively prove the solidity of Japan's finances during the war, and are in striking contrast to the hard position in which Russia now stands, if report be true, confronted with the humiliating terms proposed by the Parisian financiers whom she

latter fact not only indicates the difficulties under which Russian finance labours,—difficulties of which the Finns have well known how to take advantage—but also how unwilling the people under the Russian yoke are to take up arms in this most unpopular war. This is exactly the opposite of what has taken place in Japan, where money and men have constantly been forthcoming, and where consequently a series of successes has followed the national arms.

In conclusion, we should like to point out that the immense sums ex-



The Business Room of the Mitsui Bank.

looks upon as her chief supporters. We are amused to hear that she has gladly accepted the proposal of 26,000 Finlanders to pay 10,000,000 Roubles for exemption from conscription. The

pending by Japan during the war have not been spent idly in the acquisition of nothing more substantial than moral influence or power. The money raised has purchased two powerful

cruisers, the *Nisshin* and the *Kasuga*, not after all be so great as at first sight it seems to be. has completed the Seoul-Fusan Railway, and the extension from Seoul to Wiju, with telegraph and telephone lines throughout the peninsula. It has enabled us, as a result of our victories at Liaoyang, the Shaho, and Mukden, to get possession of a very costly Russian undertaking, the East China Railway, whilst our occupation of Port Arthur and Dalny has put into our hands vast stores of provisions, and war munitions of all kinds, to say nothing of the Russian Far Eastern Squadron which now lies at the bottom of the Harbour at Port Arthur waiting to be raised. If we add to these items, the numerous and valuable merchant-vessels and cargoes seized by our cruisers, in accordance with the provisions of International Law, as contraband of war, it will be seen that the cost of the war to Japan will



Mr. S. Hayakawa, Director of the Mitsui Bank.

IYEFASU AT SEKIGAHARA.

(See Frontispiece.)

They brought him news of how the battle sped,
And how the foe, dispirited and sad,
Was yielding at all points.

At this his men,
Deeming the vict'ry won, threw down their shields,
Loosened their breastplates, doffed their helms, and stood
To let the cool breeze play upon their heads
And fevered brows.

But Iyefasu alone
Stood unrelaxed, and with reproachful words
Chid his brave comrades for the hasty joy
That thus unnerved them:—

"After victory,
Tighten your helmet strings," he grimly said.

Manners and Customs of the Japanese People, from the Earliest Time to the Time of the Tokugawa Government.

(Continued)

10. The Age of the Tokugawa Government.

(A.D. 1603-1867).



THE most peaceful period of our long and eventful national history is the Age of the Tokugawa who held sway over our country for more than 260 years. When Hideyoshi died in 1598, Toku-

was greatly increased by his victory at Sekigahara. In this battle, he overthrew the Toyotomi family, obtained the supreme command both military and political, and shortly afterwards the Emperor set his seal to the fait accompli by appointing him to the Shogunate which had fallen from the hands of the Toyotomi.

Iyeyasu fixed the seat of his Government at Yedo (now Tokyo), and it was in this city that his descendants



A Daimyo's Procession reaching the Castle of Yedo.

gawa Iyeyasu was already in command of the Eastern Provinces, a man of great popularity and power, which

ruled for many generations. His successor, Hidetada, was much beloved for his wisdom and generosity, as

was also Iyemitsu, the third of the Tokugawa Shoguns, whose popularity was much increased by the wise counsels of his prominent servants, Toshikatsu Doi, Nobutsuna Matsudaira,

his power: Kyoto and Osaka, the most important places in the Empire, were kept with strong garrisons, while all the great roads and thoroughfares were secured for the Shogunal Government by granting the fiefs of the provinces through which they passed to *daimyō* connected by ties of blood



The Old Royal Palace at Shuri, Loochoo.

Tadaaki Abe, and others who were the true pillars of his Government.

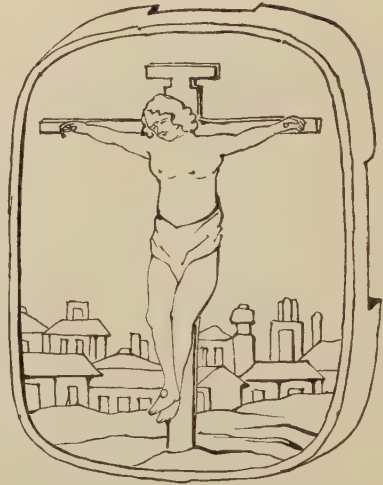
Iyeyasu's foresight and prudence had laid down the principles on which the Tokugawa administration was to be carried on, and these principles were adhered to faithfully by his successors: the Imperial House was treated with the utmost respect but shorn of all real power in the administration of the Government. A wise discretion in the bestowal of estates and fiefs did much to strengthen his position throughout the country. The eight eastern provinces were taken under his own direct administration and strongly garrisoned so as to form a solid basis for the superstructure of

with the Tokugawa, or to the families of faithful retainers of the house. All the *daimyō* were compelled to have houses in Yedo, and to take turns in residing there, and strict frugality was enjoined on the people.

Korea had broken off all relations with Japan after the fruitless expedition of Hideyoshi in 1592, but in 1602 steps were taken to bring about a reconciliation between the two countries. The Loochoo Islands, which had, in the days of the Shogun Yoshinori, been subject to the Shimazu in Kyushu, but had been forcibly alienated from their allegiance by China, were again brought back to duty by Yoshihisa Shimazu, who, at the command

of Iyeyasu, made an expedition to the islands, and reduced them, taking the king a prisoner.

dissipated in his later years, and it was then that the luxurious customs known as the "Genroku" became



Christian Emblems: trampled on in renunciation of the Faith.

The profession of Christianity was strictly prohibited, and trade with foreign countries forbidden. The only exception was for the Hollanders, who were allowed to trade under very galling limitations. Nagasaki was the only port open to the Dutch trade, and the number of ships allowed to enter in one year was strictly limited. Only certain articles might be imported, and it was a capital crime for a Japanese to leave his country.

The long-continued peace which the Tokugawa rule brought to the country, resulted in the relaxation of the ancient martial spirit and the spread of habits of luxury and ease. The fifth Tokugawa Shōgun, Tsunayoshi (1681-1708), who, in the beginning of his reign, had been a wise and careful ruler, became extravagant and

prevalent. (Genroku, it should be said, is the name of a year-period). The consequences were bad for the nation. Society became corrupt, the finances of the country were thrown into confusion, and the Government was often in great stress for want of funds.

The sixth Shogun, Iyenobu (1709-1712), with his Minister, the noble Hakuseki Arai, made great efforts to stem the current of extravagance, but in vain: the people had lost their martial spirit, and the decadence went on apace. Men thought more of play than of work.

Yoshimune, the eighth Shōgun (1716-1744), was a man of talent and firmness, and had as his chief minister Tadasuke Oka, as well as other subordinate ministers of character and influence. Improvements were

made in every department of the Government, military arts and practices were revived, laws and penal regulations remodelled, arts and industries encouraged. The good done in this reign was, however, all undone by the feeble administration of the ninth and tenth Shōguns, Iyeshige and Iyeharu. The latter was completely in the hands of an unworthy favorite, Mototsugu Tanuma, whose mismanagement produced the great catastrophe known as the Temmei Famine (1785) which brought distress throughout the Empire.

it is called (1789–1800), marks another effort of the Shogunate to revert to the high principles of Iyeyasu. Another effort of the same kind was made under Iyeyoshi the twelfth Shogun, whose Rōjū or Minister, Tadakuni Mizuno effected a series of improvements known as the Reforms of Mizuno, or sometimes, from the year-period, the Reforms of Tempo (1830–1843). Mizuno's reforms were however too drastic and severe for the age in which he lived, and he was obliged to resign office owing to his unpopularity.



The Korakuyen Garden at Koishikawa, Tokyo, which belonged formerly to the Lord of Mito.

Iyeharu's successor, Iyenari (eleventh Shogun) appointed Sadanobu Matsudaira as his Rōjū or Minister, and the reformation of Kwansei, as

With Mizuno's efforts the attempts of the Tokugawas to revert to the principles of Iyeyasu ended. It was impossible to call back the life and

conditions of the sixteenth century, it was evident from the disturbed state of the country that the Shogunate was no longer able to control the Empire. A new spirit was at work in the country, which was to be called

been set aside, by the Shoguns ever since the Kamakura period. They became ardent advocates of Imperialism, and that their Imperialism was no mere sentiment is shown by the fact that, under the tenth Shogun



Takayama Hikokuro, a famous Imperialist saluting the Emperor on the Bridge of Sanjo.

into active life by the foreign powers that were knocking at the gates.

As early as the reign of Tsunayoshi, the fifth Shogun, the Lord of Mito, Mitsukuni Tokugawa, had written a book called *Dai Nippon Shi*, (the History of Great Japan), in which he had called attention to the reverence due to the ancient Imperial House. Succeeding writers, Mabuchi Kamo, Norinaga Motoori, Atsutane Hirata, made deep-reaching studies of Japanese history and all remonstrated against the way in which the Imperial House, which had rendered such great services in ancient times to the nation, had

Iyeharu, Imperialism had its martyrs, Daini Yamagata, and Umon Fujii, who were killed by the partisans of the Shogunate for their loyalty to the Imperial House. Other loyalists were Masayuki Takayama and Hidezane Gamō; indeed, the popular feeling against the Tokugawa usurpations was very clear throughout the later years of this period.

Medical science, botany, and industries of various kinds were introduced from Europe about 1716 A.D., and were studied by scholars with the permission of Yoshimune. Through the books thus introduced by the

Dutch, the Japanese scholars contrived to catch many glimpses of the condition of affairs in foreign countries, and soon an outcry was made about the necessity of naval defences against possible foreign aggression.

The Russians showed themselves in Yezo in 1789, some English ships intruded themselves into the harbour of Nagasaki in 1808. It was evident that foreign aggression was a possible danger, and the Government was urged on all sides to prepare for the defence of the coastline and to raise a military force for the national protection.

A large part of the nation was vigorously opposed to the opening of the

made treaties with America, Russia, England, France, Holland and other countries. The Shōgunal Government undoubtedly took the wisest course, and the one best calculated to serve the interests of the nation, but the immediate result was its own downfall. The opponents of foreign intercourse made common cause with the Imperialists who were on principle opposed, as we have seen, to the Shōgunate. Constant collisions between the two parties took place, and at last, 680 years after Yoritomo had put the military clans (*bukê*) in possession of the reins of Government, we arrived at the great Restoration of Meiji which put the Emperor back into his proper position as actual Head of the Nation. The step thus taken has been more



Wistaria Blossoms at the Shrine of Kameido, Tokyo.

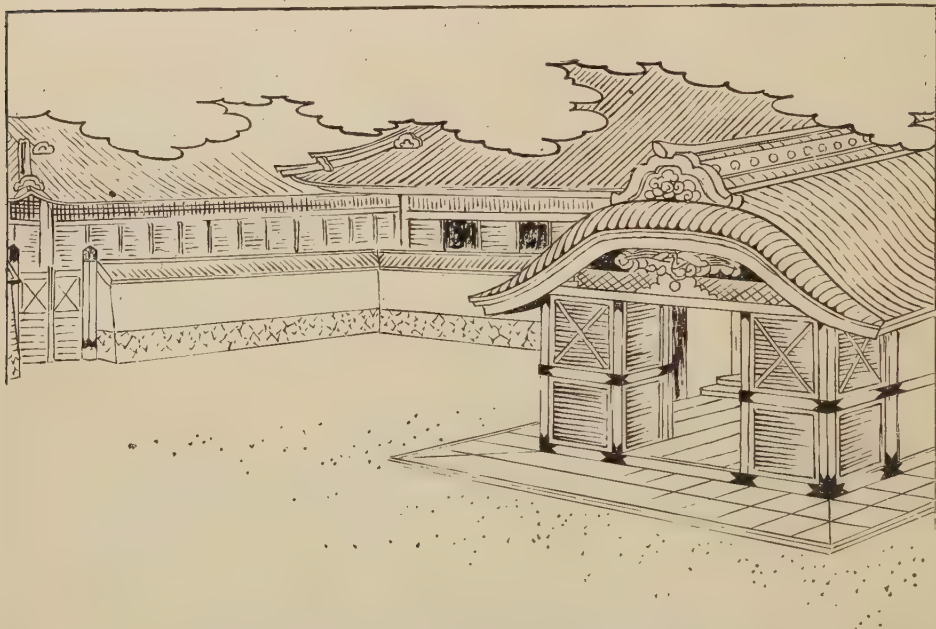
country to foreign intercourse in any shape or kind. The Shōgunal Government refused to listen to the protests of these extremists and in 1858 opened five ports for commerce, and

than justified by the immense improvement in every department of national life which this age has witnessed.

As to social organization in the Tokugawa period we may say that the

people were divided into four classes, —nobles of the Imperial Court, members of the military clans, common citizens, and the lower classes (*kōkē*, *bushi*, *heimin*, *senmin*). The Emperor lived in Kyoto, as before, and there

the Shōgun's Government and the Imperial Court was conducted by the *Denso* whose duty it was to receive communications from the Shōgunal Government, and to report them to the Kwampaku or Imperial Prime Mi-



The Porch of the Old Shogunal Palace in Yedo.

were four families of the Imperial Blood, Fushimi, Arisugawa, Katsura, Kanin, from one of which the successor to the Throne was taken in case of a failure of direct heirs to the reigning Sovereign. Five noble families, known as the *Go-sekke*, had the right to furnish the Prime Minister of the Imperial Government, and there were more than 130 nobles and high officials in daily attendance at the Imperial Court. The officers, however, had no political importance, their whole time was taken up with rites and ceremonies and questions of etiquette and precedence. The real administration of the country was at Yedo, and all negotiations between

nister, who then presented them to the Emperor. Interference by the Imperial Court in affairs of state was almost unknown.

The Shōgun was the actual administrative head of the nation. In case of a failure of direct heirs, a successor to the Shōgunate was selected from one of the collateral branches of the Tokugawa Family—Owari, Kii, and Mito,—known as the *gosanké* or three families. The privileges of the *go-sanké* were later extended to the families of Tayasu, Hitotsubashi, and Shimidzu. The centre of administration (*Yōbeya*) was situated in the main building of the Castle of Yedo

and the principal officers were known as the *Tairō*, *Rōjū*, and *Wakadoshiyori* who acted in common after consultation. The *Tairō* was as it were the Minister President, the *Rōjū* took charge of the administration of Kyoto and of the affairs of the *Daimyo*, whilst the *Wakadoshiyori* looked after the *hatamoto* or direct retainers of the *Shōgun*. There were also three subordinate ministers, of whom one was in charge of all questions relating to taxation, expenditure, and finance; the second, of all shrines and temples, and of ecclesiastical affairs, whether Buddhist or Shinto, whilst the third was the Prefect of the City and cared for the administration of Yedo the

the duty, and authority to take cognizance of all misdemeanours whether committed by the *tairō*, *rōjū* or *wakadoshiyori* or by inferior *hatamoto* and common officials. Other officers were the *ōban*, *shoinban* and *koshōgumiban*, charged with the defences of the Yedo Castle, the *kōké* or master of ceremonies, and the *bugyō* or chiefs of the various administrative bureaux.

The Consort of the *Shōgun* lived in a mansion known as *O-oku* and was attended by a numerous suite of ladies of various grades,—*rōjo*, *jōrō*, *chūrō*, and *omotedzukai*.

The Governor of Kyoto (under the



The Temple of Kiyomizu, Kyoto.

Shōgun's capital. All judicial affairs were in the hands of these three men. They appointed the judges, the *metsuké* and *ōmetsuké*, whose office gave them

Rōjū) was called *shoshidai*. His jurisdiction extended over the Imperial Palace and the home provinces, as well as in the west. Other places of impor-

tance, such as Osaka, Fushimi, Sumpu, Nagasaki, Nara, Nikkō, Uraga, were administered in the name of the Shō-

in the service of the *daimyō*. When a *samurai* for any reason lost his employment and home, he was known



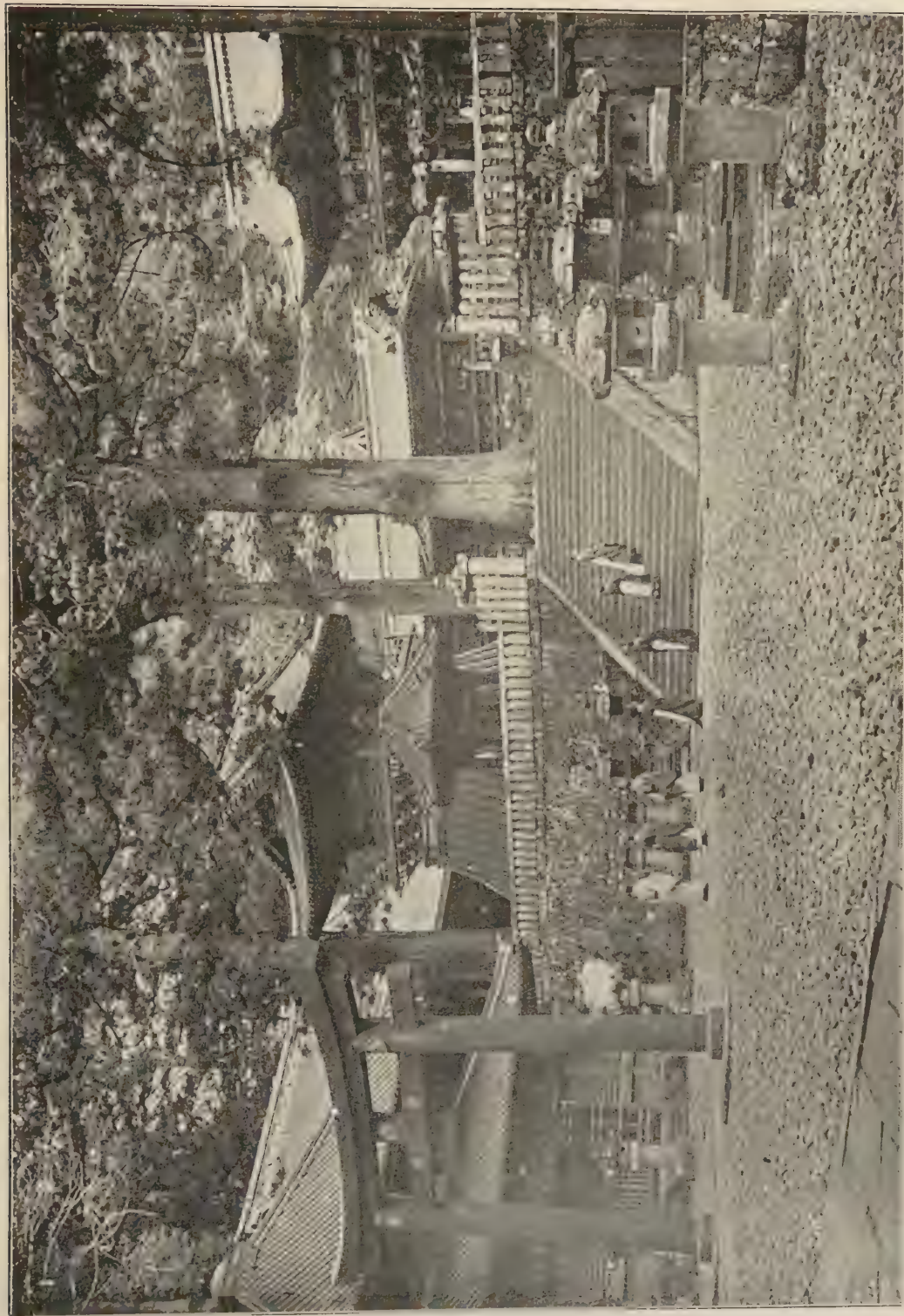
Street-frequenter in Yedo under the Shogunal Government.

gunal Government by *bugyō*, *jōdai*, *kaban*, and other officers.

The military clans were entirely under the Yedo Government. They were divided into three ranks, *daimyō*, *hatamoto*, and *kenin*. The *daimyō* lived in their own castles in their provinces, but were obliged, at stated intervals, to reside in Yedo and do homage to the Shōgun. Their families also had to reside mainly in Yedo. The *hatamoto* and *kenin* were both *samurai*, the former, direct retainers of the Shōgunate, the latter vassals

as a *rōnin* or outcaste, a wandering knight owning allegiance to no one. The latter years of the Tokugawa administration produced great numbers of these men, who formed themselves in bands, always more or less turbulent, which caused great anxiety to the Government authorities.

The class of *Heimin*, or ordinary citizens, included farmers and merchants, none of whom were allowed, except by way of special distinction, to carry swords or use a family name (*myōji*). In special cases this was



THE TOKUGAWA MAUSOLEUM AT NIKKŌ.

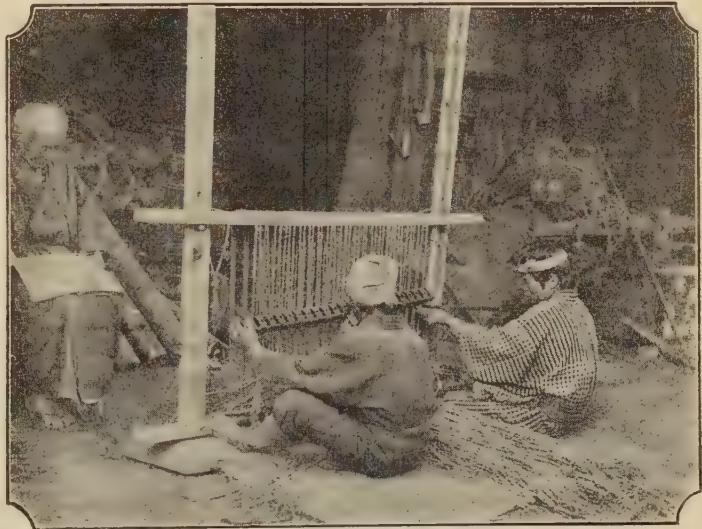
allowed as an honour, and sometimes rich merchants could acquire the standing and privileges of *samurai* by purchase. Physicians and priests, whether Shinto or Buddhist, though classed among the *heimin*, received special treatment. They were known as *nagasode*, or the long-sleeved classes, and physicians had the privilege of carrying one sword.

Hinin and *eta* corresponded to the *senmin* of former ages, and formed the lowest grade of society. They were an outcast grade, shunned by their neighbours, who would not even smoke with them at the same fireside, partly on account of the meanness of their occupations, and partly on account of the baseness of their origin. The Tokugawa Government appointed two officers to look after their affairs, Danzaemon and Zenshichi, under whom many thousands of these outcasts lived and worked at despicable callings, such as puppet-shows, acrobatic performances, juggling, fortune telling, &c.

Slavery, the buying and selling of human beings as pieces of merchandize, has always been forbidden in Japan: but secret bargains of this kind had from time to time been made. Transactions of this kind were brought to light at the beginning of the Tokugawa period, and were again strictly prohibited

under severe penalties in 1612 and 1619. Even the employment of servants on life-contracts was forbidden, and an enactment of 1683 limited the service of contract to ten years as a maximum. This enactment had, however, to be modified a few years later, an exception being made in the case of the hereditary retainers of a feudal lord. There thus came into existence two classes of servants, hereditary servants whose service was life long, and hired servants under 10 year contracts.

The distinction of rank did not however always imply a corresponding distinction of fortune. Court officials were, as a rule, poor, and *daimyōs*, rich; but the richest men in the country were to be found among the merchants.



Farmers working in their House.

Thus, in the Genroku age (A.D. 1688-1703), we find mention of two very rich men, Kinokuniya Bunzaemon, in Yedo, and Yodoya Tatsugoro in Osaka. (Kinokuniya and Yodoya are not family but shop names). Another very

rich man was Kiya Toyemon, put to death for illicit trade with foreigners. He was a native of Kaga. Many of

callings, were not as a rule wealthy, indeed, they were mostly poor; but there were cases of opulence among them here and there.

The two great cities, Kyoto and Yedo were well governed and policed. There were, of course, criminal classes, and robberies were by no means unknown, but the disorders of the previous eras had altogether disappeared.

The Shogunal Government was based upon the principle of morality, and was so carried on that Government and religion worked hand in hand. Laws were never made before a clear necessity for legislation was manifest, and the spirit animating the whole of the Tokugawa Legislation was to make the people, loyal, faithful, merciful, honest, and frugal, avoiding excess, and dissipation of all kinds. So long as things went on quietly and smoothly, nothing was said, but the slightest tendency towards luxury or arrogance was at once repressed by minute and almost inquisitorial legislation. Regulations were issued for each class of the population, and



People reading a notice of the Shogunal Government.

the *heimin* were, however, in very poor circumstances and the contrasts between poverty and riches in this class were very great. The *Samurai*, on the other hand, had a fixed salary from the Government, and had comparatively little anxiety for their daily living. The lowest class, engaged in mean

these were posted up on the Governmental notice-boards in towns and villages.

The city by-laws of Yedo were very complete and systematic. The whole city was under the rule of the *Machi-bugyō* or City Governor. Under Iyemitsu, the third Shōgun (1623-

1650), two Governors were appointed. The first had his official seat at *Minami go bansho* or South Guard House, near Sukiya Bashi, whilst the other ruled from the *Kita go bansho* or Northern Guard House at Gofukubashi. Each Governor had under him 25 *yoriki* (constables) and 125 *dōshin* or official servants, and full administrative, judicial, and police powers over the whole city, or that part of it committed to his care. The rule of the *Machi-bugyō* was very strict in some ways, but in others the citizens were allowed a very full measure of liberty of self-government. Under the *bugyō* were three *Machi-doshiyori* or 'elders of the city' appointed from the pro-

man and official representative of a *chō* (block) or group of *chō*: the *jinushi*, or land lord, was their financial representative. It was he that paid the taxes owing by the whole *chō* to the Government, being empowered to recoup himself by a subsequent revenue to be raised from his neighbours and members of the *chō*. The *iyenushi*, or householders had the care of individual cases of distress, and the actual collection of outlying taxes. Every five houses formed a little band for mutual protection against thieves, etc., and these little bands were known as *goningumi*, or bands of five. Twenty one provinces were under the direct rule of the *daimyo*, the rest



The City Hall in Tokyo.

minent citizens, and these again had as underlings various officials known as *nanushi*, *jinushi*, *iyenushi* and *goningumi*. These officials had various duties; thus, the *nanushi* was the head-

belonged to the state or private owners. Each village throughout the country had its own *nanushi* or *shoya* selected from among the notable men of the place, and after 1716 we have

two kinds of *nanushi*, those with annual appointment and those appointed for life. Each village was also divided into *goninkumi* with a *kumi-gashira* or head of companies to preside over

tions of religion, dress, buildings, arranged marriages, settled disputes, arranged for the relief of sufferers by storms, floods, droughts or locusts,—in a word arranged everything possi-



Hot-spring at Shimabara, Hizen.

them, and one village representative together with the *shoya* and *kumi-gashira* formed the village legislative assembly.

In the provinces owned by private proprietors, the *nanushi* and *shoya* of the various village were united under a chief known as *ōjōya* or Great Shōya. The *goningumi* organization was of especial value in the provinces: the members of these organizations did their best to encourage loyalty and mutual good faith, paid formal visits of condolence and congratulation, admonished evil doers, and repressed crime in quiet ways, supervised all ques-

ble for the well-being of the inhabitants.

No village registers were kept until after the Shimabara rebellion in 1637, when the prohibitory measures against Christianity made them necessary. In 1721, Yoshimune ordered a census of population to be taken. The citizens numbered 26,065,425, but there were no census returns for Yezo and Loochoo, nor yet for the military caste, the court-officials and the *Eta*. Five years later, a decree ordered a similar census to be taken every six years.

The rate of the land-tax varied according to the supposed or ascertained fertility of the soil, but as a general

rule the government got six-tenths of the products of the land, the remaining four-tenths belonging to the cultivator. The amount of the tax was in some cases fixed annually according to the size of the harvest, in others, the average harvest of the last five or ten years was taken as the standard, just as is done at the present moment with the collection of tithe in England. Iyemitsu adopted the annual method, the latter method was introduced by Yoshimune, and made of general application by Iyeshige in 1749. In some of the daimyates, however, the annual method was always retained. Taxes were paid in rice, in gold or in silver, according to circumstances.

In Yedo, personal public service was exacted from the people in the line of land-tax. Every group or aggregation of groups of families had to provide a certain number of men annually for public purposes. This personal service was in later years commuted to a tax called *Kōyeki-gin* or "public service money." There were also, as in England, "benevolences" exacted from the various trades-guilds.

The Tokugawa Shogunate had at first no codified laws: judgment was given very often by precedents and according to the will of the judges. Codification and the compilation of a code was commenced under Yoshimune (1716-1744) and we are thus able to give in outline the main features of the Tokugawa Civil Law.

The eldest son was always the legitimate heir, and succeeded to the whole of the family properly. He had, however, the obligation to support his younger brothers. If the heir of a *samurai* died or was disinherited for any reason, the second son took his place. If there was no heir, one was adopted from other relatives. When the master of a house attained the age of seventeen, he was obliged to appoint his heir, and apply for the Government sanction for the step so taken. If he wished to nominate an other heir or, in case of childlessness, to adopt one, he must apply to Government for their sanction, after consultation with his relatives and retainers. The Government permission was sometimes hard to obtain, especially if the application was made by a man in presence of death, but if a man, his



Farmers refining Rice.

father, or his grandfather, had deserved well of the Government, no difficulty would be raised to any reasonable request. Sometimes the Government would even come to his assistance without his asking. If a man could

find no suitable heir among his relatives, he might look for one outside of the family, but in such cases the pedigree of the person to be adopted had to be carefully scrutinized, and

one wished to contract a marriage with a lady connected with the Imperial Court. If a divorce took place, each party gave the other a letter of divorce, and no remarriage of a divorce-



Wedding Ceremony in the Tokugawa Age.

such appointment of an heir must always be made during his predecessor's lifetime. If a man of over 50 or under 17 was dangerously ill and had no heir, very stringent precautions had to be taken to ensure the honesty of the appointment, and if the head of a family died without an heir, the whole property lapsed to the Government.

It was necessary for all *Kokushu*, (lords of provinces), *Jōshu* (lords of castles), *Kinju* (immediate attendants on the Shōgun), possessing an income of over 10,000 *koku* per annum, as well as for *bugyō* and *monogashira* (field-officers) to obtain the sanction of the authorities before they married, and this must be the personal sanction of the Shōgun himself whenever any

ed party could take place without the production of this letter. To omit to do so brought punishment not only on the contracting parties but also on their middlemen. To avoid the danger of having large estates in the hands of single individuals, the sale of land was strictly prohibited in every part of the country except in the cities of Yedo, Kyoto and Osaka, and even its transference from one person to another was made difficult. A few commercial monopolies existed, e.g. the making of weights and measures. The interest on money was limited, the highest recoverable rate being 3 per cent per month. Farmers mostly paid their rents in kind.

The Tokugawas devoted much of



Marshal Oyama accompanied by some foreign military Officers at Yen-tai.

their energy to the care of agriculture. Drainage was introduced, dikes built, the boundaries of estates defined, the farmers were taught to study the nature of their land and cultivate it accordingly, the practice of economy was encouraged, and thus the whole of the land under their immediate rule was brought into cultivation. Amongst the *daimyos* also there were some who followed this excellent example: we may mention Ikeda Mitsumasa, lord of Bizen, Hoshina Masayuki, lord of Aizu, Yamanouchi Tadayo, lord of Tosa, Uyesugi Harunori, lord of Yonezawa, and Matsudaira Sadanobu, lord of Shirakawa, as rulers

two kinds of rice-fields, the dry and the irrigated. In the Western provinces, the latter amounted to two-thirds of the whole amount of rice land: in the East, the preponderance was the other way. A man who owned and cultivated a large estate, or sublet it to tenants was called *Obyakusho* ("great farmer"), tenant-farmers were *kosakunin*.

Government regulations forbade farmers to forsake their profession and become *mei hants*. At the same time it saved the farmer from too great impoverishment by putting restrictions on the sale of land, and prohibiting the subdivision among the children of



View of the City of Tokyo.

whose praise is to be found in their care for the agricultural interests of their domains. There were (and are)

an estate of less than one *chō*. The tools in common use were the spade, mattock, sickle, plough, rake (of bam-

boo or wood), mortars and pestles of various kinds and sizes, water-mills &c. Sweet potatoes, sugar-cane, water-melons, were introduced during this

the West. Tokugawa Mitsukuni, (1673-1680) brought 12 horses imported from Holland to Ono in the province of Hitachi, where they were



Fishing with Nets.

age and abundantly cultivated; great strides were made in the cultivation of cotton which had already been introduced in a previous age, and cotton clothing came to be much worn by the lower classes of the people.

The common implements for fishing and hunting were the dip-net, scoop-net, *yotsude ami* (a square net let down by the four corners), the casting net, the fish-hook, and the *ikesu*, (a basket for keeping fish when caught. It was placed under water). We also find weirs, sieves, harpoons, *yasu* (a species of fish-spear), *esashizao* (bird-liming poles) *tori ami* (fowling nets) guns, &c., &c.

Pasturage was much in vogue in Oshū in the East, and in Satsuma in

kept. During the years 1716-1735 there was a dairy at Mine-oka in the province of Awa, where white butter was made. The dairy began with only three cows, but towards the end of the century, from 1789 to 1800, there were over seventy, and Matsudaira Sadanobu, who in addition to his daimyate was one of the Shogunal ministers, issued instructions to the farmers on the subject of butter-making which thus acquired a certain amount of popularity.

Mining was very greatly developed. Iyeyasu charged Okubo Nagayasu with the duty of mining for gold on the Idzu-mountains, and afterwards appointed him chief of the mining bureau. It is to him that we owe the

silver mines of Iwami and Sado, both of which were very productive. Many productive mines date from this period.

Industries of all kinds were encouraged. We may mention the Seto

after the Muromachi Age by the exertions of an artist of the name of Honami Kōyetsu who established a new school of the art known as *Kōryū makiye* (Old Style Gold Lacquer).



Handicraftsmen under the Shogunal Government.

earthenware which became very popular, also the various coloured and glazed porcelains, some copied from Holland and others from Cochin China, which came into use about 1804 A.D., and were known by the names of Ninsei, Kanzan, Shimizu, Awada, Arita, Karatsu, and Kutani. The growth of luxury consequent upon a long continued peace may be seen in the silver and gold ornamentation used in these porcelains.

Gold lacquer (long a special industry in this country) was recalled from the disfavour into which it had fallen

By introducing into his compositions lead, tin, mother-of-pearl, and other articles, he succeeded in producing most excellent and artistic designs. Another artist, Koman Kyūhaku, invented a new method of lacquering which goes by his name, and was appointed to a position under the Government.

The year-period known as Genroku produced the best specimens of lacquer. The pieces produced then are known as *Jokenin*, being so called from the religious or Buddhist name assumed by Tsunayoshi the fifth Shogun. Sei-

kai Kanshichi made his name by his skill in depicting waves, and Ogawa Haritsu succeeded in imitating the Koyetsu lacquers by the introduction of pieces of ivory and horn. Ogata

this fabric many varieties were produced. *Mon-chirimen* and *ryūjō chirimen* were first woven in Kyoto, from which the former was taken to Gifu and neighbourhood about 1720, and



View of Arashiyama, Kyoto.

Korin, who succeeded these two artists, introduced what is known as the Korin gold lacquer. Between the years 1716 and 1735 Shiomi Seisei invented a new style of gold lacquering called *Togidashi Makiye* in which gold dust was applied and afterwards lacquered over, so as to acquire a peculiar lustre when polished. There are many styles of this art, some of which came from China; the best known are the Shunkei, Zokoku, Wakasa, Tsugaru, Nikko, Nambu, Negoro, &c.

Chinese weavers arrived at Sakai between 1573 and 1591 and introduced the art of weaving *chirimen* crape. Of

hama chirimen was manufactured at Nagahama in the province of Omi. Dutch artists taught the Kyoto weavers how to make woollen cloth (1596-1614), and also made a peculiar fabric called *toromen* which was composed of "hare's wool" mixed with cotton thread. The manufacture of velvet was begun in 1650, that of *habutae* in 1665, and thus the industries of Kyoto were much developed. In the Eastern provinces, weaving was first brought to Kiryu in Kōzuke from Kyoto in 1737, from which year we may date the various manufactures that have made this part of the

country famous, the *jofu* and *chijimi* of Echigo, the *kaiki* of Kai, the *sendai-hira* of Sendai, and the *kurohachijo* of Hachioji and the neighbourhood. All these goods are made of silk: cotton cloth first made its appearance in Satsuma about 1540, and gradually spread thence to other provinces, so that we shortly afterwards find the *kokura-ori* of Buzen, the *kasuri* of Satsuma, the *arimatsu shibori* of Owari and the *choshi-chijimi* of Shimosa.

Carving was not in fashion, the only noteworthy products being ornaments for swords and scabbards of the Goto School. Yokoya Soyo and his son Somin made a name for themselves as engravers on metal, during the Genroku period (1688-1703).

Printing had long been known in Japan. It had been practised as early as the Nara Age (A.D. 645-781). There is now extant a Buddhist book with woodcuts, printed in 764, copies of the Sentakushū and other Buddhist works of the Kamakura Age, printed in 1197, and some of the Confucian Analects printed at Sakai in 1364. Moveable types came into use a short time before the commencement of the Muromachi Age and soon became popular. Many of these types were brought from Korea after Hideyoshi's expedition to that country, and Ieyasu in A.D. 1600, after the Battle of Sekigahara, gave a fount of 100,000 wooden types to the Ashikaga School. This was followed by a further donation of 200,000 copper types. Copper type however soon went out of use, and wooden type was universally used until the beginning of the modern era, when, between the years 1854 and 1859, Otori Keisuke set up the first lead type foundry in Japan.

Other arts were also introduced during the Tokugawa period. Thus, in 1615, Yamada Yahei, a native of Nagasaki, went to Portugal, and returning to Japan in 1623 brought with him the art of spectacle-making and other work with and on glass. The glass industry was introduced to Kyoto and Osaka, and about 1751 the industry was extended to Yedo where in 1804-1817 we find many



Viscount Keisuke Otori.

workmen whose skill rivalled that of their European compeers. The Shōgun Yoshimune made a theodolite himself, and there were even then clocks, thermometers, electric batteries, &c., all made in Japan.

(To be continued.)



War Record.

The Battle near Mukden.

AFTER the defeat of the Russians at Heikoutai and their retreat northwards, our Manchurian armies continued to act on the offensive in the hopes of bringing about an engagement with the Russians which should be decisive. These great operations were begun about the latter part of February, the

magnitude of the undertaking. Indeed the battle which ensued lasted for over fifteen days and it was not without fighting of the most severe description that the Russians were at length broken and put to rout.

Strategically speaking, the main cause of defeat was a grave blunder committed by General Kuropatkin, who, by placing his reserve forces on the side of Fushun, omitted to give his right wing the proper support, and thus enabled the left wing of our



Our Infantry Soldiers repulsing the Enemy.

front of our fighting line at that time extending over the unprecedented length of seventy miles, a fact which will enable the reader to grasp the

army to take it in the rear and menace the Russian line of retreat. To put it in other words, the object of the Japanese was to surround the



General Kuropatkin listening to a Report on the Defeat of his Army at Mukden.

enemy's right wing, and if possible to annihilate their main force. As a matter of fact, the envelopment of the right wing was successfully accomplished, the enemy not perceiving the real drift of our movements until it was too late to move the reserves forward to support the threatened wing. This skilful operation successfully accomplished placed Mukden at our mercy, in spite of the desperate resistance offered by the Russians. The occupation of Mukden by our troops made the Russian positions round Fushun extremely precarious, and thus Kuropatkin's main

force was obliged to follow the example of his right wing and to lose no time in retreating before his line of retreat was cut. Thus our success in turning the enemy's right wing caused a general retreat of the Russians which ended in their utter defeat.

The Russian forces have been estimated at about 400,000, this being the number of men said to have been sent out to Kuropatkin since the beginning of the war. Their losses are estimated at about 200,000 men, and therefore, at the same rate of trans-

portation, it will take the Russians at least four months to send out reinforcements sufficient to replace the men lost in this one battle,



The Drum Tower in the Castle of Mukden.

while, if Russia intends, as it is said, to send out another 400,000 men with ammunition and materials of war, eight or nine months will be the very shortest time in which the feat can be accomplished. It is not to be expected that our troops will be willing to remain idle for so long a time. Japan, near to her base of supplies, will be able to keep ahead of Russian reinforcements with comparative ease, and there seems to be, humanly speaking, no chance of Russia's retrieving the disasters of Mukden.

Why then does Russia hesitate to sue for peace? We think it is because the blow inflicted on her in this battle was yet not sufficient to convince her of the hopelessness of the struggle.

wait with confidence for the proper moment to come when we can make our last great effort and bring Russia to her knees asking for peace.



The Transporting of Provisions at the Huang-pu Station.

It thus becomes a necessity for us to deliver a still more rushing blow, and it is for that we are now, like our great national hero, tightening our helmetstrings after victory. Our successful battles have done much to strengthen our position: our financial credit has so much improved that we are able to get money from abroad on far easier terms and in greater quantities than heretofore, and home conditions are so favorable that our domestic loans are well received and supported. We are thus able to possess our souls with patience and to

The Situation in the North after the Battle of Hei-kou-tai.

February 5.—On the morning of the 5th February about a section of the enemy's infantry attacked us in the vicinity of San-chia-tzu (about 12 miles east of Shang-shan-tzu), but was repulsed.

On the afternoon of the same day, the enemy's artillery stationed at San-cheng-tzu-shan, in the vicinity of Liu-chiang-tun, the heights west of Wan-pao-shan, Sang-lan-tzu and in the neighbourhood of Kuan-lin-pu, bom-

barded several of our positions. About 10 p.m. on the night of the 5th the enemy's artillery in the vicinity of Han-cheng-pu cannonaded the neighbourhood of the railway bridge. No further incident has occurred, except collisions between scouts of both armies, nor has any change taken place on the right bank of the Hun-ho since the 5th.

February 6.—This day the enemy's artillery at Tang-chia-tun-shih-shan, Sang-lan-tzu, Sha-ho-pu, Han-cheng-pu and Kuan-lin-pu and in the neighbourhood of Hsiao-han-tai (about 2½

of a sub-company or two, attacked Machuan-tzu-shan, Hsing-lung-tun and the neighbourhood of the heights northwest of Yao-tun, but they were all repulsed by our outposts.

In front of Wan-chia-yuan-tzu, Li-ta-jen-tun, Cheng-tan-pu and Hei-kou-tai, the enemy's troops were still engaged in throwing up defence works.

February 7.—On the night of this day, the enemy's artillery on the height west of Wan-pao-shan and in the vicinity of Sha-ho-pu, Han-cheng-pu and Meng-ta-pu bombarded our positions.



Our Soldiers firing in an Entrenchment.

miles north of Chen-tan-pu) bombarded our positions, in the vicinity of the above places.

On the previous night small forces of the enemy's infantry, each consisting

The enemy was still energetically engaged in throwing up defence works in front of Lin-cheng-pu, Wan-chia-yuang-tzu and in the neighbourhood of Hei-kou-tai.

February 8.—This day the enemy's batteries in the vicinity of Han-cheng-pao bombarded the district lying to the north-west of La-mu-tun and the

tun-shih-shan opened fire on Ti-ti-shan. Otherwise the situation was unchanged.

February 9.—This day at about 9



Manchurian Coolies carrying a Wounded Man.

neighbourhood of the railway bridge, and those located at Nien-yu-pu fired on the district adjoining Yen-tai-tzu. The same night about a company and a half of the enemy's infantry delivered an attack in the direction of Hsing-lun-tun and one or two sub-companies advanced towards the heights north-east of Chang-ling-tzu and Fang-shen, but all these attacks were repulsed. The following day (9th) the enemy in the south-west of San-cheng-tzu-shan bombarded the southern side of Wai-tou-shan, and the whole of his batteries in the north-west of Tang-chia-

a.m. a section of our forces occupied the heights south of Chang-chi-sai. About two companies of the enemy's infantry retreated toward Chang-chi-sai, carrying away one killed and ten wounded.

On the afternoon of the same day the enemy's artillery stationed at the height north of Keng-chia-tun, Sang-lan-tzu, the eminence west of Wan-pao-shan, and also, in the neighbourhood of Hang-cheng-pao and Meng-ta-pu, bombarded our positions.

The same day the enemy's field guns at Sha-ho-pu and in the vicinity

of Han-cheng-pu and his heavy guns in the neighbourhood of Meng-ta-pu cannonaded our positions.

Up to this day we have buried some 2,000 of the enemy's dead in the direction of Hei-kou-tai and our spoils so far consisted of 2,000 rifles.

February 10.—On the night of this day about one company of the enemy's infantry attacked our forces in the neighbourhood of Wai-tou-shan village, but was repulsed. On the same day the enemy's artillery stationed at the west foot of Ta-shan and in the vicinity of Sha-ho-pu bombarded the neighbourhood of Pu-tsao-wa.

enemy's heavy artillery and field guns maintained a desultory fire on the neighbourhood of Li-ta-jen-tun and Ya-pa-tai (about 2½ miles west of the Li-ta-jen-tun).

The enemy in the direction of Wan-chia-yuan-tzu and Li-ta-jen-tun appeared to be constantly engaged in throwing up additional defence works, and to have extended the light railways to the vicinity of Hsiao-fang-shen (about two kilometres east of Meng-ta-pu).

February 12.—This day the enemy's artillery forces posted at Shan-tsu-tzu, Sang-lan-tzu, Wan-pao-shan,



Our Officers drinking in honour of *Kigenseisu*.

February 11.—At about 6 a.m. this day one company of the enemy's infantry attacked our troops in the vicinity of Li-ta-jen-tun, but was immediately repulsed. In addition, the

Sha-ho-pu and Hou-ma-hu-ling-tzu (about 2 kilometres north-west of Huang-la-she-tzu), fired on several of our positions and the enemy's heavy guns in the vicinity of Pao-hsiang-tun

desultorily bombarded the neighbourhood of Ya-pa-tai. The enemy's forces in the direction of Wan-chia-yuan-tzu and Chen-tan-pu have strengthened

against Ya-pa-tai and Han-shan-tai, but these attacks were all repulsed.

In the direction of Hei-kou-tai everything was quiet, except that the



The Yentai Railway Station.

their entrenchments, 24 new epaulements having been constructed on the southwest of Meng-ta-pu.

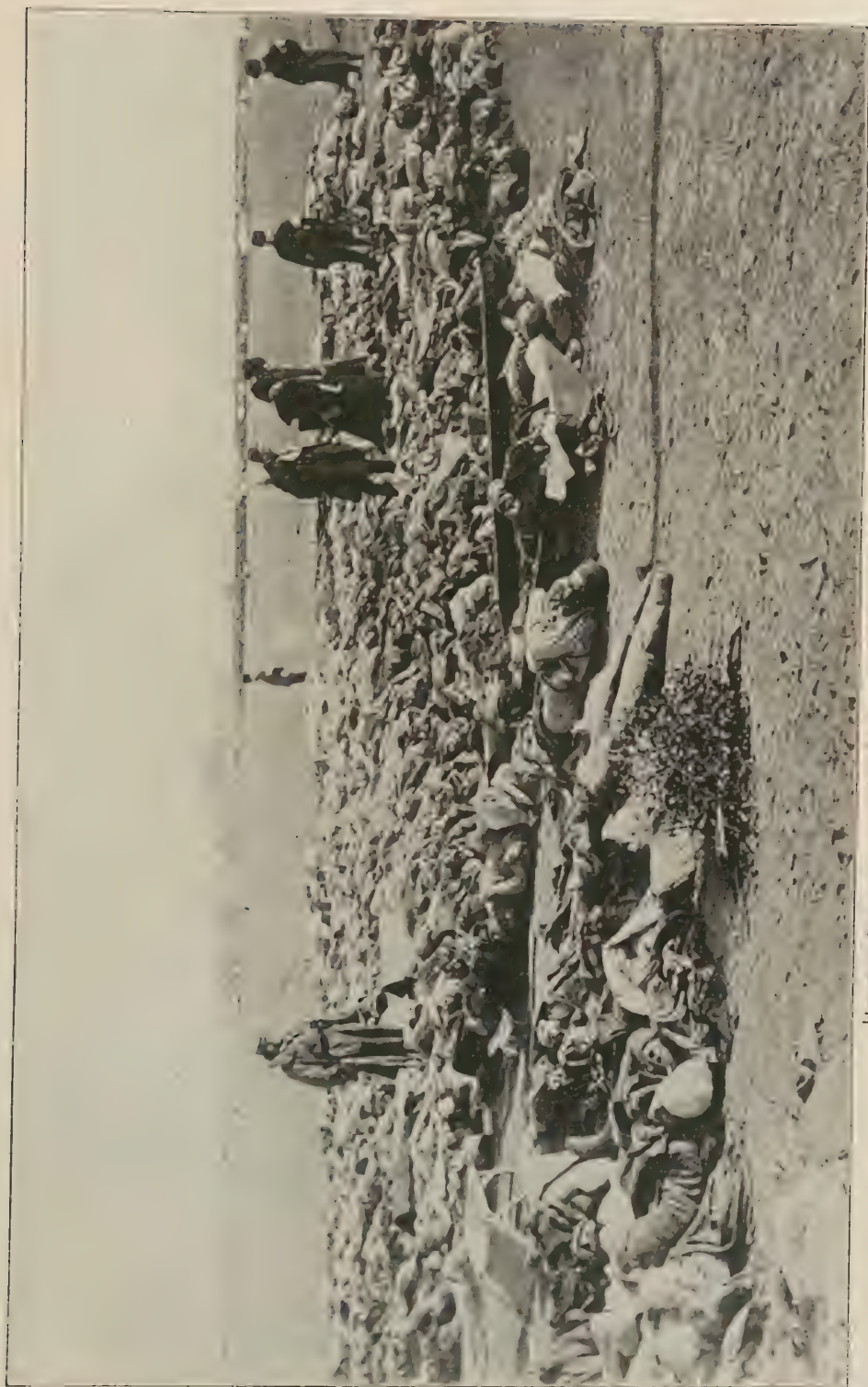
February 12.—About 10 a.m. this day the enemy's artillery bombarded the village of Wai-tou-shan, and under cover of this fire a small force of his infantry attacked the village, but was repulsed.

On the previous night about a section of the enemy's forces attacked our positions at Wai-tou-shan and Chien-sung-mu-pu-tzu (about one kilometre east of Wai-tou-shan) and shortly after 10 o'clock next morning a small body of the enemy's infantry advanced a-

enemy still continued to throw up entrenchment.

February 13.—This day the enemy's artillery bombarded several of our positions from the east of Ta-shan, the height west of Wan-pao-shan, Sang-lan-tzu, Ta-lien-tun and the vicinity of Huang-ti, and on the 14th from the height west of Wan-pao-shan, Men-ta-pu and the neighbourhood of Sha-ho-pu. The enemy was still carrying on the construction of defensive works at Lin-cheng-pu, Li-ta-jen-tun, and the front of Hei-kou-tai.

In the direction of Chi-tai-tzu, about two squadrons of the enemy's



Russian Corpses near the Mukden Station after the Battle.

cavalry, on the afternoon of the 14th, entered Shuang-shu-tzu (about 10 miles west of Chi-tai-tzu) and Lao-huan-to (about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of Shuang-shu-tzu), while another body of his cavalry, some two squadrons strong, stationed at Ping-fang (about 12 miles south-west of Chi-tai-tzu), advanced on Ta-cha ($2\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Ping-fang). A Russian cavalry corps, 8,000 or 9,000 strong, with artillery, advanced south from the west of Ping-fang and at 6 p.m. were about to cross over to the left bank of the Hun-ho, at a point some 15 miles south-west of Chi-tai-tzu.

Wai-tou-shan village was attacked by about a section of the enemy's infantry the previous night and by another infantry body, about a battalion strong, at dawn of the 15th, but they were all repulsed.

In the direction of Chi-tai-tzu, some 500 of the enemy's cavalry entered San-tai-tzu from Shang-tsai-men (about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-west of Chi-tai-tzu) on the morning of the 15th.

The enemy who proceeded south along the right bank of the Hun-ho the previous day was quartered in the vicinity of Chen-chia-wa-tzu (10 miles south-west of Hsiao-pei-ho), and his



The General Staff Quarters of the central Army.

February 14.—This day our artillery bombarded Chien-sung-mu-pu-tzu and set it on fire, the enemy's artillery in the vicinity of San-cheng-tzu having returned our fire.

advance posts were stationed in the neighbourhood of Kao-chang-tzu ($2\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Chen-chia-wa-tzu). A detachment of our Army advanced with the object of driving off this

force of the enemy, but before our troops could arrive the enemy began to retire northward. Our forces thereupon hastened in the direction of artillery stationed at Sha-ho-pu, Han-cheng-pao, and Meng-ta-pu bombarded several of our positions. On the 16th at 5 a.m. a body of our scouts, com-



Our Skirmishers waiting to fire.

Hei-kou-tai and inflicted on the enemy some losses. The Russians then posted their artillery in the neighbourhood of Wang-chia-wo-pen, and covered the retreat of their troops. The enemy's force consisted of some 10 squadrons of cavalry, with guns.

According to a Russian official report, General Stackelburg of the First Siberian Army Corps, the Commanders of the 33rd and 36th Regiments of the East Siberian Sharpshooters and the Commander of the 19th Regiment of Sharpshooters, have been wounded.

February 15.—This day the enemy's

manded by an officer, came into collision with some 100 of the enemy's infantry in the neighbourhood of Pien-niu-lu-pu, but succeeded in repulsing them.

The enemy's force which has been descending south since the 14th has now retired north of Lu-hsien-fang, about 12 miles north-west of Chi-tai-tzu.

The *Tokyo Asahi's* Yingkow correspondent wired on the 16th that a marked activity was noticeable on the 15th on the enemy's right and left wings. It was stated that his right wing was engaged in a great turning

movement, while his left wing was being extended to the Yalu.

Another report stated that the enemy has constructed a railway, 28 miles in length, between Mukden and Fu-shun, with branches extending from Ma-ling-chin, Hsing-lung-pu, and Fu-shun to the line of the Sha-ho. These branch lines are light railways and cross the Hun-ho, and are used in the transportation of guns and munitions.

February 16.—This night the enemy's heavy artillery in the neighbourhood of Pao-hsiang-tun (about 2½ miles north-west of Li-ta-jen-tun) bombarded the vicinity of Han-shan-tai and Ya-pa-tai, and on the 17th his field guns stationed near Sha-ho-pu

cavalry, which retreated on the 16th was still remaining in the neighbourhood of Lu-hsien-fang. No Russian troops were sighted in the vicinity of Ta-mu-chiao (about 7½ miles west of the Hsiao-peih-ho)."

It was reported that both wings of the Russian army had been strongly reinforced of late. The left wing was six divisions strong and had its headquarters at Fu-shun. There were indications that the enemy will shortly assume the offensive against our right. It appeared that a strong Russian force was at that time stationed at a point some five miles west of Huai-jen. General Kuropatkin was said to be at Fu-shun. The Russians in the rear



Our Train Carriages at the Front.

and Wan-pao-shan cannonaded the height south of Sha-ho-pu and the neighbourhood of Chang-ling-tzu.

The strong body of the enemy's

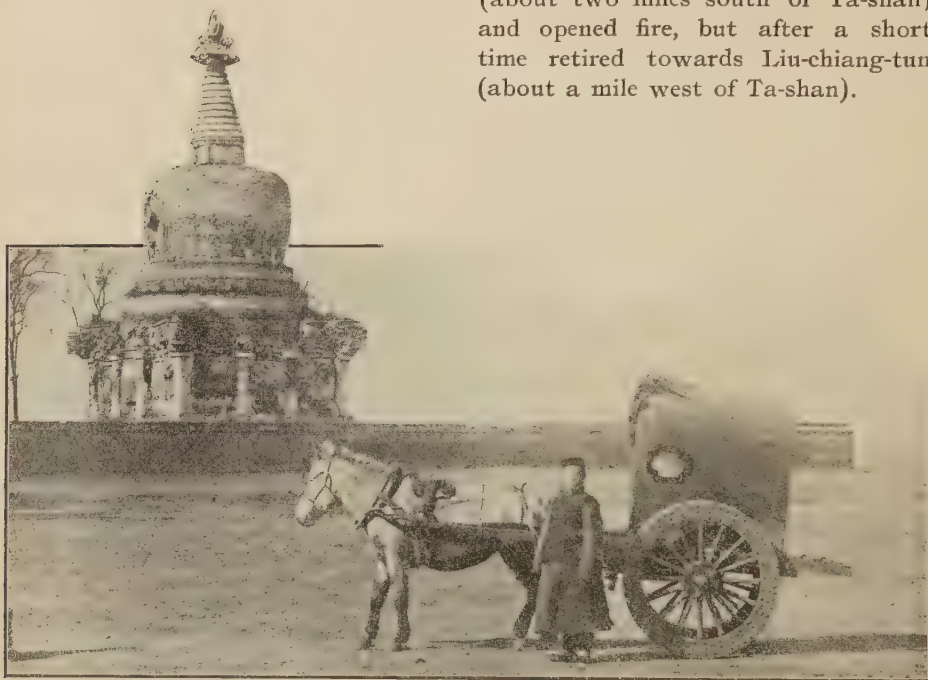
were busily engaged in throwing up entrenchments.

February 17.—This day the enemy's artillery at Sang-lan-tzu, Ta-lien-tun

(about three kilometres north-west of Lin-cheng-pu) and in the neighbourhood of Pao-hsiang-tun bombarded our

Hsing-chia-tai-tzu (about two kilometres north-west of Wan-chia-yuan-tzu).

February 20.—At morning about 7 o'clock a section of the enemy's infantry appeared in front of Fang-shen (about two miles south of Ta-shan) and opened fire, but after a short time retired towards Liu-chiang-tun (about a mile west of Ta-shan).



A Tower at the Eastern Gate of Mukden.

positions. On the same day, some two companies of the enemy's infantry attacked our positions in the vicinity of Liu-tiao-kou, but were at once repulsed. The enemy's forces in various directions were still engaged in throwing up entrenchments.

February 18.—On the afternoon of this day the enemy's artillery bombarded several of our positions from Wan-pao-shan, Sang-lan-tzu, Kuan-tun (about two kilometres north-west of Sha-ho-pu), Liu-chiang-tun, Han-cheng-pu, and the vicinity of Pao-hsiang-tun. This morning a column of the enemy's troops, at least a division strong, advanced westward from the neighbourhood of Ta-shan and entered

On the previous night the enemy's heavy guns posted in the vicinity of Pao-hsiang-tun (about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-west of Li-ta-jen-tun) occasionally bombarded the neighbourhood of Yapa-tai. In the vicinity of the Mukden highway, a small number of the enemy's troops fired at random against us throughout the night.

February 21.—A number of heavy guns have been mounted in the enemy's positions north of Sha-chia-tun (about one mile west of Ta-shan).

On the evening of the 20th a body of our scouts encountered a force of the enemy's scouts at a point north of Chang-liang-pu (about five miles west of Sha-ho-pu). The Russian field

artillery at Ta-ku-chia-tzu (about five miles west of Pao-chia-twa-tzu) and in the neighbourhood of Wen-cheng-pu (about two miles north-east of Ku-chia-tzu desultorily bombarded our positions in the vicinity of La-mu-tun (about two miles west of Sha-ho-pu); the Russian field artillery in the neighbourhood of Ta-lien-tun cannonaded our positions in the vicinity of San-chia-tzu (about two miles south of Ta-lien-tun); and the Russian heavy guns in the neighbourhood of Kua-chia-chuang (about two miles north of Li-ta-jen-tun) sent a desultory fire against our positions in the vicinity of Li-ta-jen-tun.

Ssu-fang-tai, bombarded our positions at Ma-chuan-tzu, Chang-ling-tzu and the neighbourhood of the railway bridge. The enemy's heavy guns in the vicinity of Chou-kuan-pu cannonaded our positions at Chen-tan-pu, and his field artillery in the vicinity of Erh-tai-tzu shelled our positions at Chen-tan-pu and Hou-kao-ta-jen-tun (about two miles and a half south-east of Chen-tan-pu).

The enemy west of the railway line was still engaged in throwing up entrenchments. This afternoon the enemy's artillery stationed in the vicinity of Ssu-fang-tai fired on our positions at Chang-liang-pu, while



A Shooting Competition of the 1st Army at the Front.

This day the enemy's artillery at Shan-tsu-tzu the north of Sha-ho-tun, Wan-pao-shan and the north-east of

his guns in the neighbourhood of Hou-ta-lien-tun also shelled our positions at Chi-hsiang-tun.

February 22.—On the afternoon of this day the enemy's batteries in the north-east of Sha-ho-tun, the east of (2½ miles north-west of Li-ta-jen-tun) bombarded the neighbouring district of East Ya-pa-tai.



Soldiers taking Water from a Well at the Front.

Ssu-fan-tai, and at Wang-chia-ku-chia-tzu, about 2 miles north of Sang-lan-tzu opened a desultory fire on our positions.

On the same day at about 4 p.m., 15 Russian scouts, all in Chinese costumes, proceeding from Nien-yu-pao, approached within 500 metres north of Tu-tai-tzu. They were, however, driven off by our soldiers. The enemy sustained six casualties, including an officer, while our casualties were nil.

At about 8 p.m. a body of Russian scouts, about a sub-company in strength, appeared in the south of Huang-ti, while about a company of the enemy's infantry approached within 200 metres in front of Pao-tzu-yen (2½ miles west of Lin-cheng-pu). Both of these forces, however, were repulsed by our rifle-fire. On the 23rd at 1 a.m., the enemy's heavy guns in the neighbourhood of Pao-hsiang-tun

of Yan-chia-wo-pen), but were repulsed by our soldiers. In the morning a body of the enemy's troops, which seemed to be an officer's patrol, approached the north of Tu-tai-tzu, but were driven off with the loss of two killed.

In the afternoon the enemy's heavy guns at Pao-hsiang-tun opened fire on Li-ta-jen-tun, and his field guns at Erh-tai-tzu bombarded Chen-tan-pu.

February 24.—On the night of this day about one battalion of the Russian forces attacked Hou-chia-tun, about a mile north-west of Wai-tou-shan, and another body of the enemy's forces, whose number was unknown, also assaulted the heights of Tung-chia-fen, about 3 miles north-west of Wai-tou-shan; but these attacks were repulsed by our troops.

February 25.—The enemy's guns, 24 in number, taking position in the

February 24.—This day at 9 a.m. the enemy set fire to the village of Chien-sung-mu-pu-tzu (a little over a mile east of Wai-tou-shan) and then retired to Tieh-chia-tai (a mile east of Chien-sung-mu-pu-tzu).

During the previous night, about two sub-companies of Russian infantry approached the vicinity of Ma-ma-chieh (five miles west



The Metallic Gun-Tubes left behind by the Russians after their defeat at Mukden.

vicinity of Liu-hsing-tai-tzu, about $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles north of Ti-ti-shan, have bombarded Tung-chia-fen.

On the night of the 25th, a small body of the enemy's forces approached east of the main road, but was repulsed by our troops.

February 26.—The enemy's artillery in the vicinity of Wan-pao-shan fired on the neighbourhood of Yao-tun, and his guns at Han-cheng-pu also bombarded La-mu-tun and the neighbourhood of the railway bridge.

strict on the left bank of the Ta-tzu-ho between the 19th and the 22nd February and thus approached the enemy's positions very closely. On the 23rd the detachment attacked the enemy in the neighbourhood of Ching-ho-cheng, about 30 miles east of Pen-chi-hu. A blinding snowstorm was raging on the morning of that day. In addition to this, the arduous climbing of the mountains and the breaking up of the ice in the Ta-tzu-ho rendered the operations of our troops exceeding-



Our Skirmishers firing upon the Enemy.

This day the weather was bad, being in the nature of a blizzard.

OCCUPATION OF CHING-HO-CHENG.

A detachment of our forces occupied Wei-tzu-ku, Chin-tou-ku and the dis-

ly difficult. At about noon, however, our first line, advancing to a point within 500 to 1,000 metres from the enemy, delivered a fierce attack.

The enemy, not only taking advantage of his naturally strong posi-

tions but also keeping within the fortifications constructed after several months' labour and supported by several lines of auxiliary defence works,

north, utterly routed. The enemy's dead left on the field numbered 150, and 24 of his troops were taken prisoners. The spoils of war consisted



The Huang-pu Railway Station.

offered a stubborn resistance. Thus his positions could not be taken easily.

Thereupon our Army resumed the attack on the 24th from dawn, and at 10 a.m. the hostile forces approached each other so closely that a hand-grenade conflict ensued. The stubborn resistance offered by the enemy gave way before long to our determined frontal attack and to a fierce flank attack, and we completely carried Ching-ho-cheng at 6 p.m.

The enemy opposing our force consisted of 16 battalions of infantry, with 20 guns. He completely destroyed Ching-ho-cheng by fire and retired

of three machine guns, about 200 rifles, some 100,000 rounds of rifle ammunition, and a number of maps, telephone apparatuses, etc. According to the natives, the enemy's killed and wounded who were carried to the rear through Ching-ho-cheng alone numbered over 1,000. From these facts, it was judged that the enemy's losses have been great. In our Army, the cases of frost-bite were almost nil.

February 27.—Eastward of the main road the enemy's artillery occasionally fired on our positions from Wan-pao-shan, Sha-ho-pu and Ssu-fang-tai. Also about a company of his

infantry in front of La-mu-tun opened a disorderly fire from its position.

Westward of the main road during the night of the 26th one or two companies of the enemy attacked Wan-chia-yuantzu, Pao-tzu-yen, Ya-pa-tai and Hsiao-shu-tzu but were repulsed.

The enemy at Hei-lin-tun (about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-east of Li-ta-jen-tun) and at Chin-shan-tai (about $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles West of Li-ta-jen-tun) has begun again to entrench. His infantry in the vicinity of Pei-tai-tzu and Hsiao-shu-tzu (about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Pei-tai-tzu) constantly fire in a random manner. His artillery also occasionally bombard Chen-tan-pu.

February 28.—The enemy's artillery on Tung-kou-shan and on the height north of Tang-chia-tun opened fire upon us at 4 a.m. this day (28th), but we did not reply.

At night of 27th the enemy's field pieces in the vicinity of Ssu-fang-tai and their heavy guns in the neighbourhood of Wen-cheng-pu, concentrated their fire on our outposts near the railway bridge. At about 11 p.m., about five companies of the enemy's infantry, deploying on both sides of the railway, surrounded our outposts. A portion of the enemy then rushed into our trench, where a fierce hand-to-hand fight ensued. Our

troops offered a most vigorous resistance and finally succeeded in driving the enemy back by 3 a.m. the following day. The enemy left behind fifty to sixty dead bodies, besides a few prisoners and a quantity of spoils.

Small bodies of the enemy, a company or two strong, also attacked us at various other places such as Wan-



Our Soldiers in Winter Clothes.

chia-yuan-tzu, San-chia-tzu and Ya-pa-tai, but they were everywhere repulsed.

SITUATION AFTER THE OCCUPATION OF CHING-HO-CHENG.

Our detachment in the direction of Hsing-king, after the occupation of

Ching-ho-cheng, was driving the enemy northwards. In addition to those already reported, the spoils of war taken by the detachment in the neighbourhood of Ching-ho-cheng consisted of about 300 *koku* of beans, 5,000 pieces of bean cake 50 *koku* of tall millet, and 10 *koku* of unrefined salt.

Our detachment in the direction of Pen-chi-hu has gradually driven the

of the enemy's heavy guns and field pieces were stationed on both sides of the railway and were bombarding our positions.

An official report dated March 2 stated that the enemy opposing our detachment in the direction of Hsing-king seemed to be gradually increasing in strength.

Our detachment in the direction



Our Soldiers' entrenching Work.

enemy from his positions in the neighbourhood of Chien-hsiu-chia-ho-tzu (12½ miles north east of Pen-chi-hu), Teng-yen-ling (about 6 miles northwest of Chien-hsiu-ho-tzu) and Pa-jih-ti (about 4 miles west of Teng-yen) and was then pressing him hard to the north.

Our detachment in the direction of the Sha-ho occupied Sung-mu-pu-tzu and Yao-chien-hu-tun. A large number

of Pen-chi-hu captured the enemy's positions on the heights east of Kao-tai-ling and in the neighbourhood of Chang-kou (one mile east of Tung-kou-shan).

In the direction of the Sha-ho, the enemy's forces facing our positions near Wai-tou-shan delivered a night attack on a small scale. The enemy on the left bank of the Hun-ho also delivered a fierce night attack



Our Sharp-shooters firing upon the Enemy.

against our line extending from the vicinity of Chen-tan-pu to the Hun-ho, but was repulsed.

Our Army drove off the enemy from Chang-tan and Ssu-fang-tai.

our Army occupied Hou-sung-mu-pu-tzu and the heights north of Tang-chia-tun, and was engaging the enemy at that time. About a battalion of Russian infantry tried to pene-



The Western Gate of the Royal Palace at Mukden.

After the occupation of Ching-ho-cheng, our extreme right army advanced on Chiu-ping-tai, a distance of some 50 miles from the former place. Chiu-ping-tai is only 20 miles from Fushun, where the main force of the Russian left wing was stationed.

The enemy opposing our detachment in the direction of Hsing-king repeatedly delivered counter attacks, but have been repulsed each time.

Our detachment in the direction of Pen-chi-hu drove back the enemy to his main positions, and fighting was going on still on March 3.

In the district lying east of the railway in the direction of the Sha-ho,

trate Shang-wa-fang via Feng-chi-pu, but was driven off by our troops. In the district lying west of the railway, we have broken the enemy's lines of defence one by one, and were then pressing him hard to the north-east.

Another detachment of our Army drove away the enemy in the vicinity of Ta-min-tun and Hsin-min-ting, and seized the enemy's fodder at the latter place.

General Engagement.

The following report was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on March 4 :—

HSING-KING.

One of our detachments in this direction drove back the enemy some days ago to Ti-ta (some 15 miles south-east of Fu-shun) and the neighbourhood of Ma-chun-tan (some 15 miles south of Fu-shun), and is now engaging the same enemy.

ON THE SHA-HO.

Last night (the 3rd March) the enemy delivered four desperate attacks upon our positions in the vicinity of Hou-sung-mu-tzu and Tang-chia-tun, but was repulsed each time.

The enemy's repeated night attacks on a small scale, undertaken in the

in occupying the district extending from Wu-chen-ying (about five miles west of Sha-ho-pu) to Su-hu-pu (about five miles north-west of Lai-shen-pu) through Lai-shen-pu (about 2½ miles north-west of Wu-chen-ying).

Our troops on the right bank of the Hun-ho proceeded northward, driving off as they advanced the enemy posted between the Hun-ho and the Liao-ho, in the north-west of Hsiao-peih-ho. They destroyed the enemy's defence line extending from the neighbourhood of Chang-tan to the vicinity of Ssu-fang-tai, and, after fiercely pursuing the enemy, have now succeeded in reaching the line extending from Wo-chia-



Our Infantry Soldiers firing upon the Enemy.

district lying east of the railway line, were also all repulsed.

Our troops in the district lying west of the railway line, after making a series of resolute attacks, succeeded

pu (about 15 miles south-west of Mukden) to La-mu-ho (about three miles north of Ta-tzu-pu) through Ta-tzu-pu (about 12 miles west of Mukden).

The losses sustained by the enemy in the different districts and the spoils of war we have taken since a few days ago, are numerous, but we have not

ON THE SHA-HO.

In the direction of Sha-ho our detachment which yesterday (the 4th) attacked the heights north of Pien-niu-

lu-pu (about three miles east of Wai-tou-shan) captured the first line of the enemy's positions.

Our detachment in the neighbourhood of Hou-sung-pu-tzu captured at dawn to-day (the 5th) the enemy's redoubt on the height north-east of the former place.

In the region east of

yet had time to make a full investigation. It has, however, been ascertained that at Wang-chaing-pu (about 3 miles south-west of Su-hu-pu), some 1,000 bags of wheat and buckwheat flour, some 50,000 pieces of bean cake and certain quantities of brown bread, salt, fuel, vegetables, etc., were seized by our troops. At Ta-han-tai about three miles south of Wang-chaing-pu, we took possession of the enemy's clothing store.

The following report from the front was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on the afternoon of March 5:—

HSING-KING.

In the direction of Hsing-king the enemy is still making a stubborn resistance, holding several defence lines.

the railway line, one of our detachments, having at about 8.30 a.m. to-day (the 5th) occupied Liu-chiang-tun (about 2½ miles south-east of Wan-pao-shan), pressed a body of the enemy into the centre of that village and is now surrounding this force.

In the region west of the railway line our forces to-day (the 5th) occupied the neighbourhood of Han-chen-pao and Hsiao-su-chia-pao, and are now advancing to attack the enemy. The railway station at Su-chia-tun is now burning.

The following report from the Headquarters of our Manchurian Armies was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on March 6:

HSING-KING.

To-day (the 6th) the enemy in the vicinity of Tsu-tao made repeated



Setting up our 28cm. Cannons near the Sha-ho.



B. SAKUMA.

THE FIERCE ENGAGEMENT NEAR MUKDEN.

counter-attacks, but was each time repulsed by our troops.

The enemy in the neighbourhood of Ma-chun-tan is offering a stubborn resistance, but our attack is gradually progressing, and a body of our attacking forces succeeded about 8 p.m. to-day in occupying the heights north-east of Huang-ti (about 4 kilometres south of Ma-chun-tan.)

PEN-CHI-HU.

This afternoon one of our detachments occupied a line of the heights south of Pi-tzu-kou (about five miles south of Ma-chun-tan) and drove the enemy toward San-chia-tzu (about 2½ miles south-west of Ma-chun-tan).

of our forces stationed in the vicinity of Kao-tai-ling, but we repulsed him.

ON THE SHA-HO.

On the east of the railway line the enemy made a counter-attack last night (the 5th) on the north extremity of Hsin-chia-pu. He was repulsed by our forces. There is no further development in this direction.

On the west of the line, fighting is going on with the enemy, whose line extends from East Han-cheng-pu to Erh-tai-tzu. The enemy is resisting very stubbornly and his forces appear to be gradually increasing.

On the right bank of the Hun-ho, the enemy, about one division strong,



Our Soldiers skirmishing in the Snow.

Last night (the 5th) the enemy delivered a counter-attack on the front with seventy guns, made a counter-attack this morning (the 6th) on the

neighbourhood of Ta-shih-chiao, but was repulsed.

of Tang-chia-tun, but were repulsed. On this occasion the enemy left 20 or 30 dead on the field.

The following report from the Headquarters of our Manchurian

Since about 2 a.m. the same day the enemy's artillery in the vicinity of



A Manchurian Mausoleum at Mukden.

Armies was received by the Imperial Military Headquarters on March 7:—

HSING-KING.

Early in the morning of the 6th inst, one of our detachments which had proceeded towards Huai-jen occupied Pien-shih-hu-ta about five miles south-west of the former place, which was also captured subsequently.

The situation remains unaltered in the direction of Ti-ta and Ma-chun-tan.

ON THE SHA-HO.

On the east of the railway line, the enemy's infantry attacked, at about 3 a.m. to-day (the 7th), the heights north

Ta-shan and Wan-pao-shan have concentrated their fire upon our positions, under cover of which a large body of his forces made an attack upon us. This attack, however, was finally repulsed by about 4.30 a.m.

On the west of the railway line we occupied East Han-cheng-pu about 11 a.m. to-day. Later the enemy attempted to recover the place, but was completely repulsed.

On the right bank of the Hun-ho, there are signs of the enemy's forces being gradually increased in the neighbourhood of Yang-shih-tun.

At Li-kuan-pu our troops have already captured two-thirds of the place. A force of the enemy, about

one division strong, made a counter-attack on the place, but was repulsed.

One of our detachments which had been engaged during the past few days with a superior force of the enemy in the neighbourhood of Ma-chun-tan, succeeded in dislodging them this morning (the 8th) at 8 from their positions, and is now pursuing them toward the north.

ENEMY'S GENERAL RETREAT.

Since the morning of the 8th March the enemy has commenced to retreat, and each of our armies is hotly pursuing him.

Military Headquarters on the afternoon of March 9 :—

HSING-KING.

Our detachment which drove off the enemy in the direction Man-chun-tan is still pursuing him.

ON THE SHA-HO.

On the east of the railway line, the enemy having gradually shown signs of disorganization, we commenced from the midnight of the 7th March a general attack on his whole line and dislodged him from his positions. We are now pressing him hard to the Hun-ho basin.

The whole region from the railway



A Japanese Scout observing the Enemy.

The following report from the Headquarters of our Manchurian Armies was received at the Imperial

line to the left bank of the Hun-ho has already been occupied by our forces.

On the right bank of the Hun-ho,

the enemy in the neighbourhood of Yang-shih-tun and Li-kuan-pu is continuing to resist stubbornly and has made repeated counter-attacks, but and ambulance waggons, which were conveying our killed and wounded from the battle-field to the west of Ning-kuan-tun.



A Japanese Provision Column at Ta-kou.

our forces have on each occasion repulsed him with great loss, and are gradually pressing him toward Mukden.

In the region north of Mukden the enemy has offered an obstinate resistance but Hsiao-chi-tun (about 5 miles north of Mukden), Pa-chia-tzu (about $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile north-west of Hsiao-chi-tun) and San-tai-tzu have already been captured by our forces, who have also destroyed the railway to the north of Mukden.

Since the 7th March the enemy has repeatedly bombarded our stretchers

TI-TA OCCUPIED.

The following telegram from the Headquarters of our Manchurian Armies was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on the afternoon of the 9th inst. :—

HSING-KING.

Our detachment which for the last few days had been attacking the enemy, who in their strong positions offered a stubborn resistance, completely drove them out this morning (the 9th) at 3, and at once pursued them.

Our detachment in the direction of

Ma-chun-tan is also hotly pursuing the enemy towards Fu-shun.

THE SHA-HO.

In the districts lying to the east and south of Mukden, our Army has pressed the enemy to the basin of the Hun-ho, and is now attacking them. The enemy have halted on the left bank and are now holding the strong defensive works there.

In the districts west and north of Mukden, a fierce attack is being delivered on the enemy, who are offering the most determined resistance.

To-day a strong wind has set in, raising dense clouds of sand. The sun is darkened and the vision almost obliterated.

MUKDEN OCCUPIED.

Our forces occupied Mukden on the 10th March at 10 a.m., and we have attained the aim of the enveloping operations of the last few days. At present, extraordinarily fierce fighting is going on everywhere in the vicinity of Mukden, and we have captured an enormous number of prisoners, arms, ammunition, provisions, fodder and other war supplies.

FUSHUN OCCUPIED.

On the night of the 9th March one of our detachments in the direction

of Hsing-king occupied Fu-shun, and attacked the enemy occupying the extremity of the heights north of the town.

TERRIBLE LOSSES OF THE ENEMY.

The following report from the Headquarters of our Manchurian Armies was received at the Imperial



The Establishment of a military Telegraph Wire.

Military Headquarters on the night of March 10 :—

Our detachment in the direction of Hsing-king is attacking a superior force of the enemy, which is offering resistance.

Our forces in the direction of the Sha-ho have completely driven the enemy to the right bank of the Hun-ho, and having enveloped their forces on

ing enemy, inflicting numerous casualties on them.

Another detachment of our troops, which had started on a forced march



A View near Mukden.

the east and north of Mukden, are vigorously attacking and pursuing them.

According to reports, the enemy's forces commenced from noon to-day to retreat northward in complete disorder to the district between the railway and the Mukden road. In the districts between the neighbourhood of San-wa (some $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Mukden) and the vicinity of Mukden, there are tens of thousands of Russian soldiers, who are fatigued, panic-stricken, and in a miserable plight, all retreating northward. Our infantry and artillery forces in the neighbourhood concentrated their fire until sunset upon the retreat-

from Hsing-lung-tien, has overtaken the enemy in the neighbourhood of Pu-ho (some $12\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Mukden). This detachment has already inflicted numerous losses on the routed enemy and will probably annihilate them.

FUTHER DEVELOPMENT.

Our detachment in the direction of Hsing-king, after defeating and pursuing the enemy, reached Huai-yuan-pu, five miles north of Fu-shun, at 11 p.m. on the 10th March, and was advancing further on in hot pursuit of the enemy. We have captured several hundred light railway cars.



The Russian Army running away from Mukden to the North.

Progress of the Battle of Mukden.

(FROM FEBRUARY 19 TO MARCH 10.)

DETAILED OFFICIAL REPORTS.

I.

HSING-KING REGION.

February 19.—Our Army in the Hsing-king region commenced operations this day.

February 20.—The Right Column attacked a force of the enemy consisting of about two companies of infantry, and three squadrons of cavalry, with two mountain guns, in the vicinity of Chien-ho-ling and Chen-tzu-ling and oc-

cupied those positions at 4.30 p.m. The enemy retreated towards Chin-tou-ku, leaving 20 dead behind. Our spoils were some arms and clothing and one prisoner was taken. The Left Column also drove the enemy consist-

ing of about two companies of infantry and a squadron of cavalry from the vicinity of Hsiao-kao-ling and Ko-ma-ling and occupied those places.

February 21.—About 9 a.m. a battalion of the enemy's infantry, with four guns, was seen to be gathering at a point east of Wan-liu-ho and about two companies of infantry were seen marching from Wan-liu-ho towards Chin-tou-ku. About 4 p.m. a battery of the enemy's artillery appeared in the neighbourhood of Ying-shou-pu (3 kilometres south-west of Wan-liu-ho) and opened fire on us. Our artillery



Quarters of Japanese Troops near Mukden.

cupied those positions at 4.30 p.m. The enemy retreated towards Chin-tou-ku, leaving 20 dead behind. Our spoils were some arms and clothing and one prisoner was taken. The Left Column also drove the enemy consist-

answered and continued firing till nightfall. This day, there were about two batteries of the enemy operating in the valley of the Wan-liu-ho.

February 22.—About 10 a.m. the enemy's artillery in the vicinity of the

Wan-liu-ho bombarded the first line of our Right Column. About noon the enemy essayed counter-attacks with some three companies of infantry against the left wing of our Right

cheng. At this moment an attack was made by some four or five companies of the enemy's infantry, but was repulsed.

February 23.—As previously plann-



Japanese entrenched Artillery Position at Ma-erh-shan.

Column and with another company of infantry against the right wing of our Left Column. These attacks, however, were repulsed. In the afternoon, our Right Column attacked a body of the enemy consisting of a regiment of infantry and a battery of artillery which were occupying the defence works near Wan-liu-ho, and put them to flight. A portion of the Right Column occupied Chin-tou-ku at 4 p.m. without meeting any resistance from the enemy. Our Left Column deployed in the neighbourhood of Nan-tai-tzu and preparations were made to attack the enemy in the vicinity of Ching-ho-

ed, an attack was commenced against the enemy near Ching-ho-cheng; but a blinding snowstorm prevailed, while the ice in the Ta-tzu River began to thaw, and thus the operations of our troops were considerably hindered. The enemy, who were in strongly fortified positions which had taken several months to construct, in addition to the natural strength of these positions, vigorously resisted, and we were at last obliged to suspend the attacking operations at nightfall.

OCCUPATION OF CHING-HO-CHENG.

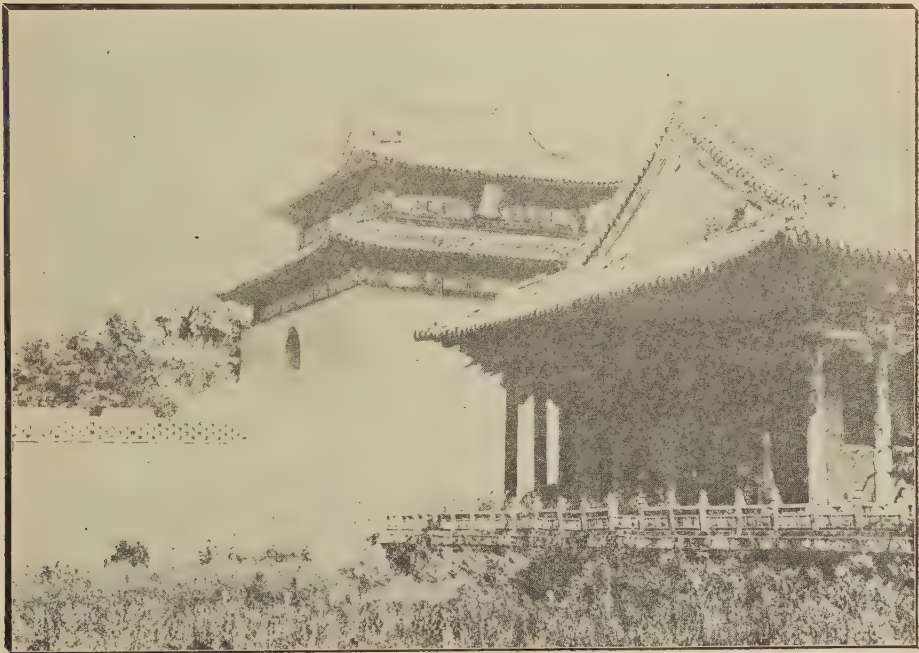
February 24.—Resuming attacking

operations at dawn, our force succeeded at 6 p.m. in completely occupying the place, and immediately pursued the enemy, but owing to the contour of the land and the darkness of the night, we could not pursue them far.

The enemy who confronted us this day were routed towards Ma-chun-tan. They left about 150 dead on the field, and the spoils taken by us consisted of 3 machine guns, some 200 rifles, about 100,000 rounds of rifle ammunition, etc. We also captured 24 Russians. According to the prisoners, the enemy who confronted us consisted of the whole of the Seventy-first Reserve In-

of the East Siberian Infantry Sharpshooters reinforced the division on its western side.

February 25.—Having at dawn resumed the pursuit of the enemy, our Right Column troops reached the neighbourhood of Hsi-chuan-ling, while a portion of our Left Column troops encountered and engaged till sunset about three battalions of the enemy's infantry, consisting of portions of the 22nd Regiment of the East Siberian Infantry Sharpshooters and the Seventy-first Reserve Infantry Division, which had been stationed in the vicinity of Taling.



The old Imperial Palace at Mukden.

fantry Division with 20 field and mountain guns, each of the companies composing the division consisting of some 150 men. They also stated that two or three of these companies were nearly annihilated, and that a portion

February 26.—Having resumed early in the morning the pursuit of the enemy, the Right Column troops drove off a small force of them and occupied Wu-lung-kou at 3 p.m., while the main force of the Left Column

troops drove off the enemy possessing artillery, but whose strength was unascertainable, from the vicinity of Pa-pan-ling, and then continuing to advance occupied Wu-pai-niu-lu. A por-

Wu-pai-niu-lo, to the heights south of Ma-chun-tan, but owing to the topographical features of the land could not execute any attacking operations.

February 28.—The Left Column



A Field Hospital at the Sha-ho.

tion of our Left Column confronting the enemy in the neighbourhood of Ta-ling, drove them off this day with great losses, and the enemy retreated, burning all the villages along the road.

February 27.—Still continuing the pursuit, the Right Column encountered and engaged till sunset the enemy's forces consisting of the 23rd and 24th Regiments of the Siberian Infantry Sharpshooters, with eight field pieces and four machine guns, which had newly arrived in the vicinity of Ti-ta. The Left Column opened a cannonade on the enemy who had occupied positions in the districts extending from the heights east of Chiu-ping-tai through

drove off the enemy and occupied the heights north-east of Chiu-ping-tai and north-west of Wu-pai-niu-lo and essayed by a night attack to drive the enemy from the height south of Ma-chun-tan, but failed to attain success. About 4 p.m. some three battalions of the enemy's infantry made their appearance in the vicinity of Huang-ti, a portion of this force menacing our Left Column.

March 1.—The Left Column having detailed a force to the neighbourhood of Tou-tao-kou, in order to cover our left flank and at the same time to communicate with the Right Column on the Sha-ho, continued its attacks. The enemy, however, held several lines

of strongly defended positions, while their forces gradually increased in this direction, being strengthened by the 21st and 22nd Siberian Regiments, in consequence of which the progress of our attacks was not such as might be desired. At the same time our Right Column was compelled to maintain its position, owing to the gradual increase of the enemy's forces in the direction of Ti-ta.

ENEMY'S COUNTER-ATTACKS.

March 2.—The enemy's forces in the direction of Ma-chun-tan and Ti-ta were greatly reinforced and offered a stubborn resistance, essaying repeated counter-attacks, which were, however, uniformly repulsed.

March 3.—No important developments took place this day.

March 4.—From dawn the Left Column resumed its attack on the enemy at Ma-chun-tan, but owing to the rugged nature of the ground could not attain its object. The Right Column with its principal force ascertained for a while its position against the enemy in the vicinity of Ti-ta, and despatched a portions of its forces towards Ma-chun-tan to reinforce the Left Column in its attack. This day the enemy made fierce counter-attacks against the left wing of the Right Column, but these were all repulsed. The enemy's forces in this direction were increased by the arrival of the 85th Regiment of the Twenty-second Division and two other regiments.

March 5.—The Left Column attacked from early morning the enemy in the direction of Ma-chun-tan and made gradual progress, but has not as yet succeeded in carrying the whole line of the enemy's positions. The Right Column is still facing the enemy.

HUAI-JEN OCCUPIED.

March 6.—The Left Column resumed its attack and succeeded at night in gradually occupying the line extending from the heights north-east of Huang-ti to those north-west of Pi-tzu-kou. The enemy confronting our Right Column attempted repeated counter-attacks on a small scale, but these were all repulsed. On the right wing of that Column was a portion of Ren-nenkampf's detachment, and the enemy's force from Ying-ling also appeared to have arrived in this direction. One of our detachments which had been despatched towards Huai-jen completely occupied the place this day.



Lieut-General Mayeda who was killed near Ma-chung-tan.

March 7.—The Left Column troops continued their attacks on the enemy stationed on the eminence north of Chih-chia-pu-tzu, but could not attain their object. Consequently a detach-

ment was sent to their left. This detachment attacked the enemy on the height south of Ma-chun-tan, in co-operation with the detachment des-

hotly pursued the enemy, and about half-past five in the afternoon arrived on the left bank of the Hun-ho, closely in touch with the enemy's rearguards.



Newly arrived Soldiers at the Coal Mine Station, Huang-pu.

patched from the Sha-ho, but was still unable to carry the enemy's position. The situation remained unaltered in the direction of the Right Column.

ENEMY AT MA-CHUN-TAN DISLODGED.

March 8.—The attack being continued, the enemy at Ma-chun-tan were at last dislodged from their position, and our troops succeeded in reaching the line extending from the neighbourhood of Yao-ling to Lien-tao-wan (midway between Yao-ling and Shih-fou-chang.)

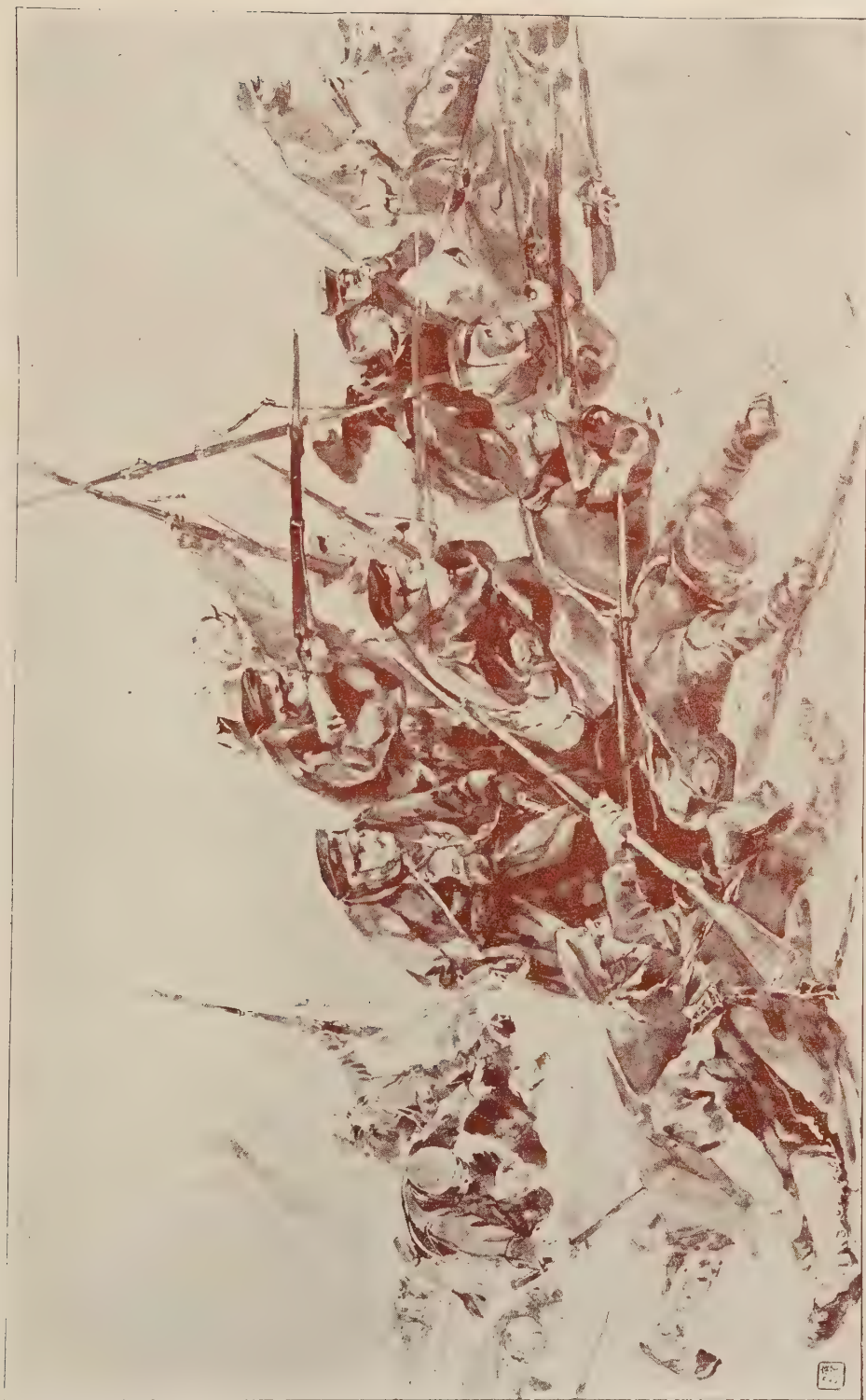
SUCCESS OF THE RIGHT COLUMN.

March 9.—The Left Column troops

The Right Column troops resumed the attacking operations more vigorously than on the previous day, and succeeded by 3 a.m. in completely driving off the enemy, whom they at once pursued.

OCCUPATION OF FUSHUN.

March 10.—The retreating enemy took up positions in the north of Fu-shun, where they had been constructing strong defence works for several months past, and offered resistance. The ice in the middle of the Hun-ho had already melted, so that the river could not be crossed save by means of bridges. Although this proved a



Our Troops fighting on the frozen Hun-ho,

great hindrance to the attacking operations, the Left Column troops, despite all hardships, attacked the enemy in the most daring manner, and by the evening of this day succeeded in completely dislodging the enemy. Subsequently a fierce pursuit was continued until midnight, when the districts in the vicinity of Fu-shun fell entirely into our hands. The Right Column troops commenced in the early morning to pursue the enemy in the most vigorous manner, and reached by the evening the left bank of the Hun-ho. At this juncture the enemy took up

night. The enemy who opposed our troops in the Hsing-king region consisted of the Sixth Division of the Eastern Siberian Sharpshooters, the Seventy-first Division of the Reserve Infantry and the 6th and 7th Regiments of the Second Division, the 10th, 11th and 12th Regiments of the Third Division, the 146th Regiment of the Thirteenth Division, the 85th Regiment of the Twenty-Second Division, and the Rennenkampf Detachment. All of these troops were routed, and they fled northward, pursued by our forces.



Our Scouts firing upon the Enemy's Officers.

positions in the neighbourhood of the river and showed signs of essaying resistance. While our troops were preparing to deliver a night attack with a view to dislodging the enemy, the latter retreated under cover of the

CASUALTIES.

The enemy's casualties in these quarters cannot be less than 20,000, if all the losses inflicted on them since the commencement of the present battle be taken into account. Our casual-

ties are 3,800. The prisoners and spoils of war are as already reported.

II.

ON THE SHA-HO.

February 24.—In the direction of the Right Wing Corps, the enemy at Chien-sung-mu-pu-tzu, after setting that village on fire, retreated to Tieh-chia-tai. A little past 11 a.m. a fire occurred at the village of Tsai-chia-tun, but its cause could not be ascertained.

observed that at Kao-kuan-sai there still remained about three squadrons of the enemy's cavalry.

In the direction of the Central Corps there was no change in the situation, except random firing by a small force of the enemy on our outposts during the previous night.

In the direction of the Left Wing Corps, the enemy's scouts under officers came forward in the forenoon to a point north of Tu-tai-zu. Thereupon



The First Gate of the old Mausoleum at Mukden.

During the daytime the Right Column of the Corps occupied Teng-yuen-ling, Pa-jih-ti and Chien-hsi-chia-ho-tzu. At night the Central Column occupied the line extending from Hsia-tah-pei-kou to the south of Chang-chi-sai, while the Left Column occupied the heights of Tung-chia-fen. This day the enemy in the vicinity of Pien-ling retreated towards Kao-li-ying. It was

our outposts dispersed them, killing two of them.

In the afternoon the enemy's heavy guns bombarded Li-ta-jen-tun from Pao-hsiang-tun, and their field pieces Chen-tan-pu from the neighbourhood of Erh-tai-tzu. At night the enemy's infantry about one battalion strong made a counter-attack on Hou-chia-tun north-west of Wai-tou-shan, and

their force of an unknown strength on Tung-chia-fen. But they were repulsed in both cases.

February 25.—In the direction of the Right Wing Corps, its Right Column, having driven off the enemy's cavalry about 3 squadrons strong, occupied a line extending from Erh-ma-ling to Wu-tao-ling north-east of Yang-ta-jen-tun (about 2½ miles north-east of Kao-kuan-sai) via Erh-ma-ling-pu-tzu. At night the Left Column also essayed to capture Yao-chien-hu-tun, but having been resisted by a superior force of the enemy it had to suspend the attack for a while, and commenced to take up preparatory positions near Ti-ti-shan and Tung-chia-fen.

In the direction of the Central Corps, there was no change in the situation, except firing during the preceding night by a small force of the enemy on our engineering party at Hsiao-tung-kou.

In the direction of the Left Wing Corps, there was no development, save the surrender of the enemy's troops.

About 4 p.m. a column of the

enemy, composed of various arms not less than about a division in strength,



Lieut-Colonel Yoshioka who was killed in the Engagement of Li-kuan-pu.

was seen proceeding north-eastward from Kuan-lin-pu. On the right bank of the Hun-ho the enemy's forces, about two army corps in strength, formed a position extending from Chang-tan to Ssu-fang-tai. A large body of their cavalry took up a position,

making the vicinity of Ta-huang-chi-pu and Huang-ti their centre.

But on the right bank of the Liao the presence of any large force of the enemy's cavalry was not as yet observed, only some cavalry scouts being seen moving to and fro.

February 26.—The weather was bad,



A Body of our Troops advancing to reconnoitre the Enemy.



Members of the Nagoya Patriotic Ladies' Association visiting the Russian Prisoners at Nagoya.

with a blinding snowstorm. The Right Column of the Right Wing Corps confronted till sunset a force of the enemy consisting of some 3,000 infantry, with about 15 guns, who held a strong position extending from Hsiao-pu to Wang-fu-ling via Kao-tai-ling, while the Central Column, dispersing the enemy who were on a line extending from the heights north of Hsia-ta-peikou to Sung-tsu-tzu occupied that line. The enemy's artillery of about three batteries (24 guns) fired against Tung-chia-fen.

In the direction of the Central Corps the enemy about a sub-company strong delivered an attack during the preceding night, but were repulsed. The enemy's artillery near Wan-pao-shan bombarded the vicinity of Yao-tun, while another artillery force near Han-cheng-pu fired on the neighbourhood of La-mu tun and the railway bridge. There was no other development.

In the direction of the Left Wing Corps, the situation remained unchanged.

The enemy's cavalry about one regiment strong was seen towards evening moving from Hou-ma-hu-ling-tzu toward Chien-ma-hu-ling-tzu.

February 27.—In the direction of the Right Wing Corps, the Right Column occupied the heights north of Wang-fu-ling-tzu, the advanced position of the enemy, and attempted to attack their main position further north, but this position possessed a strong redoubt, and moreover an enemy's force of about four infantry battalions with a battery of artillery, having advanced from the direction of Ma-chun-tan, halted near Hsiao-pu and appeared to threaten our right flank. Consequently it was decided to suspend our

attack and to maintain the situation for a while.

The Left Column of the Right Wing Corps and the Central Corps opened gun-fire this day. In the afternoon the enemy's artillery replied from different positions, presenting about 300 pieces to our view. Their positions on Wan-pao-shan and the heights west of that hill appeared to have especially sustained enormous injuries



A Soldier watching.

from our heaviest guns.

In the direction of the Central Corps the enemy's field pieces near Ssu-fang-tai and their heavy guns near Wen-cheng-pu at night concentrated their fire on our outposts stationed in the neighbourhood of the railway bridge. About 11 p.m. the enemy's infantry, about five companies strong, made an enveloping attack which ex-

tended on both sides of the railway line, and a portion of this force having at last penetrated to our skirmishing trenches, there ensued a fierce hand-to-hand fight, but our outposts, having obtained reinforcements from the rear, stubbornly held their position, and

firing, their entrenchment work. The Russian infantry stationed near Pei-tai-tzu and Hsiao-shu-tzu fired on us at random. Towards sunset the enemy's artillery, the position of which was not known, again bombarded Chen-tan-pu. In the evening some bodies

of the enemy, one or two companies each, attacked our positions such as Wan-chia-yuan-tzu, San-chia-tzu and Ya-pa-tai, but were all repulsed.

Our Corps which had been executing a turning movement from the right bank of the Hun-ho, drove the small forces of the enemy before it. The Right Column of the Corps occupied the neighbourhood of Shuan-shu-to, the Central Column that of Liu-chia-kang-tzu, and the Left Column that of Wei-ssu-chia-tzu and Shang-hsia-li-ma. The cavalry force belonging to



Lieut.-General Iwanow, Commander of the Siberian 3rd Army Corps.

succeeded a little past 3 a.m. in completely repulsing the attack. On this occasion our casualties were about 50, while the number of the dead left behind by the enemy reached 50 or 60. We took a number of prisoners and some spoils of war.

In the direction of the Left Wing Corps, the enemy in the neighbourhood of Pao-hsiang-tun and Wu-chia-tzu commenced to show signs of activity towards the afternoon, while those in the vicinity of Hei-lin-tun and Chin-shan-tai resumed, after we had ceased

the Corps captured Che-chang-kantz.

On this day our Left Wing Corps captured 59 Russians, including some non-commissioned officers.

February 28.—In the direction of the Right Wing Corps, the enemy who were advancing on the Right Column halted in the vicinity of Lia-pao and showed no signs of moving further south. In the afternoon a report was received to the effect that about two battalions of Russian infantry were advancing southward on Erh-tao-kou



A Body of Russians coming for surrender to our
Fighting Line near Mukden.

from San-chia-tzu, south-east of Ma-chun-tan.

The enemy's batteries on Tun-kou-shan and the heights north of Tang-chia-tun opened a bombardment at 4 a.m., but we did not reply. At 1 p.m. our batteries along the whole front of the Corps opened fire and inflicted on the enemy severe losses. The Right Column of the Corps occupied the tentative positions on the line extending from the heights north-east of Hsi-ku-ling to the heights south of Sung-shu-tsu-tzu via the heights north of Wang-fu-ling.

In front of the Left Wing Corps, about seven batteries of the enemy's field guns and a group of 13 heavy guns made their appearance and bombarded the vicinity of Li-ta-jen-tun, Ya-pa-tai, and Chen-tan-pu. The main force of our Corps being stationed in the district lying west of Lang-tung-kou, made preparations to advance at any moment, and the cavalry force of the Corps proceeded to the neighbourhood of Hou-ma-hu-ling-tzu.

The Right Column of the turning Corps occupied Shang-tsai-men at 8 a.m., drove off the enemy's cavalry in



Our Infantry Soldiers firing in an Entrenchment.

The Central Corps commenced a cannonade from early in the morning. In consequence the enemy's defensive works were destroyed one by one and their batteries silenced.

the neighbourhood of Chia-liang-tzu at about 8.30 a.m., and continued its northward advance. The Central Column drove off a small number of the enemy's troops in the north of

Cheng-chia-tun, and its advance guards reached Lao-wo-pen at 9.30 p.m. The Left Column advanced throughout the day without meeting the enemy. In consequence, the Corps occupied the line extending from San-tung-kou to Chen-tzu-kou.

In the direction of the Left Wing Corps, the attacking operations gradually progressed and our troops pressed hard on the enemy's positions. But as the enemy, who were in possession of about $2\frac{1}{4}$ batteries of field artillery and 4 of heavy guns, made



A Gate in the Castle of Mukden.

March 1.—In the direction of the Right Wing Corps, its Right Column occupied Kao-tai-ling and the heights north of Wang-fu-ling. The central Column delivered an attack against Tung-kou-shan, but owing to an enfilading fire from the direction of Chien-lu-tzu-kou and Che-tou-ling, this Column could not make much progress. The Left Column occupied Sung-mu-pao-tzu and Yao-chien-hu-tun.

In the direction of the Central Corps the cannonading was kept up, to which the enemy responded, disclosing to view about 15 field batteries and 4 batteries of heavy guns.

a stubborn resistance, while their strength was gradually increased, our forces were not in a position to execute an assault. During the night, an attack was carried out against Wang-chia-wo-pen and Li-chia-wo-pen, but was unsuccessful in attaining its objects. A great counter-attack was then made by the enemy, but the gallant resistance of our troops finally succeeded in repulsing the attack. The Left Column was engaged from 11 a.m. in an attack on Yueh-pu-tzu, south of Chang-tan.

The turning Corps dispatched its Right Column to temporarily occupy

a line extending from San-chia-kou to Chang-chia-wo-peng, and ordered its Central Column to march round the right flank rear of the enemy at Ssu-fang-tai, starting from a line at Ta-fang-chi-pao and Niu-hsin-to through the districts of Su-chia-an, and Chin-hai-pu, and to attack the enemy at Ssu-fang-tai in cooperation with the Right Column when it reached the vicinity of Su-chia-an; while the Left Column was ordered to operate in the rear of the enemy toward a line at Ting-chia-pu-tzu and Ta-chiao, effecting a junction with the left wing of the Central Column. At about 10 p.m. Ssu-fang-tai was completely occupied by the Right Column.

OCCUPATION OF Hsin-min-ting.

To-day our cavalry force occupied Ta-min-tun and its detachment Hsin-min-ting.

March 2.—The Right Column of the Right Wing Corps occupied this morning the heights east of Kao-tailing. Although the Central Column of the Corps succeeded in carrying before dawn the enemy's first position in the vicinity of Chan-kou, yet the progress of attack in this part was not so satisfactory as desired, for there was a deep valley between the first and second position of the enemy, the latter position being situated to the north-west of the former. The Left Column repulsed a night attack on a small scale which had been attempted by the enemy the preceding night and to-day commenced operations to disperse the enemy's force guarding the northern foot of Ma-kuan-tzu and Ti-ti-shan.

The Central Corps, upon noticing the effect of the bombardment, then proceeded to attack Wan-pao-shan. The situation grew more and more promising, but the end remained unattained. During the night the enemy essayed a counter-attack on the Cen-

tral Column, but the attack was repulsed.

CHANG-TAN CARRIED.

The Left Wing Corps at about 8 in the morning detached a portion of the Left Column to occupy Chang-tan, and this was successfully effected, the Right and Central Column at the same time taking possession of Pei-tai-tzu, Li-chia-wo-pen and Wan-chia-wo-pen. Then the whole Corps advanced toward the line of Tien-shin-pu and Men-ta-pu, but met with renewed resistance from the enemy on



Major-General Hirasa.

the line of Chin-shan-tai, Ku-chia-tzu, Chou-kuan-pu and Wang-hsin-tai. A fierce attack was thereupon delivered on the enemy, who were finally put to rout. The Corps then occupied Chou-kuan-pu and Wang-hsin-tai and continued its attacking advance. The

enemy in this direction fled in disorder toward the north-east.

The Right Column of the turning Corps reached the neighbourhood of Chang-chan. It was attacked during

followed up their success by aggressively advancing on the enemy's main line of defence, but were unable to proceed as fast as could be desired. The Central and Right Columns also continued



Our Soldiers returning from the Out-post Line.

the night by some five battalions of the enemy's infantry, but repulsed them. The Central and Left Columns, effecting a junction with the left wing of the Right Column, pressed the enemy toward the north-east.

March 3.—In the direction of the Right Wing Corps, the Left Column began to move at midnight on the previous day and succeeded at day-break to-day in occupying the heights north of Hou-sung-mu-pu-tzu and Tang-chia-tun. These forces instantly

their attacks from early morning, but were unable to attain their object. During the night a large force of the enemy delivered four severe consecutive attacks upon the front of the Left Column, but were each time repulsed with great loss. About a battalion of the enemy's infantry proceeding from Feng-chi-pao attempted to capture Shang-wa-fang, but was immediately hurled back.

The Central Corps maintained the situation without any change. During

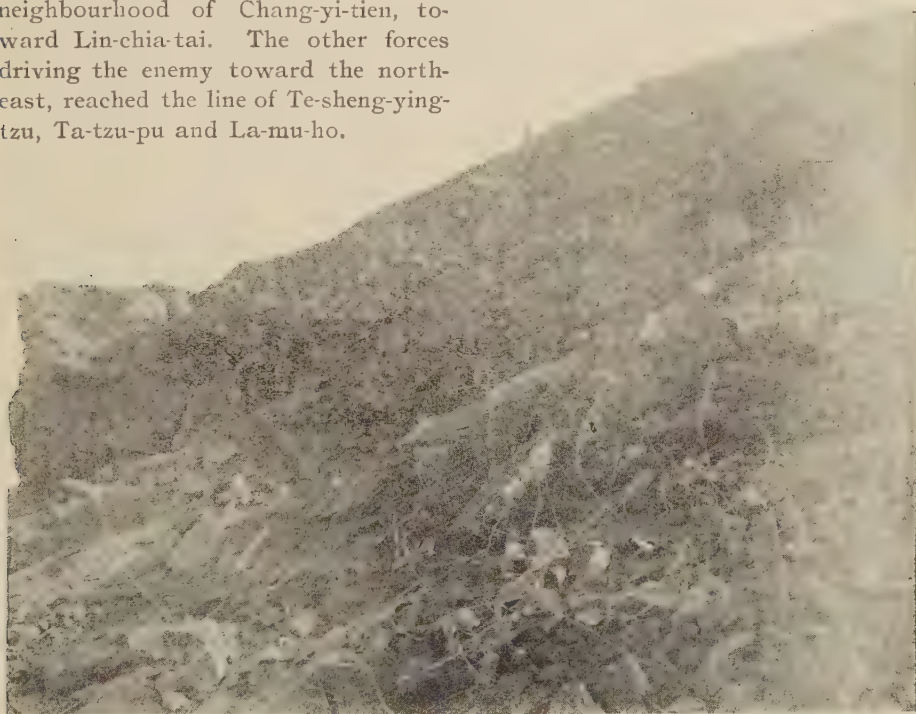
the night this force was attacked several times by small bodies of the enemy, but repulsed them all.

The Left Wing Corps gradually drove back the enemy toward the north-east, its Right Column occupying the villages of San-chia-tzu, Hsiao-fang-shen, and Men-ta-pu; the Central Column, the line of Yin-erh-pu and Hsin-kai-ho; and the Left Column, the neighbourhood of Wei-chia-pu in the rear of Su-hu-pu along the right bank of the Hun-ho. Towards the evening the enemy in the vicinity of Wu-chen-ying began to show signs of restlessness.

This morning, the Right Column of the Turning Corps pursued the enemy, after a fierce conflict in the neighbourhood of Chang-yi-tien, toward Lin-chia-tai. The other forces driving the enemy toward the north-east, reached the line of Te-sheng-ying-tzu, Ta-tzu-pu and La-mu-ho.

afternoon a small force of the enemy at Wu-chia-pu-tzu, some 12 kilometres north of Kao-tai-ling, and pushed onward, driving the enemy northward. During the night the Central Column dispatched its right wing back to the heights on the north of Ta-pei-kou, and uniting its main force with its left wing delivered an attack upon the eminence north of Pien-niu-lu-pu and captured the enemy's first position.

The Left Column of the Central Corps, in cooperation with the Right Column of the Left Wing Corps, commenced to move forward, pressing the foe toward the north-east, and succeed-



The Enemy's Wire Entanglements destroyed.

March 4.—In the direction of the Right Wing Corps, the detachment which had been sent toward Ma-chun-tan, encountered at about 4 in the

ed at about 1 in the afternoon in occupying the line of Lai-shen-pu and Wu-chen-ying. The other forces were vigorously engaged with the

enemy in the same situation as on the preceding day.

The Central Column of the Left Wing Corps took possession of Su-hu-

another portion proceeded to the neighbourhood of Ta-shih-chiao and Chien-shin-tai-tzu. The Right Column of the Corps effected a junction with



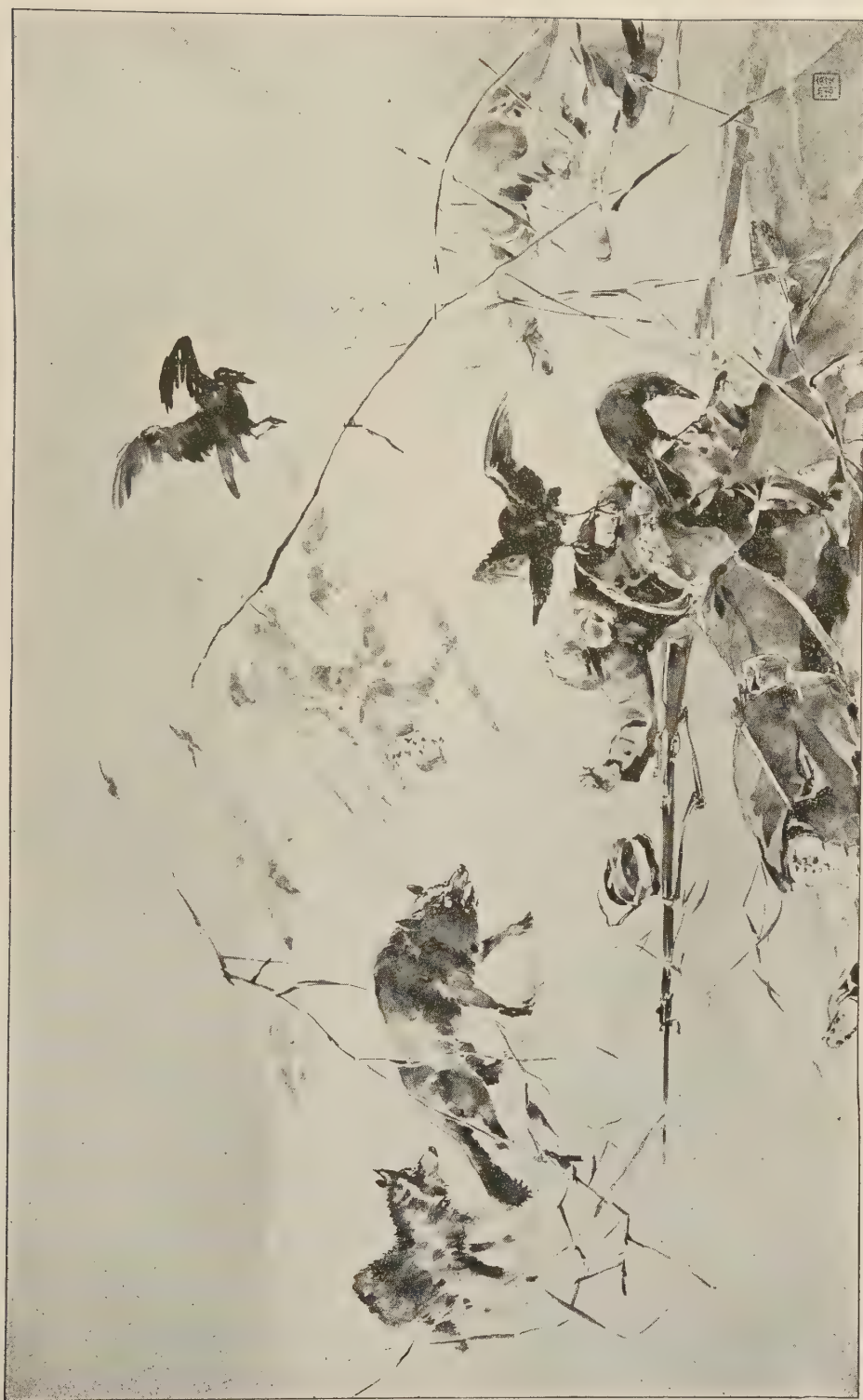
The Nian-nian-miao at Mukden.

pao. The Left Column drove off the enemy stationed near Chien-tsai-chia-pu, and toward the evening, with a view to delivering an attack upon the enemy posted along the line extending from Sha-to-tzu to the old railway bridge, closed in upon their right flank rear from the vicinity of Yu-lin-pu. Meanwhile the Central Column gradually joined in the engagement.

This day a large Russian column, more than a division strong, was observed to retreat from Kuan-lin-pu to the railway station at Su-chia-tun by way of Pien-cheng-tzu. As to the Turning Corps, a portion of this force carried toward the evening the enemy's fortification at West Li-kuan-pu while

the Left Wing Corps and delivered an attack upon the enemy.

March 5.—The detachment from the Right Wing Corps dispatched toward Ma-chun-tan occupied Tung-ku-ling (about $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Ma-chun-tan) at 3.30 p.m., and subsequently captured the enemy's redoubts on the north of that hill. Some hostile forces were still to be seen on Pei-ta-ling (about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of Siao-pao). A portion of the Left Column occupied at day-break the enemy's redoubts on the heights north-east of Hou-sung-mu-pu-tzu. During the night counter-attacks were made by the enemy against the front of the Right Column and the northern ex-



A horrible Scene after the Battle.

tremity of Tung-chia-fen, but they were all repulsed.

The Right Column of the Central Corps occupied Liu-chiang-tun at about 8.30 a.m. and enveloped a portion of the enemy's force in their central keep in the village. The Left Column occupied the line of Ssu-fang-tai and Yin-yu by 8.40 a.m. and about noon carried West Han-cheng-pu. It then continued the attacking operations against Kao-li-tun. This day the enemy burned down the station buildings at Su-chia-tun.

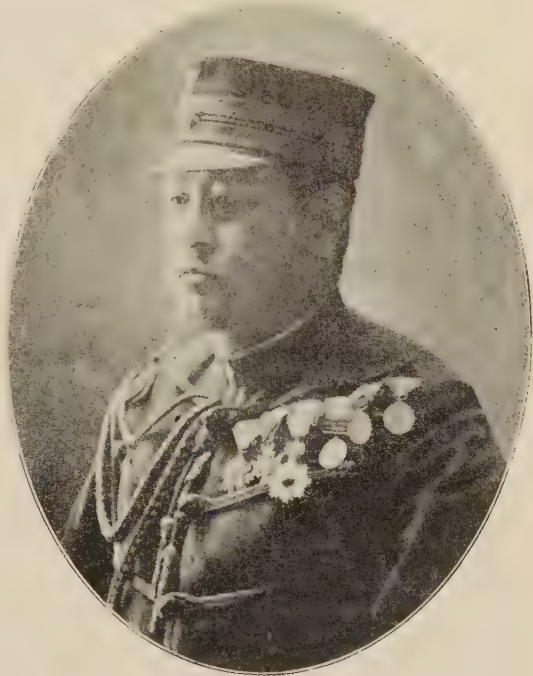
The Left Wing Corps succeeded from early morning in occupying the line extending from Ta-lien-tun to Hsiao-su-chia-pu. They attacked the enemy posted along Mo-chia-pu to Yang-shih-tun, a portion of our forces menacing the flanks of the enemy's right wing. Extraordinarily large quantities of arms, ammunition, etc. were captured at Su-hu-pu.

The Right column of the Turning Corps, acting since early morning in conjunction with the Left Column of the Left Wing Corps, delivered an attack on the enemy stationed near Yang-shih-tun, while the Central Column carried the enemy's fortifications at West Li-kuan-pu and attacked their forces in the vicinity of the village. During the night of the 4th the main force of the Left Column had reached Ta-shih-chiao, while its foremost line had proceeded to the line extending from Chuan-wan-chiao to Wu-tai-tzu. The cavalry belonging to this Corps had reached Chien-hsin-tai-tzu on the night of the 4th and a portion of it occupied Yang-ma-chang.

The enemy toward the north-west of Mukden, holding strongly fortified positions on the line extending from Pei-ling to Yang-shih-tun through Li-kuan-pu, is now offering stubborn resistance.

March 6.—The detachment from the Right Wing Corps dispatched toward Ma-chun-tan occupied the heights along the south of Pi-tzu-kou, and pursuing Tou-tao-kou. Otherwise there was no change in front of this Corps.

In the direction of the Central Corps an indecisive conflict was continued in front of the Mukden road. The Left Column of this Corps engaged



Major-General Sunaga.

with the enemy on the line of Sha-ho-pu, East Han-cheng-pu, Su-chia-tun, Pei-tai-tzu-ying and Erh-tai-tzu, and made a fierce attack on them with the

view of capturing East Han-cheng-pu. But owing to the enemy's stubborn resistance and the strengthening of their force, our troops were unable to achieve their object.



Our Soldiers going to their Quarters.

The Left Wing Corps extended its front to the line stretching from Su-hu-pu to Li-kuan-pu, and attacked the enemy posted on the line of Sha-to-tzu, Yang-shih-tun and Chen-si-cheng.

ATTACK ON MUKDEN.

The Turning Corps, in order to make an attack upon Mukden from its north-west, occupied the line extending from Ta-shih-chiao to Ping-lo-pu. This day a force of the enemy about a Division strong, with 70 guns, advanced to a point between Kao-li-tun and Cha-tai, but was repulsed. Later, the enemy again advanced and the two hostile forces confronted each other in close proximity until sunset.

March 7.—In the direction of the Right Wing Corps, the enemy's infantry attacked at about 3 in the morning the heights north of Tang-chia-tun, but meeting with a vigorous resistance

from our forces withdrew, leaving some 30 dead behind. The detachment sent toward Ma-chun-tan attacked from early morning the enemy in the neighbourhood of Ta-fan-tzu. Our forces succeeded in occupying the place at 9.30 a.m., and at once pursued the enemy. Otherwise the situation was not

changed in these quarters.

In the direction of the Central Corps, at about 2 a.m. the enemy concentrated their artillery fire on the whole front of the Right Column, and under cover of the fire some four battalions or more of the enemy's infantry attacked the front of that Column, but were finally repulsed at 4.30 a.m. In the direction of the Left Column, the attack upon East Han-cheng-pu had been continued since the night of the 6th, resulting in the occupation of that place by 11 a.m., despite the enemy's stubborn resistance. Later, an attempt was made to dispossess the enemy of the neighbourhood of Kao-li-tun, but the enemy delivered a vigorous counter-attack, and our forces

were unable to achieve their object, although they succeeded after a fierce conflict in repelling the enemy.

In the direction of the Left Wing Corps, various measures were taken on the night of the 6th for capturing Yang-shih-tun, but the enemy were holding strongly fortified positions on the line extending from Mo-chia-pu to Li-kuan-pu through Yang-shih-tun, and offered a stubborn resistance, their forces in the meantime being steadily increased. Therefore the object contemplated was not attained. This

these quarters, so that the movement of the Turning Corps might be rendered easier and brought to completion. This day about two-thirds of Li-kuan-pu were carried by our troops. In the afternoon, a hostile force about a division strong delivered a counter-attack on that place, which we were obliged to abandon after an arduous struggle.

The Turning Corps extended from day-break its Left Column in the districts north of Ping-lo-pu, and began an enveloping movement against the line of Pei-ling and Chan-chia-tzu. By



Major-General Fujii, Chief of the Staff of the Kuroki Army shooting at a Target.

morning attacking operations were resumed and endeavours were made to capture the place. But, as the enemy's forces were far superior in number to ours, our troops directed their efforts to diverting the enemy's attention to

evening the Corps had occupied the line extending from Chuan-wan-chiao to Chang-chia-tzu. Meanwhile its cavalry force was guarding the left flank in the direction of Ta-sin-tun and Ching-tsui-tzu.

March 8.—The enemy in front of the Right Wing and Central Corps had commenced a general retreat during the night of the 7th. The Right Wing off a superior hostile force. The enemy had delivered frequent counter-attacks upon this Corps, which had experienced an arduous struggle, but



Our Infantry Soldiers skirmishing.

Wing Corps was therefore ordered at midnight to vigorously pursue the enemy. It overtook them near Pai-shen-sai and continued the pursuit toward Hsing-lung-tien.

The Central Corps also began at about 2 a.m. to pursue the enemy, its Right Column overtaking them in the districts between Nian-nian-sai and Pan-tzu-sai, where they were observed to be retiring northward in disorder. They were bombarded from the neighbourhood of Huang-shan and considerable damages were inflicted on them. The Left Wing Corps had been engaged since the morning of the 7th in driv-

ultimately the attacks were all repulsed, with great loss. During the engagement one of our brigades was enveloped at Li-kuan-pu by a force of the enemy of the strength of about an army corps, but after a strenuous resistance, our brigade finally succeeded in firmly holding its position. In this engagement the enemy is said to have lost 8,000 killed and wounded. At about 11 a.m. the enemy began to show signs of wavering, when they were instantly pursued and pressed forward to Mukden.

The Turning Corps despite the enemy's dogged resistance, finally took

possession of Hsiao-chi-tun, Pa-chia-tzu (some 2 kilo-metres north-east of Hsiao-chi-tun) and San-tai-tzu.

DESTRUCTION OF RAILWAY NORTH OF MUKDEN.

The corps continued the pursuit and encountered the enemy, who made a stand at the defence works constructed on the line extending from Taping-chuang to Liu-tiao-tun through Pei-ling. A portion of the Corps destroyed the railway north of Mukden, thus completely interrupting the traffic thereon.

At noon about one division of the enemy divided itself into several columns and retreated toward the north, along the east side of the railway line north-east of Mukden, while a portion of the same force, occupying a position on the west side of the railway near Wan-chun-sung, covered the retreat.

March 9.—The Right Wing Corps pursuing the enemy reached at dawn the left bank of the Hun-ho and dispersed the enemy guarding the right bank of the river. In the evening a portion of this Corps reached the neighbourhood of Hu-shan-pu and Peng-chia-lou.

The Central Corps, which since the morning had been engaged in driving off the enemy that held the defence

works on the right bank of the Hun-ho, as well as the remnant of the enemy's forces in the vicinity of Hun-ho-pu, proceeded towards the north-east of Mukden in order to continue the attacking operations, but owing to the strong operation of a large force of the enemy stationed on the left bank of the Hun-ho, our forces were not able to cross over to the right bank.

The enemy in front of the Left Wing Corps continued to offer obstinate resistance, and a portion of their forces still held the neighbourhood of the railway bridge. It appeared that the enemy in this direction were still engaged by our forces and were in consequence unable to effect a retreat.



A Gate after the Battle of Mukden.

The Turning Corps, though making considerable progress in its attacks, was obstructed by the enemy's defence works and could not therefore effect the progress that was desired. It en-

deavoured, however, to prevent the escape of the enemy by extending its fighting line further to the left. Its Left Column, some sections of which had to retreat a little, pressed by the

Hu-shan-pu. The Left Column routed during the morning the enemy in the redoubt on the heights north-west of Chiu-tien and its neighbourhood and followed them in close pursuit. This



The Front Gate of the North Mausoleum at Mukden.

enemy's counter-attacks, persistently continued the attacking operations.

March 10.—The Right Wing Corps dispatched to assist the Army which was advancing northward from the direction of Ma-chun-tan in an assault on the heights north of Fu-shun, attacked in the forenoon the enemy posted along the northern heights extending from Fu-shun to Ti-ta (about 5 miles west of Fu-shun), and after having driven them off at about noon, proceeded in pursuit and occupied the line of Lan-ni-wa and La-ma-kou. The Central Column attacking the enemy in occupation of the heights north of Hsing-lung-tien, completely drove them off at about 10 a.m. and occupied

Column then attacked the enemy posted along the heights extending from the north of Peng-chia-lou to Ta-lien-pu-tzu, and dislodged them after a hand-to-hand fight. The artillery of the Column continued till sunset to pour a heavy fire upon a large column of the enemy retreating along the Tieh-ling road and railway line, and inflicted enormous losses on them.

The Right Column of the Central Corps was engaged since the morning in driving off the enemy in the neighbourhood of Chi-hsien-fang. Whilst in pursuit of the enemy, this Column reached at 11.30 a.m. the line stretching from the east of Wang-chia-kou to Chao-chia-kou, when a force of the



Our Troops rushing in the Enemy's Rampart.

enemy, some two battalions strong, delivered a counter-attack, which was, however, repulsed. At about 11 a.m. this Column occupied the range of heights south of Wang-chia-kou and attacked the enemy retreating along the Mukden road. A detachment of the same Column, which had crossed the Hun-ho at midnight on the 9th at a point north-east of Yang-kuan-tun, dispersed a combined force of the enemy of various arms near Wang-chia-tzu and Mao-chia-tun. Vigorously continuing the pursuit, the Column occupied at 11 a.m. a line extending from north-east of Yu-lin-pu to Erh-

tun, dispersed the enemy on the right bank of the river. It then continued the pursuit.

In the direction of the Left Wing Corps, operations to divert the confronting enemy had been continued till the morning, when at the opportune moment attacks were delivered against Ta-pu and Hsin-pu, these places being captured at 10 a.m. A general pursuit was then commenced by the whole line extending along Ma-tou (25 miles west of Mukden), Si-ta, Ta-ping-chuang and Hou-ta.

As to the Turning Corps, its Left Column had sustained the repeated



Materials for Balloons which the Russians left behind at Mukden.

tai-tzu and is now intercepting the retreat of the enemy. The Left Column, which, after stationing a portion of its force in front of Hun-ho-pu, had crossed the Hun-ho with the main force at midnight on the 9th at a point south-west of Yang-kuan-

counter-attacks of the enemy since the evening of the 9th, but the latter were repulsed at every attempt. Subsequently the Left Column was greatly extended, so that the attack of the enemy was delivered almost from north to south.

About 10 a.m. our detachment which had advanced toward Hu-ti-tai with the object of intercepting the retreat of the enemy, was attacked by the enemy about one division strong, who tried by enclosing their

which had advanced to the right bank of the Hun-ho hotly pursuing the enemy from all directions and inflicting on them enormous losses everywhere, occupied on the afternoon of March the 10th a line about 12½ miles north



Assaulting the Russian positions.

fighting line to overpower the left of the detachment, but they were repulsed on the morning of the 11th.

OCCUPATION OF MUKDEN.

Portions of the Central and Left Wing Corps occupied Mukden at 10 a.m.

The number of prisoners, the enemy's casualties, and quantities of spoils of war, etc. in the direction of the Sha-ho are as already reported.

FURTHER ADVANCE AND SURRENDER OF RUSSIANS.

Nearly the whole line of our forces

of the river, and was still engaged in pursuing the enemy on the 11th.

Our detachment which had this morning marched north from the vicinity of Pu-ho, encountered a large column of the enemy's troops retreating north and enveloped them, compelling them to surrender after a hand-to-hand fight.

In the neighbourhood of Mukden there were still a number of the enemy's troops, some offering resistance and others surrendering to our forces.

The enemy's dead were lying in heaps on each battlefield.

They were as yet unable to furnish the exact amount of the losses sustained by the enemy in various places, but the number of the killed and wounded as well as the prisoners was exceedingly great, while the quantities of spoils of war were extraordinarily great. Clothing, provisions, fodder, etc., were lying in large heaps and could not be easily estimated.

PRISONERS OF WAR.

The number of prisoners approximately ascertained up to the 10th March reached 20,000. The number was continually increasing, and was expected to reach over 30,000.

SPOILS AND PRISONERS OF WAR.

The Russian casualties and the number of prisoners and spoils taken by the different sections of the Imperial Army in the Sha-ho region are so far roughly estimated as follows, there being a continual increase in the number of prisoners, guns of various descriptions, and other spoils.

Prisonersabout 40,000 including Major-General Nakhimoff.
Killed left on the field..26,500
Wounded90,000
Spoils :—
Flags2
Guns.....about 60



The Court by the Front-Gate of the North Mausoleum at Mukden.

OUR CASUALTIES.

Collecting the reports presented from February 26th until the morning of March 12 by the Chief Surgeon in each Army, the total number of our killed and wounded amounts to 41,222.

Rifles.....about 60,000
Ammunition waggons 150
Transport waggons... „ 1,000
Gun ammunition200,000 rounds.
Rifle „ { 25,000,000 rounds.

Cereals.....	{ about 15,000 koku.
Fodder.....	{ about 55,000 koku.
Materials for light military railway...	{ sufficient for 45 miles.

Army, which had advanced northward from several quarters in pursuit of the enemy, inflicted as they proceeded considerable damages on the retreating Russians, who essayed resistance at various points, and by the 12th March had driven them some twenty-five miles north of Mukden and were still pursuing them.

In the districts covering an area of some 12½ miles from Kao-li-tun, south of Chiu-li-kou-tzu (on the western side of the railway at a point some 15 miles north of Mukden), innumerable carts had been abandoned, which were laden with ammunition and other military stores.



An Officer's Reconnoitring Party.

Railway waggons for above	about 300
Horses.....	2,000
Maps.....	{ 23 Chinese cart-loads.
Accoutrements.....	{ over 1,000 Chinese cart-loads.
Bread	1,000,000 loaves.
Fuel	18,000,000kwan.
Hay	14,000 „

In addition, there were innumerable quantities of entrenching tools, cattle, telegraph poles, square timber, iron bedsteads, stoves, etc.

The spoils captured in the Hsingking region are not contained in the above report.

FURTHER PURSUIT OF THE ENEMY.

The different groups of the Imperial

One of the captured flags belonged to the 162nd Regiment of the 41st Division of the 16th Army Corps. This regiment took part in the wars of 1874, 1878, and 1883, and specially distinguished itself in 1878. The regiment is under the command of Colonel Gaurioff and has its headquarters at Moghileff, in the military district of Vilna.

Pursuit.

The following report from our Manchurian Armies was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on the forenoon of March 14th :—

HSING-KING REGION.

On the 11th instant one of our columns drove off the enemy posted at Ying-pan (about 17½ miles east of Fushun) and occupied the place.

ON THE SHA-HO.

Our forces in several quarters are still engaged in driving off the remnant of the routed enemy.

In the mountainous region east of the Tieh-ling road, a great number of the enemy's officers and men have surrendered themselves to our troops guarding the military trains.

Spoils in Hsing-king District.

The spoils of war taken in the direction of Hsing-king since February 24th (the day Ching-ho-cheng was occupied) are approximately as follows:

Rifles.....	2,200
Machine guns.....	6
Rifle ammunition.....	{ about 320,000 rounds.
Cannon balls and cases..	11,500 rounds.
Tools for earth work.....	60 pieces.
Horse-shoes.....	300.
Iron wire ...	1,200 rolls.
Materials for light rail-way.....	{ sufficient for 33 miles.
Waggons for the same....	4,500.
Chinese carts laden with clothing.....	10.
Marchinery for coal-mining	for 8 mines.
Square timber	4,300 pieces.

In addition, great quantities of cereals and fodder were taken. Further, a great number of oxen, horses, tents, beds, stoves, maps, telephones, etc., were taken by us.

The enemy's killed left on the field numbered about 1,200, and eighty prisoners were captured. The enemy's casualties in this direction cannot be less than 20,000.

Spoils in Mukden District.

FURTHER ADDITIONS.

The number of waggons captured south-east of Kiu-li-kou-tzu amounts to more than 1,000 and may be roughly classified as follows:—

8½ cm. field gun waggons.....	150
15 cm. heavy „ „	300
Rifle ammunition „	200
Entrenching tool „	50
Telegraph material „	30
Telephone „ „	30
Bridge construction „	50
Commissariat „ „	400
Water boiling „	70

Other spoils:—

8 cm. field gun shells..	14,000 rounds.
14 cm. heavy gun shells	1,400 „
Rifle ammunition.....	1,200,000 „



Lieut.-General Ssobiljew, the Commander of the 6th Siberian Army Corps.

Entrenching tools.....	5,000 „
Covered wire	100 rolls.
Balloon ropes (with waggons)	{ 2 waggons.

Telegraph poles..... 800
 Oats..... 1,000 koku.

Besides the above, a large quantity of clothing, bedsteads, baking and

Spoils of War at Fu-shun.

The spoils of war taken in the neighbourhood of Fu-shun on the 11th March included 1,880 *koku* of millet, 1,700 *koku* of tall millet, 60,000 pieces of bean cake, 700 *koku* of beans, 4,000 *kwan* of millet stalks, 60 *koku* of unrefined salt, 1,000 *kwan* of preserved provisions, and 5,000 *kwan* of fuel.



The Western Tower at Mukden.

Occupation of Tieh-ling.

Our advance guards, after hotly pursuing the enemy in every direction, occupied Tieh-ling on the 16th March at 12,20 a.m.

It was stated on apparently reliable authority that only about one division of Russian troops remained behind at Tiehling, acting as rearguards. This force of the enemy offered but slight resistance and at once retreated. Prior to their retreat, the Russians burned down most of the buildings

other waggons was taken. In the direction of Hsing-king, the following spoils must be added to those already reported :—

Rifle ammunition 120,000 rounds.
 Gun shells..... 800 „
 Entrenching tools 3,000 „

erected by them, including the railway station.

The railway station at Tieh-ling is built on a grand scale, and its accommodation is not inferior of Liao-yang station. The enemy's provisions and fodder were lying in heaps in the vicinity of the station, but two-thirds



Our Field Artillery firing upon the Enemy's Position at Tang-ho-tun.

of these stores have already been burnt. There were enormous quantities of war materials.

Hsing-king Occupied.

Our detachment in the direction of Hingking occupied that town on the 13th March.

Situation at the Front.

On the 16th March, one of our detachments drove off the enemy's cavalry consisting of about 8 squadrons, with artillery, on the right bank of the Liao-ho and occupied the heights on that side of the river north of Tieh-ling. The same detachment bombarded until sunset the enemy's infantry and cavalry, consisting respectively of about one division and some ten squadrons, which were retreating from the direction of Ku-chia-tzu (nearly $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Tieh-ling) and Lao-pien (about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Ku-chia-tzu).

According to the statement of prisoners, the strength of the enemy that resisted us on the 15th in the region south of Tieh-ling was about three divisions. The prisoners further stated that Kuropatkin was in the vicinity of Tieh-ling on the 14th, conducting battle the in person.

Prohibition relating to Mukden.

"With a view to respecting the sanctity of the place whence arose the present Imperial dynasty of China, and in order to maintain peace and tranquillity among the Chinese people in Mukden, Marquis Iwao Oyama, Commander-in-Chief of the Imperial forces in Manchuria, in his orders for general pursuit issued on the 8th March, strictly prohibits any of his forces from taking quarters within the city walls."

It is understood that the above order relates only to the general pursuit, and has nothing to do with the measures to be taken by our authorities after the occupation of Mukden.



Our Infantry Orderies at the Front.

Imperial Message to Marshal Oyama.

In connection with the general en-

gement which was progressing near Mukden, His Majesty the Emperor has been pleased to grant Marshal Marquis

opportunity arrived, they accepted the situation with determination. Their whole line immediately took action, and by pressing the enemy hard have practically enveloped him.

"We, at every moment the news of victory reaches Us, feel gratified with the favourable progress of the military situation. We, at the same time, feel deeply concerned at the great hardships experienced day and night by you, Our officers and men, in the present cold weather. It is Our wish that you shall take care of yourselves and strive to maintain the spirit of endurance, in order to attain a brilliant success, so that you may fulfil the trust given you by Us and by Our people."



The Gate of the North Mausoleum at Mukden.

Oyama, Commander-in-Chief of the Manchurian Armies, the following message:—

"Since the battle of the Sha-ho last winter, our Manchurian Armies have maintained their martial spirit and have refrained from unnecessary movements, awaiting patiently the arrival of a suitable opportunity for resuming operations. But when the

" Hoping to inflict a severe blow on the enemy, we, Your Majesty's humble servants, have vigorously attacked the stubborn enemy entrenched in strong positions, and finally, heedless of the casualties we sustained, succeeded in driving him out of his positions and in gradually pressing him hard towards the neighbourhood of Mukden. But though our object is not yet attained, Your Majesty has been pleased to grant us a

gracious message, for which we Your Majesty's humble subjects are quite overwhelmed with awe and gratitude. We can only assure Your Majesty that we shall endeavour with increased energy and strenuousness to respond to Your Majesty's August wishes and withal to fulfil the aspirations of the nation."

Imperial Messages to the Manchurian Armies.

His Majesty the Emperor has been pleased to grant the following message to the Manchurian Armies :—

" Since last autumn the enemy have erected strong defence works at Mukden, and holding the district with superior numbers, they have been confident of victory. Our Manchurian Armies have, however, by forestalling the enemy, boldly and vigorously assumed the offensive, and after strenuously fighting for more than ten days and nights, through snow and biting wind, they have defeated the strong enemy and driven them to Tieh-ling, taking tens of thousand of them prisoners and otherwise inflicting serious injuries. Through the signal victory thus obtained, our Manchurian Armies have enhanced the military prestige of the country at home and abroad. We are deeply gratified by the courage and endurance with which our officers and men have been able to achieve such great success. We look to you for even greater exertions in the future." Similar messages differently worded have also been addressed to our victorious Armies by

Her Majesty the Empress and His Highness the Crown Prince.

Occupation of Kai-yuan.

One of our detachments advancing on Kai-yuan occupied the place at 4 a.m. on the 19th March. At 10.30 a.m. a counter-attack was essayed by about 50 of the enemy's cavalry and again by some three companies of the enemy's infantry, but these attacks were repulsed, the enemy retreating to the north-east.

The bridges on the main road south of Kai-yuan have been burnt down by the enemy, who also partly destroyed the railway bridges. The number of guns captured in the vicinity of Mukden was gradually increasing,



Lieut.-General Dembowski, Commander of the 5th Siberian Army Corps.

many having been disordered buried on the way, or otherwise concealed.

Further Advance.

A portion of our army after driving

the enemy before it, entered Chang-tu the 21st March at 2.30 p.m. The enemy's main force was retreating north-eastward in a disorderly manner along the railway. A portion of the enemy's

"The enemy stationed in this region have retired towards Hai-lung-ting (about 87½ miles north-east of Hsing-king). According to a report dispatched on the 24th March at 8 p.m., from



Our firing Line at the Front.

cavalry, however, has halted at a point two or three kilometres north of Chang-tu.

It was stated that our advance guards were still continuing their march north of Kai-yuan and that no Russian troops were to be seen south of the Great Wall. It was further reported that the Russians had begun to construct defence works on the line between Chang-chun and Kirin.

The Situation at the Front.

A report received from our forces occupying Hsing-king is as follows:—

Wei-yuen-pu-men, a squadron of the enemy's cavalry was halting in the vicinity of Mien-hua-chieh (about 22½ miles north-east of Kai-cheng) on the Kirin road, and small groups of the enemy's cavalry are occasionally seen in the vicinity of Wei-yuen-pu-men and Chang-tu and at Tai-sei-yei (about 1½ miles east of Wang-ma-tsaï, situated about 20 miles east of Wei-yuen-pu-men) and Kan-kou-tsu (about 2½ miles south-east of Wang-ma-chai). According to the statements of natives, some two hundred of the enemy's cavalry were staying at Ai-shen-kou (about 9 miles north of Wang-ma-chai)

and another cavalry and infantry force, consisting of about 500 or 600 men, is at Tao-lu (about 15 miles east of Wang-ma-chai)."

"According to a report dispatched from Chang-tu at 1.30 p.m. the same day, only a small number of the enemy's cavalry were south of the line extending between Shuang-miao (about 20 miles north-east of Chang-tu), Hsing-lung-ling (about $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Shuang-miao) and Ssu-mien-cheng (about $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Chang-tu)."

"According to a report dispatched on the 23rd March at 5.40 p.m. from our forces occupying Chin-chia-tun (about $22\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-east of Fa-ku-men), there were no enemy in the direction of Kang-ping (about $12\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-west of Fa-ku-men), but a number of the enemy's forces appeared to be present at Liao-yang-wo-pen (about 25 miles north of Kang-ping)."

The following report from the Headquarters of the Manchurian Army was received on the afternoon of March 3 and issued by the Imperial Military Headquarters:—

"The forces in occupation of Hsingking report:—According to the natives arriving here from the direction of Hai-lung, all the Russian troops under Colonel Madrinoff, who were concentrated in the neighbourhood of that place, retired northwards via Mayen-shan a few days ago, and it appears they are at present concentrated at Kirin."

"A report from Wei-yuan-pu-men states:—The condition of the enemy in the direction of Mien-hua-chieh is unchanged. A number of the enemy's infantry and cavalry still occupy the heights at Ai-shen-kou (about 32 miles north-east of Kai-yuan) and neighbourhood."

"The forces in occupation of Chang-

tu report:—The enemy's cavalry have retreated to the neighbourhood of North Erh-tao-ho-tzu (about 25 miles north of Chang-tu) and Kao-tsz-tun, about four miles north of Shwan-miao-tzu. The railway station at the latter place has been burned down by the enemy.

"The forces in occupation of Fa-ku-men report:—A force of the enemy's cavalry is stationed on the line between Pao-lih-tun (about 30 miles north-east of Fa-ku-men) and Tung-takou, about six miles east of Pao-lih-tun. In the vicinity of Pa-mien-cheng and Feng-hua, some combined forces of the enemy are still to be seen."

The following report from the Headquarters of the Manchurian Armies was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on the afternoon of April 1st:—

"Our reconnoitring party under



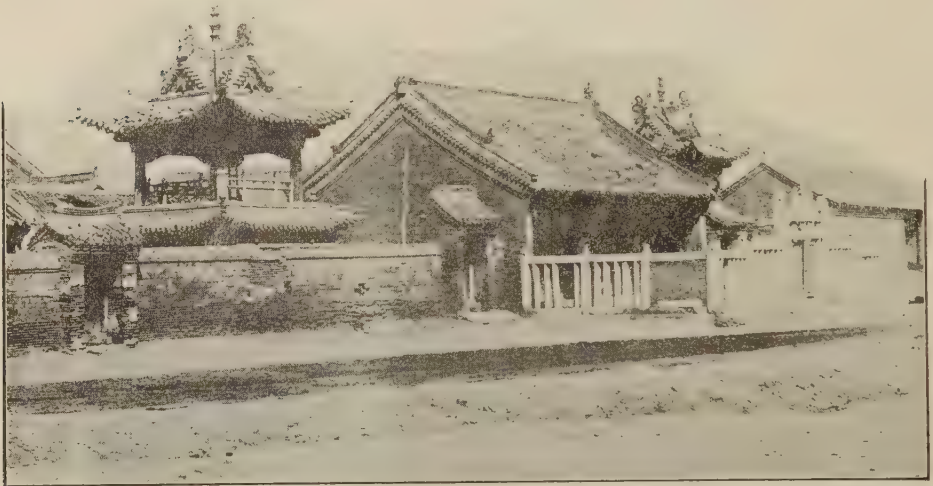
The Late Major Kawakubo.

officers advancing toward Hai-lung encountered a force of the enemy's cavalry about 300 strong at 2 a.m. on March 28 at Shan-cheng-tzu (about 30 miles south-west of Hai-lung). The

enemy retreating towards Hai-lung consist of some 4,000 infantry and cavalry and there were now about 2,000 Russian cavalry in that place. Between Ying-o-cheng (about $37\frac{1}{2}$

miles was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on the afternoon of April 3:—

“On the 2nd instant at 2 p.m. a portion of our forces occupying Kai-yuan drove off the enemy stationed at



A Temple at the western Gate of Mukden.

miles north of Hing-king) and Shan-cheng-tzu large quantities of cereals and fodder are stored at various places. No great change in the enemy's condition has taken place in the direction of Kirin and Chang-chun.”

The following report from the Headquarters of the Manchurian forces was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on the afternoon of April 2:—

“On March 31 a portion of our forces occupying Kai-yuan drove off the enemy posted at Mien-hua-chieh and occupied the place and the heights to the north.

“Otherwise there is no marked change in other directions.”

The following report from the Headquarters of our Manchurian Ar-

Ai-shen-kou (about $32\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-east of Kai-yuan) and vicinity.

“With the exception of the above, there is no marked change in the enemy's condition in other directions.

“On the 1st instant at 5 p.m., 101 Russian hospital attendants were handed over to the Russian forces in front of the outpost line. They expressed profound thanks for the treatment extended to them by our forces.”

The following report from the headquarters of the Manchurian Army was received in the afternoon of April 4:—

“A portion of our forces occupying Chang-tu drove off on the 3rd the enemy from Tsu-lu-shu (20 miles north of Chang-tu) and Sz-mein-cheng ($7\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Tsu-lu-shu), and occupied those places. Our detachment, which having



A small Body of our Infantry repulsing a Counter-attack of the Enemy by Night in a Wood
near Mukden.

driven off the enemy from the neighbourhood of Shuang-miao-tzu (6 miles south-east of Tzu-lu-shu), approached San-tao-kou at 12.30 p.m. on the 4th, fiercely attacked some 500 Russian cavalry retreating northwards along the eastern side of the railway and routed them."

The following report from the Headquarters of the Manchurian Army was received by the Imperial Military Headquarters on the afternoon of the 5th April:—

"A portion of our forces in occupation of Kai-yuan drove off on the 4th at 3.30 p.m. the enemy in its front and occupied Ku-yu-shu, about four miles north-east of Mien-hua-chieh.

"A force of the enemy with some cavalry and machine guns advanced southward from the direction of Ta-wa on the Feng-hua road on the afternoon of the 3rd and commenced to bombard Chin-chia-tun from about 8 a.m. on the following day. Simultaneously, a large body of the enemy's infantry attacked us from the neighbourhood of the main road, while two other Russian columns made a flanking movement on our two wings and approached to within about 400 metres of our forces. But at about 6 p.m. we succeeded in completely repulsing the enemy. In this engagement our casualties consisted of 27 officers and men. As for the Russian losses, no precise number can be given; but judging from the number of wagons in which the enemy's killed and wounded were

carried away, their casualties must have reached not less than 200."

The following report from the Headquarters of the Manchurian Army was received by the Imperial Military Headquarters on the afternoon of the 6th April:—

"The force of Russian infantry, about two companies strong, which had been advancing westward from the direction of Tao-lu, halted on the 5th at 11 a.m. at the western end of Ta-si-yang, about 28 miles east of Wei-



General Baron Kaulbars, Commander of Russian 2nd Army.

yuen-pao-man and 10 miles east of Tao-lu, and have subsequently shown no signs of further advance."

"A large portion of the enemy who were defeated in the neighbourhood of

Chin-chia-tun on the 4th, have changed the course of their advance and a portion of the same force has retreated northward along the Feng-hua road.

The following report from the Headquarters of the Manchurian Armies was received at the Imperial Military Headquarters on the afternoon of the 8th April :—



The Pa-wang-ssu Temple near Mukden.

"On the evening of the 5th no Russian troops were to be seen south of Hsin-li-tun, $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Chin-chia-tun."

It is stated that the number of the Russian troops who recently attacked our advance-guards in the direction of Chin-chia-tun, as reported by an official despatch, was some 3,000 and that their object was to harass our advance, in order to facilitate the withdrawal of their commissariat. It was further reported that there were about 8,000 Russians at Feng-hua, who were busily engaged in carrying away the provisions stored there. The Russian commissariat train proceeds as far south as Ssu-ping-chieh station, about 15 miles north-east of Tzu-lu-shu, the latter being already occupied by our forces.

"From about 2 p.m. on the 5th inst. one battalion of the enemy's infantry and six squadrons of cavalry attacked Tzu-lu-shu (about 20 miles north of Chang-tu), but were repulsed by our forces. On the 6th, about 24 squadrons of the enemy's cavalry, with a number of guns, advanced against the same place, but being counter-attacked by us the greater portion of the force retreated towards Pa-mien-cheng, while the rest halted near Tou-ka-yo (about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Tzu-lu-shu).

"Our casualties in the engagement were ten non-commissioned officers and men, while those of the enemy, judging from the number of carts employed to carry away the wounded and the number of dead left on the field, cannot be less than 60."

The further Situation at the Front.

Our forces proceeding eastwards along the Fu-shun-Hai-lung road encountered the enemy's forces consisting of about a regiment of infantry and six squadrons of cavalry, with four guns, at Erh-kuo-lo ($7\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Ying-pan) on the morning of the 12th April, and driving off the enemy, occupied Tsang-shih (20 miles east of Ying-pan) on the morning of the 13th. The enemy, disputing our advance step by step, retired in the direction of Hailung.

The enemy on the Kirin road have been gradually retiring since the 11th April, but a portion of their forces was staying in the neighbourhood of Ku-yu-shu.

In the direction of Chang-tu and Fa-ku-men, the situation was unchanged, though conflicts between the opposing cavalry were taking place from time to time.

Our forces advancing eastward along the Hailung road drove off on the forenoon of the same day the enemy in the neighbourhood of Hei-shi-mu, about 10 miles east of Tsang-shih, and were then hotly pursuing them in the direction of Pa-chia-tzu, some 25 miles east of Tsang-shih.

Our forces proceeding northward from the vicinity of Hsing-king encountered the same morning the enemy in occupation of the district about 5 miles south of Pa-chia-tzu, and attacked them.

With the exception of the above, there was no change in the situation in the various directions.

Our forces advancing from the direction of Hing-king, after gradually driving the enemy before them, occu-

pied Ying-cheng, about 35 miles north of Hing-king, on the 14th April at 1 p.m., and a portion of them, acting in cooperation with a cavalry detachment belonging to our forces proceeded eastward along the Hai-lung road, and completely captured Pa-chia-tzu at 6 p.m. on the same day. The enemy that had been staying at Pa-chia-tzu consisted of about one regiment of infantry and six or seven squadrons of cavalry. They had at one time retreated in the direction of Ying-cheng, but subsequently returned to Pa-chia-tzu, finally retiring in great disorder beyond Peil-ing, some $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Pa-chia-tzu.

With the exception of the above, there have been no great changes in the situation in the various directions.

On the evening of the 15th April



Major-General Orlov.

about five squadrons of Russian cavalry raided the vicinity of San-yen-ching, on the Fakumen-Fenghua road, but our troops delivered a night attack on the enemy and caused them to retire far to the north. The enemy,

retreating in great disorder, left behind eight killed and one horse. Our casualties were two.

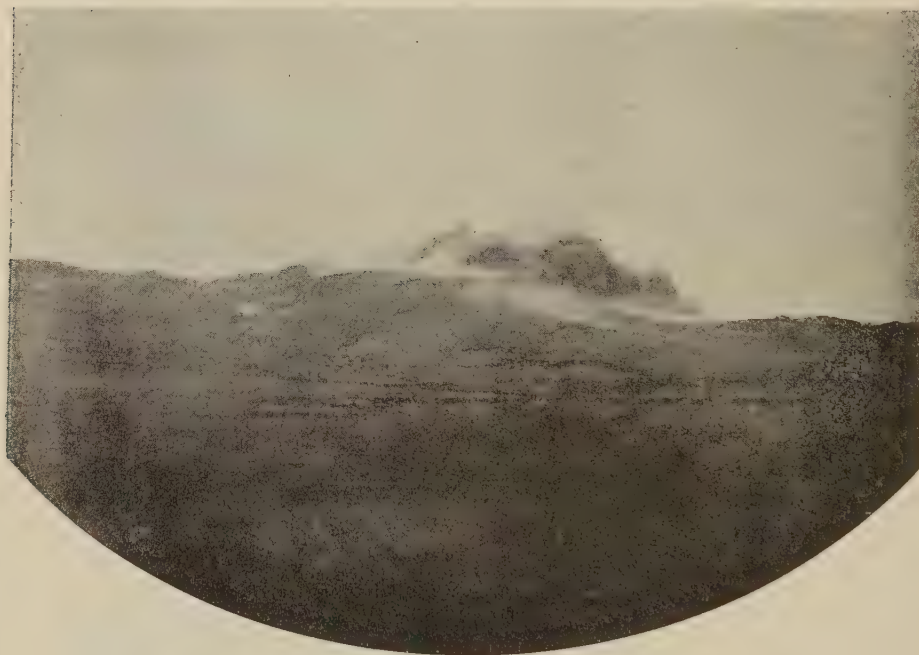
Besides the above, collisions have taken place between the opposing cavalry forces in various places; but the general situation has remained almost unchanged.

The following report from the Headquarters of our Manchurian Army was

Arms and Ammunition Captured by the Japanese.

The total quantity of Russian arms and ammunition captured by the Japanese since the battle of the Yalu is as follows:—

Name of Battle.	Guns.	Gun Am- m nition.	Rifles.	Rifle Am- munition.
The Yalu ...	26	58,717	1,021	353,005
Fenghwang- cheng	—	357	—	181,000



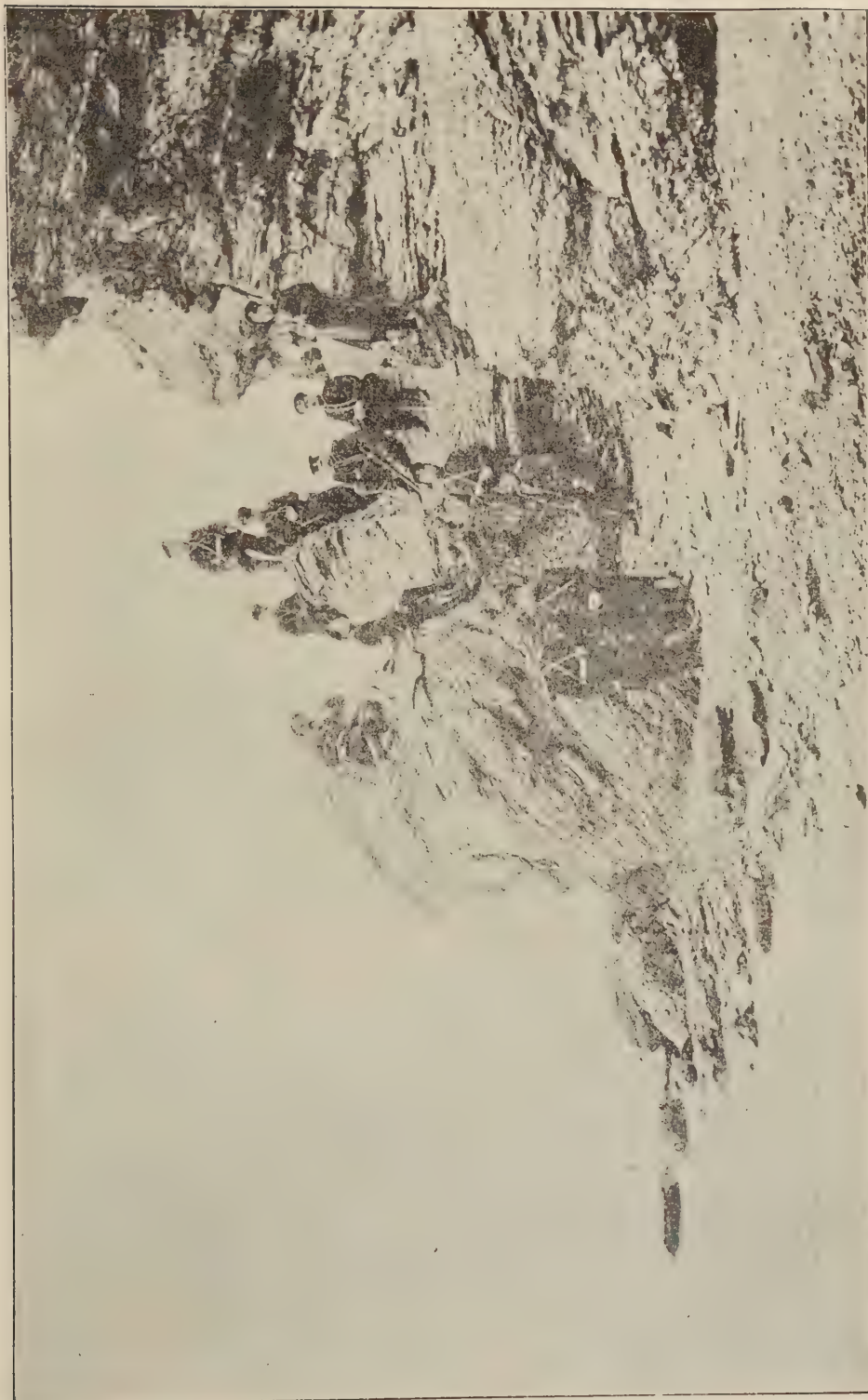
Explosion at the Fort of Erh-lung-shan.

received by the Imperial Military Headquarters on April 19:—

"Our forces advancing towards Tung-hua (more than 50 miles east of Hingsking) occupied that place on the 15th. The enemy in this direction are gradually retiring to the north.

"In other directions, the situation shows no great change."

Nanshan	78	357	—	—
Tehlisz'	16	1,121	958	57,233
Hsihoyen ...	—	—	300	—
Tomucheng ...	6	570	63	980
Yushulin } Yangtsz'ling }	2	—	600	—
Liaoyang ...	8	10,056	3,478	—
The Shaho ...	45	6,920	5,474	78,000
Port Arthur.	528	206,734	36,598	1,638,730
Heikeutai ...	—	—	2,000	—
Mukden	66	227,700	62,200	26,640,000
Total	814	492,155	112,792	34,379,188



Russian Officers consulting about a Plan of Attack.

Prisoners and Spoils at Port Arthur.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT.

(Issued on March 18.)

The following are the results of the investigations concerning the prisoners of war, provisions, forage, arms and ammunition taken at Port Arthur on the occasion of its surrender:—

Major-General Michael Kostenko.
Major-General Victor Leis.
Major-General Vladimir Savitsky.
Rear-Admiral Michael Lanchinsky.
Rear-Admiral Ivan Grigorovitch.
Rear-Admiral Prince Paul Uktomsky.
Eng. Rear-Admiral Alexander Lindeberg.
Generals and Admirals who remain as prisoners:—
Lieut.-General Vladimir Nichin.



A View of the wrecked Station at Port Arthur.

1.—PRISONERS OF WAR.

Total number	...	...	...	...	41,641
Including	{Sick and wounded	...	...	...	15,307
	{Paroled	...	...	...	1,398
Generals and Admirals	...	...	...	...	17
Including paroled	...	...	...	...	10
Other officers	...	...	...	...	1,439
Including	{Sick and wounded	...	...	...	133
	{Paroled	...	...	...	526
Non-commissioned officers and men	...	...	...	...	40,185
Including	{Sick and wounded	...	...	...	15,174
	{Paroled	...	...	...	862
Generals and Admirals who were paroled:—					
Lieut.-General Anatole Stoessel.					
Lieut.-General Mitlofan Nadein.					
Major-General Vladimir Golbatofsky.					

Lieut.-General Alexander Fok.
Lieut.-General Constantine Smirnofi.
Major-Gen. Samiyodo Pek Sofmandaroff.
Major-General Vladimir Irman.
Major-General Vasili Beilui.
Rear-Admiral Robert Viren.

2.—PROVISIONS AND FODDER.

Available provisions and forage:—

Description.	Quantity.	Calculated rations	
		per diem.	
Flour	177,000 Kwan	690,000	
Ground barley	16,000	80,000	
Maize flour	2,800	11,200	
Rice	270	1,125	
Biscuits	120,000	666,666	

Canned beef ...	7,000	175,000
Salt	70,000	23,333,333
Sugar	4,000	1,333,333

Besides there was fodder for horses sufficient for 56 days.

3.—ARMS AND AMMUNITION.

Arms and ammunition available:—

Guns of various descriptions ... 525

Guns on fixed carriages:—

45 calibre 25 c.m. cannons ... 5

35 calibre 24 c.m. Krupp gun ... 1

20 calibre 23 c.m. cannons ... 12

15 c.m. quick-firers ... 30

22 calibre 15 c.m. cannons ... 19

12 c.m. quick-firers ... 5

20 calibre 10.7 c.m. cannons ... 4

75 c.m. quickfirers ... 51

57 m.m. quickfirers (naval gun carriage) ... 23

57 m.m. quickfirers (casemate gun carriage) ... 5

47 m.m. quickfirers ... 94

37 m.m. quickfirers ... 37

37 m.m. gatling guns ... 15

25 m.m. small shot guns ... 2

28 c.m. howitzers ... 8

23 c.m. mortar ... 22

Guns with moveable carriages:—

21 calibre 15 c.m. cannon ... 14

15 calibre howitzers ... 15

35 calibre 10.7 c.m. cannons ... 12

20 calibre 10.7 c.m. krupp cannons ... 13

8.7 c.m. heavy field guns ... 48

8.7 c.m. light field guns ... 6

1.7 c.m. field Krupp guns ... 9

7.8 c.m. field Krupp guns ... 2

7.5 c.m. field Krupp guns ... 20

7.5 c.m. quick firers ... 38

5.7 m.m. Krupp field quickfirers... 7

6.5 c.m. naval guns	10
Moser machine guns	4
Ammunitions for guns of various	Rounds.

descriptions 206,734

For 28 c.m. howitzers 47

For 25 c.m. cannon 130

For 24 c.m. cannon 34

For 23 c.m. cannon 31

For 23 c.m. mortars 105

For 25 calibre 15 c.m. cannon ... 719

For 15 c.m. quickfirers 2,741

For 15 c.m. howitzers 267

For 15 c.m. cannons used in attacking and defending fortress... 1,199

For 12 c.m. quickfirers 827

For 10.7 c.m. cannons 1,282

For 10.5 c.m. cannons 441

For 8.7 c.m. field guns 13,449

For 7.8 c.m. field guns 98

For 7.5 c.m. quickfirers 7,148

For 7.5 c.m. field guns 39,395

For 6.5 c.m. naval guns 4,074

For 5.7 m.m. quickfirers 21,592

For 4.7 m.m. quickfirers 20,372

For 3.7 m.m. quickfirers 67,813

For 2.5 m.m. small shot guns ... 420

For Moser machine guns 24,550

Further stores of ammunition are being dug out of the ground.

Rifles of various descriptions... 38,598

Infantry Rifles { Magazine ... 25,700

{ Ordinary ... 2,200

Cavalry Rifles { Magazine ... 7,765

{ Ordinary ... 114

Small arms (description unknown) 369

Revolvers 370

Chinese small arms 60

Rounds.

Ball cartridges for rifles... 5,436,240

Ball cartridges for revolvers... 7,000



War Time Anecdotes.

General Nogi and Lieut.-General Oshima.



GENERAL Nogi, whose fame as the conqueror of Port Arthur has reached the four corners of the world is now in command of the Third Army in Manchuria. One night while in his camp, he disclosed to his intimate friends his present thoughts and resolutions, saying that the fall of Port Arthur

having caused the deaths of so many of His Majesty's subjects; that though his countrymen might forgive him on account of the loss of his two dear sons in the campaign yet he could not excuse himself in the presence of those whose husbands and sons had fallen in the field; that he felt himself inexorably culpable and must atone for his crime (as he called it) with his death; and that whenever a suitable opportunity offered he would seek a soldier's death on the field,



The Entry of our Army into Port Arthur.

was entirely due to the extraordinary bravery and patriotism of his officers and men; and that he had no merits in the victory but had carried away with him nothing but regrets at

and be taken home in a coffin or urn. When Lieut.-General H. Oshima heard these statements, he remonstrated: "General Nogi should not die. He is the beloved father of thousands of



Our Cavalry assaulting upon the Enemy's Position.

our officers and men. If he dies, what is to become of them? For myself, I could not do what he proposes doing. In the several assaults upon the Erh-lung-shan Fort, I lost a large number of officers and soldiers, and fruitlessly; and so I made up my mind to die, but when I tried to ride forward to seek my death, my bridle was firmly grasped by my soldiers who stopped me with tears. On another occasion, I would have galloped forward upon the enemy had it not been that my horse and sword were taken from me and that I was warned by my men that it was no time for me to die. I passed the night in tears grieving over the piles of our dead soldiers. The next morning I was quite determined to die, but the surrender was announced and I lost my chance. Now I hear Gen. Nogi is determined to die; but he shall not do so. It is I who can not face our people and if any one is called on to sacrifice himself it is myself."

It is reported that General Nogi shares with his commonest soldiers all the hardships and pains of campaign life. He never allows a fire-box to be brought, or a fire to be made in his tent even in the coldest weather, and always uses matches to light his pipe (instead of the charcoal brazier). His deep love for his soldiers makes the

latter eagerly anxious at all costs to carry out the very least of his orders.



"Why do you risk your Life?"

How Soldiers fight at the Front.

Warrant Officer Atsuki is a stalwart man of portly size and a good fencer. His father made a name for himself as a brave soldier at the time of the Restoration and his younger brother is now fighting at the front. He has inherited his father's bravery and is said to have complained much

when was detained in the rear inactive.

In the engagements at Hei-kou-tai his first experience of actual fighting,

ber what we did in the way of eating. Snow had fallen continuously since the 25th, and the evening of the 28th was extremely cold (we were told

afterwards that it had been 30° below zero), but in spite of cold and exposure we all remained in excellent health, perhaps because we had all been brought up in snow countries. I found that the fighting was a continuous alternation of anger and tears. For the first 56 hours, we rushed upon the enemy whenever we saw him, our faces got red with anger and



A view of the Sha-ho.

he received six bullets in his cap and knapsack, but marvellously escaped without injury. Being naturally of a humorous turn of mind, his description of his experiences in the fight is as interesting as it is thrilling. "The enemy," he writes to his friends, "consisted of 7 infantry divisions and one of cavalry, while ours were far inferior in numbers; and though our losses were considerable, theirs were far greater, as they had more to lose. We began fighting the morning of the 25th January and on the 29th occupied Hei-kou-tai. That evening for the first time for several days, we made fires to warm ourselves and took our rice in peace, for until then we had kept up a constant fire upon the enemy, and had lived on dry bread which we munched as best we could with lumps of snow to quench our thirst: indeed we do not quite remem-

ber what we did in the way of eating. Snow had fallen continuously since the 25th, and the evening of the 28th was extremely cold (we were told afterwards that it had been 30° below zero), but in spite of cold and exposure we all remained in excellent health, perhaps because we had all been brought up in snow countries. I found that the fighting was a continuous alternation of anger and tears. For the first 56 hours, we rushed upon the enemy whenever we saw him, our faces got red with anger and we called him ugly names. On the 28th, we assaulted a height to the east of us, the first defense line of the Russians. I had 15 men under me and took the lead in the assault. I saw one of our captains fall wounded while advancing and could not help shedding tears for him and his men, whose sorrow must be very great at thus losing their chief before accomplishing their purpose. Then amidst pouring volleys of shot, we rushed on, though men kept falling right and left. It was a strange sight. Some men shot in the eyes were rolling in the snow and crying "Banzai" for the Emperor; others, bleeding from the breast, were begging their comrades to do the rest of the fighting; others, lying prostrate, were praying for vengeance upon the enemy, while those who were still advancing shouted that they meant to give the

enemy a sound thrashing. When we gained the height, my face was flushed and angry as I ordered my men to stop and fire upon the retreating enemy. The next moment, our captain was shot, and our anger knew no bounds. We turned to attack Hei-utai and in so doing made terrific sacrifices, for we were cruelly exposed to the enemy's machine guns; but by the next morning we had succeeded in dislodging the enemy from the place, whereupon we fell to shouting "Banzai" and shedding tears from excess of joy. Our next work was to take care of our wounded and fallen. Of 30 men of my company,

to send any message home, but he just opened his eyes, and expired breathing a last prayer to us to beat the enemy. I stretched my body over his and wept. None of our dying soldiers ever say anything about their families before they die: their constant request is to ask the survivors to crush the enemy. The enemy is now stationed some 6000 metres away, and I am ordered to go off at once and scout. I will write to you again if I survive this job: if I perish my comrades will write you about my death."

The writer, we are glad to say, lived to write again to his friends



Our Soldiers firing upon an Enemy.

only 8 remained: 7 had been killed and the rest wounded, which was another reason for shedding tears. I found one of my fellows, Takahashi by name, shot through the breast, and I ran and asked him if he wished

....."Last night" he wrote, "I went out scouting with 7 men. It was a clear moon-light night and we could see for a distance of over 500 metres. We saw several Russian scouts ahead of us who fired upon us

several times, but we threw ourselves down on the ground and none of us was hurt. One of the Russians kept standing all the time, and at last I lost patience and took a shot at him which brought him down. We

Ta-tzu-ho, in the face of the enemy, the destruction of wire-entanglements under showers of bullets, &c. It was on March 10th that as he was responding to a call from his Divisional Staff, with 7 men, he found himself



Itsuki Ninomiya, Lieut-Colonel of Engineers and his Staff.

at once ran forward to capture him, at which the rest of the Russians took flight. We however caught this unfortunate fellow whom I hit. He was busily bandaging his leg, when we got to him, so we carried him to our quarters, which we reached at 6 o'clock in the morning.".....

Lieut-Colonel Ninomiya.

When the war broke out, Lieut-Colonel Ninomiya was among the first to be sent to the front, at the head of the Kokura Pioneer battalion, and during the whole campaign he has gone on achieving wonders of skill and daring such as the construction of bridges over the Yalu and the

suddenly surrounded by a large force of Russians, and finding no way of extricating his small party from the difficult position, rushed into the thick of the enemy, encouraging his men with the words, "This is the place for us to die." While thus fighting, his horse was shot under him and he was forced to dismount. With his Japanese sword, however, he laid about him vigorously and had already slain several of his foes, when a shell burst a few yards from him, blowing him to pieces. Two of his men succeeded with difficulty in escaping to give news to the Division, whereupon a rescuing force was at once sent out, but the place had already been de-



Our Soldiers making Charcoals in Manchuria

serted by the Russians, and they found only the broken limbs of the brave officer. Beside him lay 6 fallen Russians with sword-cut wounds, evidently inflicted by the Lieut.-Colonel.

He was the eldest son of the late ritualist Izukashi Ninomiya and was 43 years old. His sister Wakana is the wife of Mr. Saka, the court-poet. His three younger brothers are all alive. One is a graduate of the Medical Dept. of the Imperial University and now studying in Germany. The next is a Captain of Artillery now at the front, while the third is an engineer at the Tsushima Naval Station. The Lieut.-Colonel was a very humble and gentle officer but very strict in his behaviour. His chief pleasure lay in reading, and he was conversant with Chinese and several European languages. He was once reported as missing, and his family and acquaintances feared that he might have been taken prisoner or that his corpse had been carried away by the Russians; but the ten-year old son of Mrs. Saka said, "Uncle would never be taken prisoner, he must have fallen like a brave bushi," and the boy was right. It is very painful to have to add that his wife who gave birth to a son after he had left for the front, died of sickness and that his old mother has taken the care of

his daughter and the baby." At the news of his death, the aged lady, repressing her infinite sorrow, said to her visitors that she was very sorry she could not show him his baby, which she had been at the trouble of rearing so far.

A Husband's Letter to His Wife.

The following extract from a letter written to his wife by one of our soldiers will give a good idea of the Spartan sentiments that animate our men. Death on the field of duty and glory is their chief thought, and this thought far outweighs all other considerations.

"My dearest," he wrote, "I es-



A Private writing a fare-well Letter to his Wife.

pecially ask you strictly to observe the following rules which I herewith send you.

1. Never accept presents in money or kind from any one: to do so will be to bring shame on your husband.

2. Keep all my letters from the front, and do not hand them about for every-body to see.



The late Lieutenant Count Nanbu.

3. Think that our parting at Shimbashi was a last farewell,—as though you had accompanied my body to the temple; and that presently you will receive the news of my having travelled over the plains of battle and entered Paradise.
4. Do not expect to see me back; think that I have gone to meet an honourable death.
5. When news comes of my death, repress your sorrow.
6. After my death, live on the pension you will receive from the Government, and carry on the worship of my ancestors.

7. Remember that you are a soldier's wife, and behave accordingly.
8. Do not fail to visit the families of those who die in battle, and to condole with them.
9. Be respectful to your parents and the aged: treat your inferiors kindly, and keep your own spirit pure and noble.
10. Be careful never to disgrace the honourable name I have given you at the cost of my life."

The writer of this letter, Corporal Yamazaki Unosuke, was formerly a workman at the Shūbunsha Lithographic Press in Tokyo. He was sent to Korea early last year and served with great credit in many engagements. At the battle of Fenshui-ling he discharged his duties as orderly with astonishing quickness and boldness, and, though wounded himself, saved the life of a comrade, 1st class private Tanaka, whose wounds he bandaged to the neglect of his own. In the engagement which terminated in the occupation of Ma-erh-shan he was severely wounded in the head, and died, as he had almost expected, on the way to the bandaging tent.

The late Lieutenant Count Nanbu.

Not a few noblemen have sacrificed their lives for the country in this war, purely from the strong conviction that this is the time for them to repay the Emperor for all the honour accorded to their rank. The heroic list includes the late Count Nanbu the eldest son of the old feudal lord of Morioka. He was born in Tokyo in 1881, and while attending the Nobles' School, was chosen for his excellent scholar-

ship and conduct as one of the companion students of the Crown Prince. Afterwards, he entered the Military Cadets School and on graduation was commissioned as a Sub-Lieutenant. In February last year, when the war broke out, he proceeded to the front and for many meritorious deeds was promoted to a Lieutenantcy. He was not only skilled in horsemanship but was highly versed in Japanese literature and proficient in French. On the day previous to his leaving for the front, he gave a dinner to his friends, in which he declared that at his age his ancestor Toshinao had fought at the famous battle of Sekigahara and he would in the same manner fight the Russians and gallantly fall on the field, so that he might keep up the honour of his ancestor. Though born a nobleman, he always made it a point of to behave as a soldier and a defender of his country. So, when a dozen shirts and other articles of apparel were sent to him from home, he wrote home saying that he had only one body to put into them and was extremely sorry to see unnecessary articles lessening the transporting power of the army. It was on the 4th March that, under Captain Ono, he marched to take the Shui-kou-ling, a steep and almost inaccessible

mountain range. The whole company dismounted at a short distance from the bottom of the heights and at once commenced scaling the hill. Midway, the Russian defenders began to fire volley after volley upon the Japanese, and the young nobleman who was at the head of his men received two shots in his arms but continued to push on with renewed courage. Scarcely had he reached the enemy's ram-



General Irman mourning for the Death of General Matsumura.

parts, when another fatal shot pierced him through the breast causing his instantaneous death. The Captain and the other Lieutenants all shared the same fate but the work of occu-

pation was completed before the next morning. His body now lies in the plains of Manchuria but amongst his most venerated relics is a letter from the Commander of the Japanese Army praising his **bravery**.

the fierce engagement of the 203 Metre Hill is quite well known to us. I have a piece of very sad news to tell you. General Matsumura who forced you to retreat from the Height has lately died of sickness." The listener



The Harbour of Port Arthur viewed from the 203-m. Height.

A Hero knows a Hero.

The Russian General Irman who was detained at the Prisoners' Asylum at Nagoya was recently visited by a French officer who handed him a copy of the *Le Temps*, in which were given minute descriptions of the battle of the 203 Metre Height. The captive General read it over several times and then closing his eyes seemed to lapse into a reverie over the vivid recollections of the scene. After some time Mr. Takata, the interpreter, broke the silence by addressing the Russian General, "Your bravery, General, at

was almost incredulous, and refused to believe what he was told but on hearing the details of the sickness cried out with much evident emotion, "What a misfortune for this great soldier! My defence of the 203 Metre Hill to the last and all the credit I got as a worthy Slav soldier was entirely due to this great Japanese samurai. The struggle was carried on to the last drop on both sides, for all knew that the fate of Port Arthur depended on the control of this Fort. I studied his movements all I could and so having an intimate knowledge of his

boldness and abilities I have become his great admirer. I eagerly looked forward to talking with him when peace should be restored. It was he who knew best the defence I made and it is I who studied his offensive actions. But alas! he is now gone! With whom can I hereafter talk about the fighting on the Height?" He seemed extremely affected with the sense of grief and after a few minutes' pause spoke again thus:—"When I heard that General Nogi had sacrificed his two sons for the cause of his country, I could not help weeping for him from the strong sympathy which I felt in my heart. Now I hear of the death of Gen. Matsumura and my heart turns towards his family with the same sentiments. Please do me the favour of conveying my heartfelt sympathy to them." Being assured of the performance of the service asked, he wiped away the tears that wetted his cheeks. True it is, as the proverb goes, a true hero knows a true hero.

The Severest Engagement of the War.

Theseverest fight that has taken place since the war began was perhaps one near Mukden in which a Japanese regiment kept at bay the whole of a Russian division. In this fight, a body of 3000 Japanese was reduced

to 500 and most of the officers fell. The commander who was also wounded and who is now under treatment at home gave the following description of a part of the fighting to a newspaper reporter "My regiment then," he begins "took up a position at the extreme left of the Left Wing and had scarcely occupied more than two-thirds of a village by the name of Li-kwan-pu when it found itself suddenly surrounded by a large Russian force evidently not smaller than one division. In the fighting that ensued, most of our officers and men fell or got wounded, and our whole strength was reduced to about 500. I was also wounded in the neck and leg, and had to give my commands sitting. My men then stood just where



Our Troops fighting at Li-kuan-pu.

they happened to be and took deliberate aim at the Russians who were swarming in from the left, keeping up a constant fire. At last the ammunition ran low and some of them

went out to their dead comrades to get what cartridges there were left on their bodies; and others searched dead Russians with the same object, amidst showers of fire, and having found what they wanted, went round amongst their friends to distribute the cartridges. It was wonderful to see how coolly and deliberately they acted. They now fought independently in groups of 20 and 30 here and there, and though it was impossible to give them any general words of command, they courageously maintained their positions against the enemy. I had already determined to die and was only wishful to find some means of reporting to our commander the serious position of affairs which threatened my force with utter annihilation. It was extremely dangerous for an orderly to pass through the enemy's line; nevertheless, a private gladly undertook the mission and, in one hour, he came back uninjured, bringing the report that the Divi-

sional Commander had just nodded on hearing the news, but with tears in his eyes. In a few minutes, a soldier came to me with the report that a large force of enemy had completely surrounded one of our companies, to which all that I could say was that they must stand to the last as I had no men to re-inforce them with. Then, another came to tell me that his captain had fallen, and a third covered with blood brought the news that there now remained only 12 of them but that they meant to hold out. Day came, but no re-inforcement arrived and no supply of ammunition. In another hour, we should have been reduced to hand-to-hand fighting, as the Russians were by this time at very close quarters, and in that case the fate of our regiment would have been sealed, but luckily for us the other part of the enemy's line gave way and our opponents were obliged to withdraw.



General News.

The Relief Work to meet the Present Emergency.



THE development of the present national emergency has rendered the nation's sympathy towards the men at the front and their families profound. The spirit of brotherly love and mutual assistance has embodied itself in the formation of "relief societies" in towns and in villages, and the feeling of chivalry and public service has manifested itself in various accommodations which demonstrate the reality of the nation's backing. Sympathy and enthusiasm flow in every direction, and nothing seems lacking that could be done to this end. And these relief accommodations are planned and projected not only by those who are willing among the people, but also by the State itself, which has issued "The Imperial Ordinance concerning the Relief of Soldiers' and Sailors' Families," and has established the means of helping those who have no relatives and friends to help them or to help those who are beyond the influence of the relief societies.

Particularly our Imperial Household has deeply felt the necessity of such help, and has recently, granted a certain sum of money to the "Association for the relief of those serving in the Army and Navy," the

"Ladies' Patriotic Society," the "Seamen's Families' Endeavor Society," and so forth. The nation should be deeply grateful towards the Imperial Household.

Hitherto most of the work of relief has been nothing but mere alms-giving. But at present, either at the centre or in local places, the utmost caution is



Viscount Tanaka, Minister of the Imperial Household.

taken to do relief by furnishing employment to those who need relief, so as to preserve and develop the spirit of independence and self-help in the

heart of the relieved, and thus the abuses of giving out ready money are carefully avoided. This shows remarkable progress in the work of relief.

Now to enumerate the model cases of relief works in different localities, let us observe those of the cities first.

The "Ladies' Chivalrous Society" of Saga city, Saga prefecture, and the "Tokyo Ladies' Work-Furnishing Society" are among those pioneers that have adopted very appropriate methods in accomplishing relief through employment. The founder of the "Ladies' Chivalrous Society," one Teisei Kiyama, is a monk of the *Shin* sect. During the late Japan-China war, Mr. Kiyama felt, from his personal observation of a soldier's conduct, both the importance of the relief of the soldiers' families and also the influence such relief exerts on the spirit of the soldiers at the front. This time on the opening of the Japan-Russia War, he pioneered to establish the society, the principal work of which is to let the women of the soldiers' families do sewing-work; and in addition, useless things which are naturally found in every household are gathered together and sold to merchants. In this way, not only the money needed to pay the necessary expenses of the society is obtained and no need is left for begging alms from anybody, but on the contrary a certain sum of money has already been contributed out of the Soldiers' and Sailor's Comfort Board. The Tokyo Women's Work Furnishing Society gives such work as sewing and washing of soldiers' clothes as the means of earning a livelihood, and also the work of taking care of young children is carried on. Can we not see the deep significance of such a method of relief?

Moreover, the manufacture of straw *sanada* (tape) in Takamatsu city, Kagawa prefecture, and of *kyogi-sanada* (shavings-tape) in Takasaki city, Gunma Prefecture, and in Fukushima town, Shinobu County, Fuku-

shima Prefecture, are not only the means of furnishing work to the soldiers' families, but also the means of advancing local industries and of offering a means of livelihood to the poor at large. Thus the work of relief has ceased to be a mere work of relief, but has become the means of encouraging industries in various localities.

That which most recently has made a very remarkable progress in the work of relief by furnishing employment, is found in the relief society in the city of Osaka. The society has to supply clothes for soldiers, and we see that recently it has made the soldiers' families start stores in the reserve hospitals to meet the demands of the patients in them.

Now coming to the relief works in the towns and villages, we have to mention the Secret Ploughing Society of the young men of Nakagawa village, Gunma County, Gunma Prefecture. Either at night or when nobody knows, these young men go out and plough for those who are away at the front the farms which lie unploughed and unsowed on account of their cultivators' absence, and thus help the labour of the families left behind. In Meiji village of the same county in the same prefecture, and also in Ashikaga town, Ashikaga County, Tochiki Prefecture, tillage has been helped and agricultural work satisfactorily accomplished. In Kuze county, Kyoto Prefecture, the school-children helped in the tillage of the farms of those who are at the front, after school was over. In some places, farms are gratuitously lent out to the soldier's families for tillage, or manures and other things are bought together at wholesale prices and distributed to them, or capital is either lent out or given, so that they can devote themselves to the manufacture of straw articles which are by-products of farming, or some work in tea-

making or silk-worm raising is found out and given to them. Can we not see the beautiful spirit of help and co-operation in these farming villages?

In Tsuda village, Kita-Kawachi County, Osaka Prefecture, and in Awaga village, Kanzaki County, Hyogo Prefecture, the villagers gave the monopoly of selling matches, soaps, *tofu* (bean-curd), and other household articles to the soldiers' families, and are glad to get their supply only from these licensed families. Is this not a case of the recognition of a monopoly founded purely on the mutual agreement of the parties concerned and of the utilization of such monopoly as a means of relief? Moreover, the cases of developing local industries and at the same time utilizing them as means of helping the soldiers' families, are found

in the manufacture of *Iyogasuri* (a kind of patterned cloth) in the Chivalrous Society of Matsuyama city, and in the selecting work of *Naruto wakame* (edible seaweed) in Satoura village, Itano County, Tokushima Prefecture. To furnish as much work as possible, things needed in the army are endeavored to be supplied out of home-made articles, and in the marine products laboratory of every prefecture and in both public and private factories of canned goods, the preference of employment is given to the soldiers' families

and some special increase of wages is promised to them. Moreover, in certain sections in the army where articles needed in the army are made and supplied, special favours are offered to the soldiers' families, and the spirit of diligence is encouraged and the formation of character is aimed at, in addition to the work one has to do, whether one belongs to a soldier's family or not. This is worth noticing.

To turn to the navy, the importance of relief through work has been also



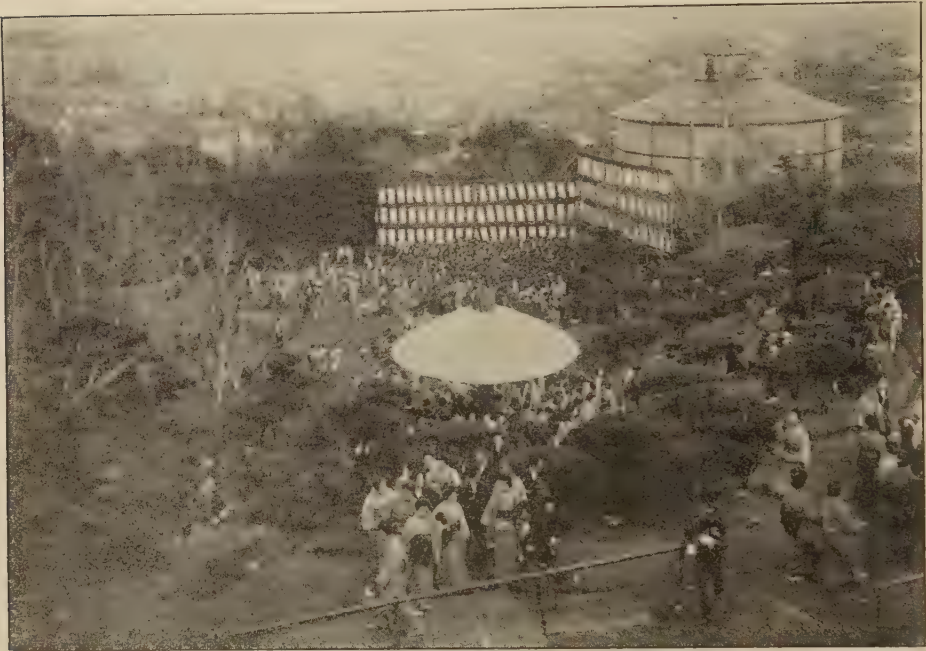
The Rock at Sasebo.

recognized and plans have been made to this end. Take, for instance, the "Naval Endeavour Society" which exists in every place where a naval station is situated, and whose members are the families of sailors serving the navy. At the time of peace, the society supplies employments to these families and endeavours not to leave anybody idle, and in addition, it teaches the principles of self-culture and house-keeping, and aims at the ennoblement of character and the perfect happiness of home. At the time of war, the society

supplies a strong backing to those at the front and thus exerts no insignificant influence on the military spirit of those who are fighting. At first this society was started by the wife

Society", "Kobe Women's Public Service Society", and "Hiroshima Women's One Heart Society" are reaping good results in this line.

Besides these societies of local relief,



The Garden of the Military Club at Kudan, where the General Meeting of the Patriotic Ladies' Association was held.

of a high naval officer of the Yokosuka Naval Station; but soon its importance and good results having been recognized, similar societies were also formed at the Kure, Sasebo, and Maizuru Naval Stations.

Together with relief through employment, a few words must be added about the arrangement lately started for taking care of young children during the daytime for the sake of those who cannot devote themselves to work on account of their children. "Tokyo Kyobashi-ku Nursing Place for the Young Children of those serving at the Front," "Osaka Women's Charity Society", "Osaka Philanthropic Relief

there are those of universal relief, such as the "Association for the Relief of those serving in the Army and Navy", the "Ladies' Patriotic Society", and so forth. The former association, which is under the leadership of Count Inouye and Count Matsugata, and supported by the well-to-do classes, both native and foreign, has already its own property, amounting to more than one million *yen*, and is a very powerful endowed institution at this moment of national emergency. The purpose of the society is, in co-operation with public and private institutions of similar nature, to help the families of the killed and wounded, or those soldiers who



The Korean Special Envoy and Prince Yi Chai-kak (centre) and his Party.

became invalid or disabled, or the families of such, or the needy families of those who are called away from their homes to the seat of war. As to the practical mode of operation, the Society has asked the Home Department to make necessary investigations for its sake. The "Ladies' Patriotic Society" is a permanent body established by some patriotic ladies, and its purpose is to help the needy families of the killed in battle and also to comfort and relieve invalid soldiers.

Moreover, we know that the "National Backing Society" has appealed to the whole country for the contribution of blankets for the soldiers at the front and has already handed over those collected to the Soldier's and Seamen's Comfort Board; that women's societies of all sorts and girls' schools in various localities are zealous to get and sew clothes for the soldiers and offer time and labour and every thing to the comfort and other relief of the soldiers; that the members of the Young Men's Christian Association are giving comfort and convenience in their tents, which they have pitched for that purpose, to the soldiers at the front; and that some graduates of girls' schools of higher grades and ladies' societies of various sorts have made and offered what they call "Soldiers' Comfort Bags" to the soldiers who are fighting for their country. These and similar noble and patriotic deeds are beyond enumeration.

In a word, we see that, on one hand, the organs for relief to meet the emergencies of the present moment are forthcoming every-where, both in large cities and in small villages, and that their work of relief through employment is succeeding remarkably well. This cannot be anything else than the outburst of the spirit of brotherly love and mutual assistance and of the zeal of patriotism and public service, and indicates a remarkable phase of the people's attitude towards their nation as belligerent. In accomplishing the work of relief at this critical moment, all the people, whether the families of soldiers or not, both old and young,

high and low, are well cognizant of the pains and sufferings of those at front, have their spirit transferred and their own energy doubled, and are thus paving the way for the development of industries. Is this not the most appropriate thing to be done, not only under the present circumstances, but also in advancing the principle of prosperous housekeeping and developing the national wealth, and strength. Indeed this is the best course to be followed not only at the time of the war but also after the war is over and past.



Baron Kiyoura, Minister of Agriculture and Commerce.

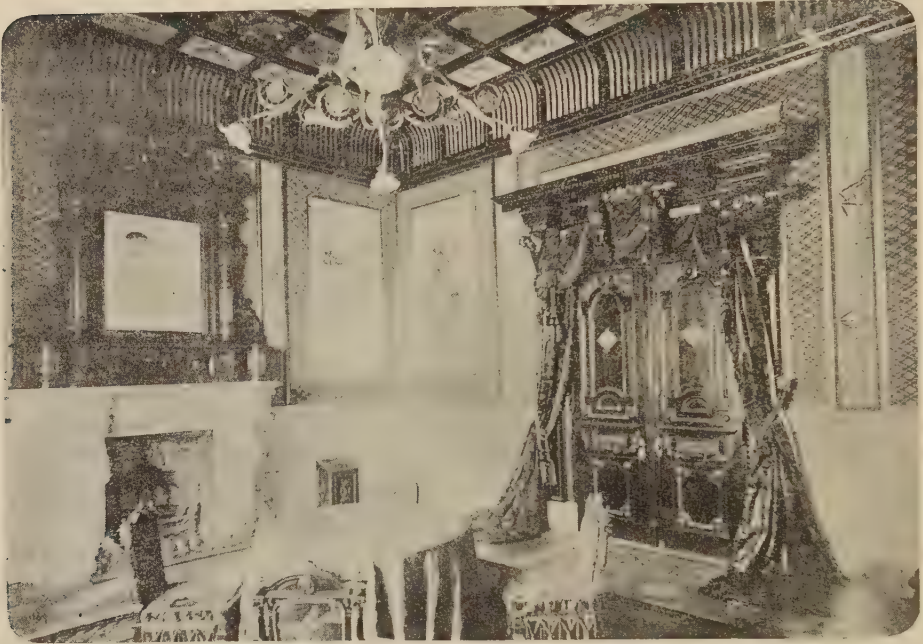
The Patriotic Ladies' Association.

On the 2nd April the fourth general meeting of the Patriotic Ladies' Association was held at the Military Club, Kudan. Her Majesty the Empress honoured the occasion with her

presence. There were also present T.I.H. Princesses Kan-in, Higashi-Fushimi, Nashimoto, and Kuni; Lieut.-General Terauchi, Baron Kiyoura, Baron Hanabusa, Prince Shimadzu,

there and her interest in the prosperity of the Association.

Princess Kan-in, President of the Association, read an address in reply to the Imperial message, thanking



The Parlor of the Bank of Japan.

Viscount Tani, Barons Shibusawa and Senge; Major-General Nagaoka; Princesses Iwakura, Kujo and Tokugawa, Marchionesses Oyama and Nabeshima, and some 20,000 members of the association.

H.M. the Empress arrived at the Club at 1.20 p.m. and was ushered to the seat of honour by Princess Kan-in. Princess Iwakura, Director of the Association, read an opening address, in which she urged the members to make efforts for the benefit of the crippled soldiers and the families suffering from the war, which, the Princess declared, was the object of the association.

The Empress then gave a message to the meeting, expressing her gladness at seeing the members assembled

Her Majesty for honouring the meeting with her presence, and assuring her of the united efforts of the members of the association to respond to the wishes of Her Majesty.

Medals were then presented to those members who had rendered valuable services to the Association, after which various reports were submitted to the meeting. The Empress left at 2 p.m., amid the singing of the national anthem, which brought the function to a conclusion.

The Allotment of the Fourth Domestic Loan Bonds.

The allotment of the Fourth Domestic Loan Bonds was announced by the Bank of Japan. The applications

for subscription total 485,876,250 *yen*, including offers at issue price amounting to 406,852,350 *yen* and those above, to 77,023,900 *yen*. Subtracting the latter offers from the issue amount of 100,000,000 *yen*, there remains only 22,976,100 *yen* worth of bonds to be allotted to the remainder of the applications. The allotment will be made as follows:—

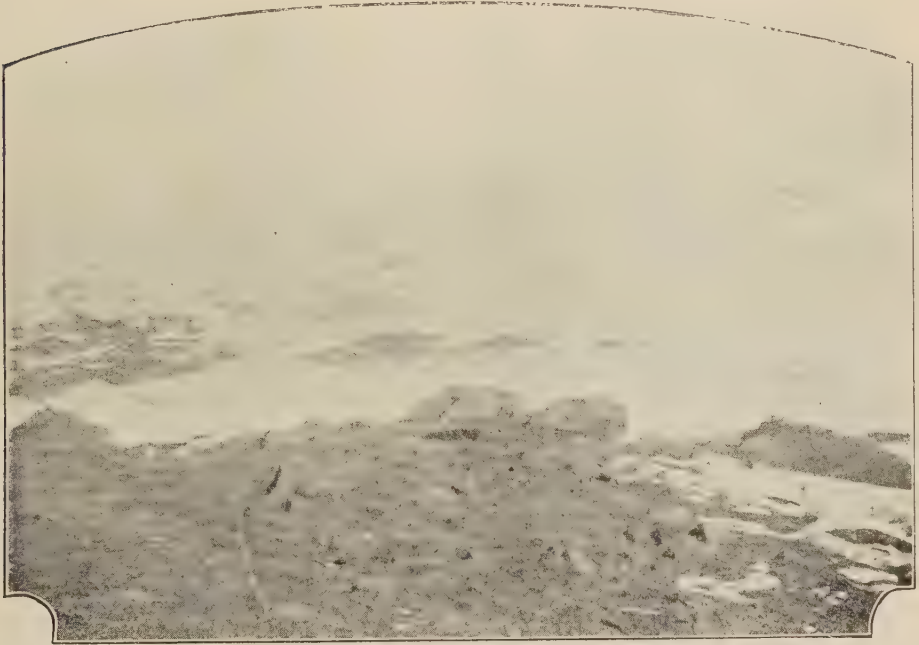
- One 25 *yen* bond for an application 25-1,025 *yen*.
- One 50 *yen* bond for an application 1,050-1,750 *yen*.
- One 75 *yen* bond for an application 1,750-2,425 *yen*.
- One 100 *yen* bond for an application 2,450-3,450 *yen*.

Russia's Violation of Chinese Neutrality.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT BY THE IMPERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT.

The following official statement has been issued:—

It is reported that the Russian Government have again drawn the attention of the Powers by a statement to the effect that the Imperial troops have been guilty of a violation of China's neutrality, as their appearance behind the Russian Army westward of the railway in Fengtien Province must have been effected by taking a route through Mongolia. As



A view of the Sha-ho.

The subscription from the Imperial Household and Bank of Japan will be accepted only to make good the balance between the issue amount and the sum allotted to other applicants for subscription.

a matter of fact, however, the Imperial forces have never passed through Mongolian territory, while Russia has long been drawing supplies from Mongolia and always sending there disguised or armed troops, who by intimidating the native princes and people have caused them to render

assistance to the Russians in the rear. The following are the facts in evidence :—

1.—From the beginning of the war till July last, Russia had detailed at Halatokai and Lesser Koulon and in the Khorchin district under the jurisdiction of the Prince of Hintu, some 200 soldiers for the purpose of requisitioning horses and cattle.

2.—In the latter part of June last, a Russian force consisting of some 50 troopers and artillery-men, proceeding from the neighbourhood of Tieh-ling and Kaiyuan, penetrated the interior of Mongolia under the rule of the Prince Pei, taking their route between Chungchiatun and Kangping.

3.—In September last a body of Russian soldiers, together with a number of Manchurian and Mongolian soldiers in their employ, proceeded westward from the neighbourhood of Tieh-ling, guarding 300 carts laden with arms and ammunition, and, passing through that part of Mongolia which is administered by the Prince of Hintu, reached Pakuoshu, near Lesser Koulon. At Pakuoshu they met with resistance at the hands of the Chinese officials and people and were defeated, the ammunition being confiscated by the magistrate of the Chao-yang district.

4.—On the 20th September last, 300 Russian troopers were despatched from Tieling to Halatokai, presumably for the purpose of intimidating the aforesaid Chinese officials and people.

5.—Since August last, from 200 to 500 Russian soldiers have been stationed in the capital town of the Hawaite Hsien, or district, and a portion of this force has been patrolling the Khorlos district in Mongolia, extending from Chungchiatun to Petun. These Russian soldiers requisitioned supplies, especially cattle and horses, in the north-east of Mongolia, and after bringing them together at Petun conveyed them southward,

under custody of many soldiers, both by water and land routes, through the Khorlos district.

6.—It is still fresh in the memory of the general public that large quantities of rifle and gun ammunition, which Russia attempted to send to North China from Mongolia through Changchiakuo, or Kalgan, were confiscated by the Chinese authorities at Kalgan and Fengtai.

Prince and Princess Arisugawa.

T. I. H. Prince and Princess Arisugawa who have gone to Germany had on the morning of the 1st April a magnificent send off such as is only given to royalty. Half an hour before the appointed time (ten o'clock) of the departure of the special train, the ground floor of Shimbashi Station overflowed with a distinguished crowd, while the special drawing rooms upstairs were rapidly filling with the Princes and Princesses of the Blood, the Elder Statesmen, the Cabinet Ministers, the leading members of the Diplomatic Body and their wives, the principal members of the nobility, and so forth.

Arriving at the station at a quarter to ten, Their Imperial Highnesses were conducted to the drawing rooms upstairs where they cordially shook hands with those assembled there. A few minutes afterward, they left the rooms and proceeded to the special train, passing between densely packed rows of high officials, military and naval officers, nobles, municipal officials, members of the Diet, etc., whose respectful salutations were gracefully returned.

At exactly ten, the train slowly moved out of the station, all the assembled persons offering Their Imperial Highnesses that profoundly silent but on that account very im-

pressive send-off which we only offer to those we hold in highest veneration.

A large number of ladies and gentlemen, both Japanese and foreign, accompanied the Imperial party to Yokohama, where at the station Their Highnesses were received by the German Minister, the Governor of Kanagawa, and a large number of the leading residents of the port. From the station the party at once proceeded to the German steamer *Prinz Heinrich*, which, subsequently left the port at noon.

Adachi, Police Inspector-General, Viscount Senge, Governor, and Mr. Ozaki, Mayor of Tokyo, and others. From the station the Prince and suite at once proceeded to the Shiba detached palace. The prince and suite proceeded to the Imperial Palace the next morning, in order to present to our Emperor the congratulatory message from the Korean Emperor in relation to the victory at Mukden. The Envoy was first received by Baron Komura and then ushered by Baron Sannomiya to the presence of the Emperor, to



Cherry Blossoms along the Sumida River, Tokyo.

H. H. Prince Yi Chai-kak.

H. H. Prince Yi Chai-kak of Korea, the special envoy to this country and suite, including Mr. Min Yōng-chhōl, Korean Minister arrived at Shimbashi on the morning of the 4th April at half-past nine. At the station the party were received by Baron Hanabusa, Vice-Minister of the Imperial Household, Mr. Chinda, Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs, Mr.

whom he presented the Imperial message. He was also received by H. M. the Empress. After the audience, the Emperor invited the Prince and his suite to luncheon, at which there were present, in addition to His Majesty, T. I. H. Prince Fushimi and Prince Higashi-Fushimi, Marquis Ito, Marquis Tokudaiji, Viscount Tanaka, Baron Komura, General Baron Okazawa, Baron Sannomiya, Mr. M.

Kato and several other high dignitaries.

On the 13th April the prince and suite left Tokyo on their return to Korea, departing from Shimbashi by the 6 p.m. train. Viscount Tanaka and Baron Hanabusa, Minister and Vice-Minister of the Imperial Household respectively, Lieut-General Terauchi, Minister of War, Baron Komura and Mr. Chinda, Minister and Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs respectively, Mr. Oura, Minister of Com-

Japanese Government though Mr. Alexander Mosle, the Belgian Consul at Tokyo, offering its services in treatment of the Japanese wounded officers in the war, with the request that the Belgian Consul's buildings in Sendagaya and his villa in Kamakura should be used for the purpose, the former building being large enough to contain about 100 patients and the latter about 50, together with some barracks, and that a German Doctor, assistants, and a female nurse who



The Belgian Consul's Building at Sendagaya.

munications, Lieut.-Generals Haraguchi and Isechi, Baron Senge, Governor of Tokyo Prefecture, Mr. Ozaki, Mayor of Tokyo, Dr. Furuichi, President of the Sôul-Fusan Railway Company, and many other dignitaries, were present at the station, and gave the party a hearty send-off.

The Good will of the German Red Cross Society.

The German Red Cross Society recently sent in a proposal to the

will be despatched from home equipped with all necessary surgical instruments should be employed at its own expenses under the direction of the Japanese Government. This kindly offer has been very deeply appreciated and most gratefully accepted by the Government, and it is reported that the buildings so offered will be made a part of the Tokyo Reserve Hospital with the medical staff from Germany serving under the superintendence of the Chief of the Hospital.

to Hai chong
to Hai che







